

The History, Law, and Practice
of the Stock Exchange

The History, Law, and Practice of the Stock Exchange

By

A. P. POLEY, B.A.,




Late Scholar of St. John's College, Oxford. of the Inner
Temple and Midland Circuit, Barrister-at-Law
Author of "Poley on Solicitors" etc

Assisted by

F. H. CARRUTHERS GOULD

(Of the Stock Exchange)

LONDON. SIR ISAAC PITMAN AND SONS, LTD.

NO. 1 AMEN CORNER, E.C. 4    1907

PRINTED BY
SIR ISAAC PITMAN & SONS, LTD
BATH
(1537)

PREFACE

THE increasing desire of the public for information about the Stock Exchange and the considerable alterations recently effected in the Rules by the Committee suggested the expediency of the publication of a work in which the History, Law, and Practice of the Stock Exchange should be treated. A book written by a lawyer on the business of a profession other than his own would be likely to be lacking in knowledge of those matters only learned in actual practice, on the other hand, a book written by a member of the Stock Exchange could hardly deal with the many questions of law which are involved in the subject. It seemed, therefore, desirable that there should be a conjunction of forces. Accordingly the title-page of this work records a joint authorship.

On perusing its pages it will be found that considerable space has been devoted to tracing the historical development of the Stock Exchange. The bulk of the work, however, deals with business matters, the explanations of terms in use, and the rules, customs, and practice of the Stock Exchange, and the law relating thereto. One portion of the book deals with the Gaming Acts in connection with speculative and gambling transactions.

The authors, by the permission of the Committee, whose courtesy they gratefully record, are able to publish the Stock Exchange Rules of 1906.

They beg to express their acknowledgments to Mr. Montgomery Graham for his assistance in the preparation of the section dealing with Trustees and Colonial investments. They also acknowledge their indebtedness to Mr. Maximilian Wimpfheimer, of the Northern Circuit, for his aid in revising the proof sheets and for many valuable suggestions in the course of the preparation of the book.

ARTHUR P. POLEY.

F. H. CARRUTHERS GOULD.

March 1907

CONTENTS

PART I

CHAP		PAGE
	THE HISTORY OF THE STOCK EXCHANGE	I

PART II

THE LAW AND PRACTICE OF THE STOCK EXCHANGE

I	STOCK EXCHANGE BUSINESS	27
II	THE CONTRACT	108
III	THE ACCOUNT	168
IV	SELLER AND BUYER	198
V	TRUSTEE CLIENTS	239
	RULES OF THE STOCK EXCHANGE	277
	APPENDIX	305
	INDEX	331

The History, Law, and Practice of the Stock Exchange

PART I

THE HISTORY OF THE STOCK EXCHANGE

THE present Stock Exchange was opened in March, 1802, with some 500 subscribers. The record plate of the foundation-stone is thus inscribed: "On the 18th of May, in the year 1801, and 41 of George the Third, the first stone of this building, erected by private subscription for transaction of business in the public funds, was laid in the presence of the proprietors and under the direction of" . . . (here the names of the first nine managers are inscribed). The inscription then recites that the public fund debt had accumulated in five successive reigns to £552,730,924. Prior to 1802 brokers and jobbers had met for the transaction of their business at New Jonathan's, a coffee-house to which admission was gained by payment of sixpence. In 1773 the title of the Stock Exchange was applied to New Jonathan's, the fact being announced in a paper dated July 15th, 1773, as follows. "Yesterday the brokers and others at New Jonathan's came to a resolution that instead of its being called New Jonathan's, it should be called The Stock Exchange, which is to be wrote over the door." New Jonathan's seems to have been the successor to Jonathan's Coffee House, which was burned down. Jonathan's was one of the earliest homes of the jobbers, and reference is made to it in Mrs. Centlivres's comedy of "A Bold Stroke for a Wife," for in Act IV, Scene 1, a stockbroker at Jonathan's says. "I would fain bite the spark in the brown coat. He comes very often into the Alley, but never employs a broker." Prior to jobbers frequenting Jonathan's and Garraway's, stockbrokers frequented the Royal Exchange. Change Alley also

was early identified with the jobber, for we find Dr. Johnson in his dictionary defining a jobber as a low wretch, who gets money by buying and selling shares in the fund, going on to quote—

The stock-jobber then from Change Alley goes down,
And tips you the freeman a wink.
Let me have but your vote to serve for the town,
And here is a guinea to chink.

The history of the South Sea Bubble records what is now known as a boom on the Stock Exchange, and as its effects had a far-reaching influence for years over the fortunes of the Stock Exchange, some description of it may not seem out of place. The South Sea Company—a Company of Merchants of Great Britain trading to the South Seas and the other parts of America, and for encouraging the fishery, came into active life on the 7th of September, 1711. Harley, Lord Oxford, was its governor, and St. John and the Chancellor of the Exchequer were active directors. It thus was a State affair, and early in its career St. John had to intimate that “for the public good of the nation and the particular advantage of this Company her Majesty has been pleased to assist them with a sufficient force in order to their making a settlement in the South Seas for their security and better carrying out the trade to these parts,” and the Company immediately press upon the Government “the getting ready the sea and land forces which are to go with the Company’s ships in their intended voyage.” The agreement made with Harley, Earl of Oxford, was that the Governors should take ten millions of the floating debt upon themselves for a certain time at six per cent. interest, the Company having in return the monopoly of trade to the South Seas.

The earliest accounts of the Company show that they were largely engaged more or less in rivalry with the Royal African Company concerning the supply of negroes, and the Company congratulate themselves upon their fine generosity in obtaining their supplies from the Royal African Company when they might on more reasonable terms have provided them on the coast of Africa and at Jamaica. The negroes referred to seem mainly to have been conveyed to Jamaica, where there were many escapes, so that it became more profitable to sell an uncaught runaway for what he might bring than to spend money on recovering him.

Harley and St. John seem to have participated in arranging the

details of this slave trade, which in no wise shocked public opinion, for the most illustrious English clergyman of the age, though he denounced both of them before God as a couple of scoundrels, did so for their lack of discrimination in the selection of a bishop and not for their dealings with the African negro.

In 1717 the Company's stock was increased to twelve millions on consideration of their advancing the Government two millions to pay off the National Debt. The credit that the Company obtained over these transactions led to the making of a bold suggestion—no less than a project to take up the burden of the National Debt, which amounted to nearly thirty-one millions, and reduce the interest from 5 per cent. to 4 per cent. To Sir John Blount, a daring financier, the conception of this scheme is due. The scheme on being placed before a committee of the House of Commons met with great favour, even the Bank of England were anxious to share in such a praiseworthy project. As might naturally be expected, with the announcement of the Committee's decision to allow a bill to be brought in, the Company's shares began to rise, the price jumping up from 130 to 300, the rise continuing as the bill made progress. Amidst the chorus of approbation that hailed the scheme it was difficult even for the voice of Walpole to be heard, and no serious attention was paid to his description of the absurdity of the bill and the evils that must necessarily follow its receiving Parliamentary sanction. The shares at one time nearly touched 400, ultimately fluctuating to 310—when the bill passed. Meanwhile Change Alley, Cornhill, and Lombard Street were thronged with the carriages of lords and ladies.

To quote from one of the ballads of the day :—

Then stars and garters did appear,
Among the meaner rabble,
To buy and sell, to see and hear,
The Jews and Gentiles squabble.
The greatest ladies thither came
And plied in chariots daily,
Or pawned their jewels for a sum
To venture in the Alley.

Within five days after the passing of the bill the directors asked the public to subscribe one million at £300 for every £100 capital. The subscription exceeded two millions and the stock advanced to £340.

A dividend was shortly afterwards announced at 10 per cent., and a second subscription of a million at £400 per cent. was opened, and in a few hours a million and a half was subscribed

The extraordinary success that had hitherto marked the history of the South Sea Company led to the formation of a swarm of companies. Some, such was the then existing public credulity, hardly attempted to disguise their bogus character. One company was called "A Company for carrying on an undertaking of great advantage, but nobody to know what it is" each subscriber of a £2 deposit was to be entitled to £100 per annum per share. Its flotation met with great success: no less than 1,000 shares being taken in six hours, and the deposits paid. In May South Sea stock reached 550, and in four days it rose to 890; it then fluctuated, falling to 640, finally rising to 1,000. Thenceforward its fall was rapid, and the Bank of England were reluctantly obliged to come to its assistance. The Company's stock ultimately fell to 150, and thousands of people were ruined. A storm of indignation followed. It was suggested by one peer that, as there was no law for the punishment of directors, they should be tied up in sacks and thrown into the waters of the Thames. Walpole, however, made a more reasonable suggestion, which was ultimately adopted—namely, that there should be a Committee of Enquiry, and that the Bank of England should take over nine millions of the stock, and the East India Company another nine millions. The public indignation, however, required sharper measures, and the House of Commons ordered five directors, one of whom was Mr. Edward Gibbon, the grandfather of the historian, into custody of Black Rod. Meanwhile the treasurer, Knight, had secured the books and papers, and disguising himself escaped to Calais. He was ultimately apprehended, however, near Liège, and lodged in the citadel of Antwerp, but, extradition being refused, he escaped.

The Committee of the House of Commons, which sat with locked doors, reported that the Company's books had been falsified to a large extent and that fictitious stock had been distributed to members of the Government to assist in the passing of the Bill. The Earl of Sunderland had been assigned £50,000, Mr. Secretary Craggs £50,000, Mr. Charles Stanhope (one of the Secretaries to the Treasury) had received £250,000 as differences, and the Chancellor

of the Exchequer's account showed a profit of £794,451. On the trial of the accused Mr. Charles Stanhope was acquitted by three, the Chancellor Aislaby was expelled the House, his estates seized, and he was sent to the Tower; Sir George Caswall, a member of a firm of jobbers, was also expelled the House, committed to the Tower, and ordered to refund £250,000. The estates of Mr. Craggs, who had died before his examination, were confiscated and a million and a half of money was obtained for the benefit of the sufferers. Every director had to pay, the whole of their wealth was taken from them, a small sum only being allowed to each wherewith to start life again.

During the boom fortunes were made and lost. Whilst Gay, the poet, at one time might have realised £20,000 on some shares which had been given to him, and, hoping to gain more, lost the chance, Guy, more successful in his speculations, was able to leave sufficient to build a splendid monument of himself in the hospital named after him.

To understand the reason why stockbrokers and jobbers first began to form a community it is necessary to turn to the end of the seventeenth century. The prosperity of the country had led to a great accumulation of wealth. Prior to the formation of the National Debt it was undoubtedly largely hoarded. It is related, for instance, that Pope's father, when in apprehension of the revolution which seated William III on the throne, fled from London and carried with him his fortune of £20,000 in a box. Investments were few. There were few ways in which money could be invested to earn interest except by securing it on land or on mortgage, or perhaps lending it to a neighbour on personal bond.

The Court occasionally favoured the City with borrowing money, and the citizens, to do them justice, were perfectly willing to lend, but the lending was in the nature of private loans and not of public borrowing. When the National Debt was started, although the pessimists of the time might shake their heads and prophesy all sorts of disasters from this innovation, there were a great many people who welcomed it with pleasure. No longer need they be troubled with money they had accumulated, and which they did not know how to dispose of now they had the chance of investing it in Government securities, a method of investment which from the time of William III to the present day has always had the particular charm of safety. As will be subsequently shown,

the capitalists of those days largely availed themselves of this opportunity. Contemporaneously with the demand for the investments and the desire to buy and sell, a new profession sprang into existence.

In the Royal Exchange stockbrokers and stock-jobbers were found, about the year 1693, busily engaged in dealing in the five million stock or so of National Debt available for purposes of transfer. By 1700, however, the Royal Exchange was deserted by them.

With the increase of the National Debt the business of stock-jobbing also tended to increase, and there seem to have been complaints of the excessive number of persons who devoted themselves to the business of brokers. These complaints, however, mostly arose from the public moralists, often at the time synonymous with disappointed speculators. The Legislature in 1734 passed an Act directed against stock-jobbing, directing that all contracts to put upon, accept, or relate any public stock or securities and wagers relating to the value shall be void, and the money paid thereon restored or be recovered by action commenced in six months' time with double costs. A penalty was prescribed on persons making or executing any such putts or bargains. A penalty was also imposed on persons giving or receiving money to compound differences relating to stock not actually delivered. Brokers were required to enter all contracts in their books, and a penalty of £50 was imposed for each offence.

In 1762 a review of probably the first Stock Exchange book ever written appeared in the *Gentleman's Magazine*. The book was by J. Mortimer, and was entitled "Every Man his own Broker, or a Guide to Exchange Alley." It may be gathered from this work that "stock" in its then proper signification consisted of a certain quantity of merchandise or money which was made the foundation of trade and commerce, that the Joint Stock was the aggregate of money or merchandise contributed by different persons to be employed in trade or commerce for their joint benefit in proportion to their respective contributions. Further, it may be gathered that when a small number of persons in a private capacity formed such a joint stock they were called a co-partnership, and when a larger number obtained a charter to carry on any trade exclusively, and jointly contributed to it, they were called a company. Any proprietor of a certain stock in the common stock

could transfer it for a valuable consideration which was either more or less than the sum originally contributed according to the profit produced by the trade.

At the beginning of the eighteenth century the two principal companies in whose stocks there were dealings were the South Sea and the East India Company, and as proprietors were numerous the transactions of buying and selling naturally were of frequent occurrence.

It must be remembered also that at this time the Government, instead of levying a tax which would raise in the current year the sum wanted for that year, were in the habit of borrowing the money they required, and levying a tax only to pay interest for it. The lenders of the money had the right to transfer their proportion of the debt, the value of every hundred pounds then fluctuating according to the interest payable on money. The Public Debt became known as the stocks or funds.

Stock-jobbing is said to have originated thus. Free liberty having been always given to all foreigners to buy and sell stock, many foreigners, particularly the Dutch, held large interests. Now, when stock was transferred, if the transfer had to take place at a public office, and to be done at the time of making the contract, it would have been impossible for persons abroad to seize advantageous opportunities of buying and selling, because the remittance could not with certainty be made in time; nor could proper letters of attorney be executed for the purposes of the transfer. It became, therefore, a reasonable custom to permit stock to be bought and sold for time, that is, to permit a contract to be made for any quantity of stock to be transferred at a future time and at a certain price, whether the price of the stock at that future time should be more or less than the price stipulated. Foreigners, particularly the Dutch, who were keen financiers, required agents to buy and sell for them, and it is largely due to foreign buying and selling of stocks that the profession of the broker arose. It became a necessity for an absent principal to employ an agent on the spot. It also became the custom for brokers to contract with each other for certain sums of stock without naming their principals, and at length under pretence of buying and selling for foreigners they bought and sold for themselves, or rather made contracts between themselves for buying and selling stock without having any stock

to sell on one side or money to buy it on the other, and indeed without the least design either to transfer or accept any part of the stock which was made the foundation of the contract.

In these "time contracts" the seller was called the bear, and the one who contracted to buy was called the bull. The first was probably called a bear from the proverb applied to those who sell contingencies, that they sell the bear's skin while the bear runs in the wood. The other was called a bull probably only by way of distinction from the bear. The writer whom I have already referred to states the nature of differences thus. He says, when "contracts for time" were made between persons who had neither stock nor money, they settled the account between them when the time came for making the transfer by paying the difference between the price of stock then and the price stipulated in the contract.

The following important cautions throw some light on Stock Exchange life at the time when Jonathan's was a favourite jobbers' haunt. They were given by a writer in good faith to the public :—

- (1) Never remove your money at a loss but in cases of absolute necessity ; but, instead of believing idle reports of bad news, wait patiently till the situation of public affairs has brought your stock to the value at which you bought it, or higher.
- (2) Never follow the advice of a man who would persuade you to be continually changing the situation of your money, for he is certainly influenced by some private motive.
- (3) When you receive bank notes for stock examine if they are above a year old. If they are, have them examined and marked at the proper office before you take them ; and if you take the purchaser's draft on the banker's for the stock you sell, let the draft be drawn on the back of the receipt you are to give him, and then you will not part with the receipt till you have received your money, and you will be sure to part with it then as you cannot receive your money without it.
- (4) Be careful what letters of attorney you give : let them be for some limited and particular act, for a general letter of attorney gives a most absolute and unlimited power, and by this people have sometimes put their property into the hands of jobbers, who have lost it in the Alley, and in

the meantime have amused the proprietor by a punctual payment of the half yearly dividend.

- (5) Take the numbers and principal contents of all public securities for money in a pocket memorandum book to be kept always about you, so that if you escape from a fire with only your clothes you may be able to swear to your property.
- (6) When you receive a draft on your banker get it paid as soon as convenient any time before four in the afternoon of the same day, for a man may have cash at his banker's in the morning and draw it all out before night; and if you present your draft the next day, and the banker shall have stopped payment with cash of your principal in his hands sufficient to pay your draft, you have no remedy but to come in as a creditor of the banker's.

A good deal of the advice given then is applicable at the present day, but the counsel is more interesting by the side-light that it throws upon the necessity for presenting bankers' drafts by reason of the instability of these institutions—a contingency which the possessor of a banker's draft had seriously to contemplate.

There is but little doubt that the development of Joint-Stock enterprise advanced by leaps and bounds from the accession of William and Mary. The Dutch, a great commercial nation, with a knowledge of finance that they acquired from Italy, from the Venetians and the Lombards, followed in the train of William, and London rapidly became one of the great money markets of the world.

In 1694 the Government, as an expedient for raising money, determined upon establishing a National Bank. The idea emanated from the ingenious brain of William Paterson, a Scotchman, but it was not at once carried into effect, for it met with a most strenuous opposition in the City. Nevertheless, when it was founded, its capital of £1,200,000 was subscribed in a few hours. It remained the sole Joint-Stock Bank till 1834. The year 1698 witnessed the passing of the Bill establishing the General Society, a public company which took over the monopoly of the old East India Company. The subscription list was opened on the 14th of July in that year at the Hall of the Mercers' Company in Cheapside, and such a scene as may nowadays be witnessed on the opening of a public

subscription for a popular Government loan was there witnessed. The creation of the National Debt was a little earlier than the establishment of the Bank of England. The borrowings of William for the purposes of his wars is distinguishable from previous borrowings of earlier sovereigns by reason of the loans being thrown open to public subscription. Prior to William's time our sovereigns had been content to raise the money from the goldsmiths or from the City Companies, but this practice now ceased. There is little doubt that the creation of the National Debt was politic, and ultimately tended to preserve the crown for the Georges by enlisting the moneyed classes of the country as supporters of existing institutions.

At this period eight per cent. was paid by the Government, a rate of interest not too high, having regard to the clouded political horizon. The year 1720 saw the rise of the Royal Exchange and the London Assurance Corporations, two well-known institutions. Whilst the creation of the National Debt and the Bank of England promoted legitimate speculation, as already shown, at the same time a wild frenzy of speculation sprang up, which culminated in the bursting of the South Sea bubble.

From the christening of New Jonathan's as the Stock Exchange in 1773 to the opening of the present Stock Exchange in 1802 a period of nearly thirty years elapsed; naturally the continual increase of the debt and the opportunities afforded for buying and selling Government funds led to a multiplication of the number of persons who dealt in securities. The business of brokers and jobbers, notwithstanding the outcries which arose from time to time as to the immorality of time bargains, was essential to the existence of a commercial nation. Our Courts of Law, which as a rule follow the dictates of business and commercial usage with stately steps as early as the time of George I, declared that an action would lie on an implied promise to pay—the old action of assumpsit when a party had a difference arising out of a contract for the sale of stock in his hands. The party who held this difference was declared to be a receiver of the money to the others' use. (*Dutch v. Warren*, M. 7, *George I*, *Str.* 406, 2 *Burr* 10. This statement of the law met with the approval of that great commercial judge, Lord Mansfield, in *Moses v. Macfarlane*, E. 33, *George II*, K B., 2 *Burr* 1008).

[. Whilst the number of persons employed as brokers and jobbers

grew, naturally there was an increasing demand for accommodation and facilities for carrying on business.

At one period a portion of the rotunda of the Bank of England became a centre for the transaction of business in the Public Funds. Probably, also, the markets overflowed into the streets and courts round and about Change Alley.

It is doubtful whether brokers or jobbers could ever have found sufficient privacy to carry out their mutual dealings. The energetic client might desire to follow his broker. He could not well be restrained from entering a public place. The necessity for some convenient building where the work of buying, selling, or negotiating could be transacted without interference became imperative. Accordingly a number of members combined to buy a site at Capel Court, on which was subsequently erected the first portion of the Stock Exchange building. The capital subscribed was £20,000, which was divided into four hundred shares of £50 each. To this new Stock Exchange the business carried on elsewhere was transferred. New Jonathan's, at any rate in its later days, had been under the management of a General Committee; and the expenses of management had been defrayed by voluntary subscription. This Committee, in addition to the business of management, exercised judicial functions as a domestic forum for the liquidation of defaulters' accounts, and for other purposes, probably relating to the conduct of members, and the settlement of disputed bargains. The first Committee of the Stock Exchange consisted of the nine promoters of the scheme and twenty-one other proprietors. This Committee met at a neighbouring tavern, and elected members by ballot, the subscription to the Stock Exchange then being ten guineas. The deed of settlement subsequently drawn up recited that whereas the Stock Exchange in Threadneedle Street where the stockbrokers and stock-jobbers lately met for the transaction of their business had been found to be too inconvenient, William Hammond, and others, who were appointed trustees and managers, came to a resolution to erect a more commodious building for that purpose. On the opening of the Stock Exchange it appeared that there was a list of 500 subscribers.

In March, 1802, the following list of stocks then dealt in appears in the *Gentleman's Magazine*: Bank Stock, Consols, Navy, Long and Short Annuities, India Stock, India Bonds, Exchequer Bills, Funds,

South Sea Stock, Old Annuities, New Annuities, Omnium, Irish 5 per cents., Imp. 3 per cent., English lottery tickets, English prizes—a list which gives considerable matter for reflection, when it is contrasted with the present list of securities dealt in, since it so clearly denotes the enormous growth of the joint-stock system in the last hundred years.

Notwithstanding the opening of the House, business in the foreign funds continued to be carried on in the Royal Exchange, and continued to be so carried on till 1822.

The Royal Exchange had been an original meeting-place for stockbrokers and jobbers, and they had a walk there, but complaints having been made that the building was being diverted from the objects contemplated by its founder, in 1698, or at any rate by the year 1700, the majority of them migrated, although the Corporation of the Royal Exchange, who had joined in abusing them, soon repented of their action, and tried to stop them from leaving by inserting conditions in their bonds as brokers, binding them not to assemble in Change Alley. This, on the whole, however, had no effect, for some business was still carried on there.

So far we have traced the history of the Stock Exchange to the beginning of the nineteenth century. Before passing on to narrate its progress up to the present time, something must be written of the estimation it was held in by public opinion in its earlier days. It was stigmatised as immoral, a social curse, and a public evil, yet, though frequently the subject of invective by many who did not scruple to avail themselves of the means of speculation it afforded, it continued to flourish, and men in increasing numbers were found devoting themselves to its business. At a time when the telegraph was unknown, and communication abroad uncertain, in any case involving delay, false reports often raised or depressed the market. Nevertheless, praiseworthy efforts were made and expense incurred by the great financial houses of the day to obtain intelligence. A highly organised secret system of transmitting news undoubtedly existed during the period of the Napoleonic wars. To obtain early and truthful tidings of important events meant certain wealth to the fortunate possessor of the knowledge. Whilst Napoleon was trying to exclude British trade from the Continent, the packet which, in defiance of his edicts, carried contraband goods

to some French or Dutch port often sailed back with secret intelligence from some trusted emissary of what had transpired on the Continent. We can follow the journey from Dover to London of some confidential representative of one of the great commercial houses, the secret interview with the principal in the London Counting House, the consequent sale or purchase of funds, hours, maybe, or even days, before other members of the House were apprised of the news. An upward movement in the funds might be an intelligent forecast of coming events, or based on surer data. More often it was the latter. Fortunes were made or lost in a few hours, and the public were left to wonder whether by skill or good luck.

The subsequent growth of the Stock Exchange and its membership is contemporaneous in a large measure with the progress of trade and commerce throughout the world. Bursts of speculation have always attracted new candidates for admission. Amongst noticeable periods, that of 1825 was especially marked with great prosperity. The three per cents rose in July, 1825, to 96, an elevation which they had not previously attained since 1792. The stocks of many banks and joint-stock companies advanced in similar proportion, some to a greater extent. At the beginning of the year there were 276 joint-stock companies in existence in Great Britain, the subscribed capital of which was no less than £174,000,000 sterling. Amongst these, Canals and Docks, Railway, Gas, Insurance, and Banking companies were the principal. Railways then, it is interesting to note, were, both in point of number and subscribed capital, the chief objects of public solicitude. Of the 276 companies, 48 were railway companies, with a capital of £22,454,000, whilst two newspaper companies only existed. The boom in commercial enterprise unexpectedly terminated, and a period of prosperity was followed by disaster. No less than £12,000,000 of treasure was exported to South America to open up the South American mines, twenty millions of which was invested in English companies, and the bulk lost. Other causes, however, contributed to accentuate the acute financial depression which followed the year 1825. The history of Stock Exchange speculation is not part of the scheme of this book. Nevertheless, the great railway boom cannot very well be left unnoticed in recounting the history of the Stock Exchange.

In 1845 in the official list of the Stock Exchange were quoted no less than 280 different kinds of railway shares. In December, 1849, the number had fallen to 160. It may be permissible to quote from the *Railway Times* of September 30th, 1849. "From the fall of dividends, the writer says, on all the lines, and continual pressure of calls, the distrust of railway property became such that towards the autumn of 1849 large masses of it were practically unsaleable. The retrospect of the third quarter of 1849 is the most dismal picture that it has ever been our duty to lay before our readers. Gloom, panic, and confusion appeared to have taken possession of the railway market, and a commensurate depression in the value of all lines good, bad, and indifferent has been the result. A glance at the market will suffice to convey a knowledge of the overwhelming depreciation which now exists—a depreciation including even the principal lines, the main arteries of the internal traffic of the country. Within the last few weeks the stock of the London and North-Western Company has fallen twenty per cent." In some of the journals the loss in September, 1849, sustained by the then holders of railway shares has been estimated at so large an amount as 180 millions sterling. On the 1st of January, 1846, London and North-Western stock stood at 215, on 1st January, 1850, it stood at 109. To such vicissitudes was the railway market at that time exposed. Thenceforward railway stocks slowly improved. The increase of membership during this period rendered it necessary to provide additional accommodation for the members of the "House," and accordingly the building of 1802 was pulled down and entirely rebuilt.

In 1850 there were upwards of 900 members of the Stock Exchange.

Reference has already been made to the dealers in foreign funds, and some statement as to the rise of the Foreign Market may not be inappropriate here. Foreign States were frequently in the habit of borrowing money from English merchants, and this without the Royal assent. They came over as private debtors might, and applied for a loan, almost invariably of a temporary character. In 1730 Sir Robert Walpole, on the occasion of the Emperor (Charles VI) desiring to borrow £400,000 in London, introduced a Bill prohibiting loans to Foreign Powers without the Royal Licence under the Privy Seal. Mr. Daniel Pulteney opposed the Bill, his objection being that whilst the Bill restrained our merchants from

assisting the Princes and Powers of Europe, it permitted our stock-jobbers to trade in their funds without any interruption. A merchant Member of the House, who supported the Bill, said that he could make it appear that the Emperor's agents had been in Change Alley; that he knew a particular individual who had been applied to for £30,000 and others for very large sums, but refused to advance them as fearing the displeasure of the Government. The Bill was also opposed by Sir John Barnard, Member for London. Nevertheless, it became law. Its duration, however, was limited for two years, and it was never renewed. Foreign borrowings or loans, however, did not become of much importance till after the Peace of Paris in 1814. At that time the French Government contracted a loan with the Messrs. Baring to discharge the indemnities they were compelled to pay to other nations in pursuance of the provisions of this treaty.

The following is a detailed list of the foreign loans contracted in this country up to the year 1825.—

1821—

Spanish	£1,500,000	5 p.c. at 56	A. F. Halderman & Co.
-------------------	------------	--------------	-----------------------

1822—

Chili	1,000,000	6 „ „ 70	.. Hallett Brothers
Columbian . . .	2,000,000	6 „ „ 84	.. Henry Graham & Co.
Prussian . . .	3,500,000	5 „ „ 84	.. N. M. Rothschild
Peruvian . .	450,000	6 „ „ 88	.. Frys & Chapman
Russian . . .	3,500,000	5 „ „ 82	.. N. M. Rothschild

1823—

Austrian . . .	2,500,000	5 „ „ 82	.. N. M. Rothschild
Portuguese . .	1,500,000	5 „ „ 87	.. B. A. Goldschmidt
Spanish	1,500,000	5 „ „ 30 $\frac{1}{2}$	.. J. Campbell & Co

1824—

Brazilian . .	3,200,000	5 „ „ 75	.. T. Wilson & Co.
Buenos Ayres	1,000,000	6 „ „ 85	.. Barny Brothers
Columbian . . .	4,750,000	6 „ „ 88 $\frac{1}{2}$	.. B. A. Goldschmidt
Greek	800,000	5 „ „ 59	.. Loughnan
Mexican . . .	3,200,000	5 „ „ 58	.. B. A. Goldschmidt
Neapolitan . .	2,500,000	5 „ „ 92 $\frac{1}{2}$	.. N. M. Rothschild
Peruvian * . .	750,000	6 „ „ 82	.. Frys & Chapman

Since 1824 the number of foreign borrowings has enormously

increased, and London holds the proud position of the chief money market in the world.

Reference has been made to the establishment of the Bank of England in 1694. Its charter received confirmation by the 5th Will & Mar. c 20, s. 20. Its duration was extended to 1705, and these charters have been renewed from time to time. Although the history of the Bank of England is only incidental to the history of the Stock Exchange, yet some account of this great institution may not be out of place. It has been previously stated that its original capital was £1,200,000. This sum was lent to the Government at 8 per cent interest, and £4,000 was allowed for management. The original capital of the Bank had been from time to time augmented until in the year 1816 it reached the sum of £14,553,000, upon which the stockholders drew dividends. At this figure it still remains.

The last year in which the charter of the Bank was renewed was 1844; previously to that it had been renewed in 1833, when it had been provided that a renewal should last for twenty-one years with a power of modification by Parliament at the end of ten years. This power was taken advantage of by Sir Robert Peel, who took the opportunity of moving certain resolutions in the House of Commons indicating his views. These were as follows —

- I. That it is expedient to continue to the Bank of England for a time to be limited certain of the privileges now by law given to that corporation subject to such conditions as may be provided for by any Act to be passed for that purpose.
- II. That it is expedient to provide by law that the Bank of England should henceforth be divided into two separate departments, one exclusively confined to the issue and circulating of notes, the other to the conduct of the banking business.
- III. That it is expedient to limit the amount of securities upon which it shall be henceforth lawful for the Bank of England to issue notes payable to the bearer on demand, and that such amount shall only be increased under certain conditions to be prescribed by law.
- IV. That it is expedient to provide by law that a weekly publication should be made by the Bank of England of the state both of the circulation and of the banking departments.

- V. That it is expedient to repeal the law which subjects the notes of the Bank of England to the payment of the composition for stamp duty.
- VI. That in consideration of the privileges to be continued to the Bank of England the rate of fixed annual payments to be made by the Bank to the public shall be £180,000 per annum.
- VII. That in the event of any increase of the securities upon which it shall be lawful to issue such promissory notes as aforesaid, a further annual payment shall be made by the Bank of England to the public over and above the £180,000 equal to the net profit owing therefrom.
- VIII. That it is expedient to provide by law that such banks of issue in England and Wales as now issue promissory notes payable to bearer shall continue to issue such notes subject to such limitations as may be provided for that purpose.
- IX. That it is expedient to prohibit by law the issuing of any notes payable to bearer by any bank not now issuing such notes, or by any bank to be hereafter established in any part of the United Kingdom.
- X. That it is expedient to provide by law for the weekly production of the amount of promissory notes payable to bearer on demand circulated by any bank authorised to issue such notes.
- XI. That it is expedient to make further provision by law for the regulation of joint-stock banking companies.

The resolutions moved by Sir Robert Peel reflected his views, which he supported by his speeches in the House of Commons. These views, however, were the outcome of the deliberations of a Committee which had been appointed in 1832 to take evidence as to the expediency of renewing the Bank Charter. The highest financial authorities of the time gave evidence before this Committee. The Bank Charter Act subsequently passed through Parliament without any serious opposition.

The governing body of the Bank of England now consists of a governor, a sub-governor, and twenty-four directors. It is the custodian of the Government money; it holds the cash reserves of the other banks of the country, and is substantially the protector of our financial system.

It makes the bank rate, circulates or withdraws gold from circulation, aids the money market and the national credit in times of commercial stress, and more especially does it manage the business relating to the National Debt.

In 1892 a Bank Act was passed making provision for the grant of a supplementary charter.

To return to the subject of the National Debt, the origin of which has already been mentioned, some account of its composition may be given. On the conclusion of the peace of Ryswick, in 1697, it amounted to about £20,000,000, and the revenue was deficient by no less than £5,000,000, a very considerable sum even for a Government in these days. Besides this deficiency, Exchequer bills were at a discount of 40 per cent. It therefore became necessary that the national credit should be redeemed, and further borrowings became necessary.

These Exchequer Bills were for the first time issued in the preceding year, owing to the scarcity of specie occasioned by the re-coinage in that year. They were made out for sums of £5 and upward, and bore interest at the rate of $7\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. The interest, however, was irregularly paid, and there was probably no great confidence in the stability of the Government. To these and also possibly to the distrust that was felt to the new form of security may be attributed the considerable fall in their face value. The method that the Government adopted was to empower the Bank to augment its capital by receiving subscriptions which could be paid in Exchequer bills. The effect of this was to restore the bills to something like their proper value. Since 1697 Exchequer bills have often been at a discount, when they either have had to be converted into permanent stock or the interest raised.

At the present day the Act 29 Vict. c. 75 fixes the rate of interest, and this is advertised by the Treasury every half year, the rate varying with the rate of interest in the money market. Formerly the interest on the outstanding bills had been computed at the rate of so much per cent. per day.

Exchequer Bonds are also issued by the Treasury under the Act just previously referred to. They are distinguishable from Exchequer Bills, since they are securities which run for a definite period which cannot exceed six years. At the end of the period the security

matures, and the holder must present it for payment, for interest no longer runs.

Treasury Bills represent a means resorted to by the Government of borrowing money for temporary purposes. The Government issues notes known as Treasury Bills; the bill is in a prescribed statutory form, payable at a date not more than twelve months from the original date of the bill. The amount and rate of interest are specified.

Bank annuities were created in 1726 for the purpose of cancelling Exchequer Bills that had been issued to defray the arrears of the Civil List, the capital was irredeemable. Consols, or Consolidated Annuities, commenced in 1731. They took their title from an Act of 1751, the statute of that year, the 25 George 2, c. 27, consolidating several separate stocks bearing 3 per cent. into one general stock.

At one time it had been the custom to allocate specific portions of the Revenue to each part of the debt, and the rate of interest varied considerably; but this was found to be an inconvenient process, so the whole of the revenue was ultimately hypothecated for the payment of interest.

Government loans are termed either funded or unfunded. The distinction exists between these loans for whose payment a date is not fixed, and those for whose payment a date is. The former represent the funded, the latter the unfunded debt.

Reference has already been made incidentally to the Act of 1734 which made contracts and compounding for differences not merely void but illegal, and in treating of the History of the Stock Exchange the attitude of the Legislature on this matter requires consideration.

Prior to the reign of George II wagering transactions or time bargains on the Stock Exchange were not interfered with by legislation, although the Acts for enlarging the Capital Stock of the Bank of England had clauses dealing with time bargains in Bank Stocks, 8 & 9 Will. 3, c. 20, 8 & 9 Will. 3, c. 32. Indeed the practice of making time bargains was then only of comparatively recent origin, but the outcry that followed the bursting of the great South Sea Bubble was so great that the legislation subsequent was only a matter of time. In 1833 a Bill was introduced into the House of Commons to prevent the scandalous practice of stock-jobbing, which passed by a majority of six

only—the numbers being 55 against 49. But it underwent so many alterations in the Lords that it was subsequently dropped. The following year a Bill was introduced by Sir John Barnard, one of the City members—a gentleman of the highest reputation for commercial experience—and the Bill successfully passed both Houses. It is generally known as Sir John Barnard's Act (7 George 2, c. 8).

Some idea of the spirit that influenced the Legislature at that time may be gathered from the title of the Act. It is called "An Act to prevent the infamous practice of stock-jobbing," and it recites that "whereas great inconveniences have arisen and do daily arise by the wicked, pernicious, and destructive practice of stock-jobbing whereby many of His Majesty's good subjects have been and are diverted from pursuing and exercising their lawful trades and vocations to the utter ruin of themselves and families, to the great discouragement of industry, and to the manifest detriment of trade and commerce." It then proceeds to enact that "all contracts or agreements upon which any premium or consideration should be paid for liberty to put upon or to deliver, receive, accept, or refuse any public or joint stock or other public securities whatsoever.

. . or any part, share, or interest therein, and also all wagers and contracts in the nature of wagers, and all contracts in the nature of putts and refusals relating to the then present or future price or value of any such stocks or securities as aforesaid shall be null and void to all intents and purposes whatsoever. and all premiums, sum, or sums of money whatsoever which shall be given, paid, or delivered upon all such contracts or agreements or upon any such wagers or contracts in the nature of wagers as aforesaid shall be restored and repaid to the person or persons who shall give, pay, or deliver the same, who shall be at liberty within six months from and after the making such contract or agreement or laying any such wager to sue for and receive the same from the person or persons to whom the same is or shall be paid and delivered with double costs of such by action of debt founded on this Act to be prosecuted in any of His Majesty's Courts of Record in which action no essoin protection wager of law or more than one imparlance shall be allowed, and it shall be sufficient therein for the Plaintiff to allege that the defendant is indebted to the Plaintiff or has received to the Plaintiff's use the money or premium so paid or received whereby

the Plaintiff's action accrued to him according to the form of this statute without setting out the special matter."

The statute also inflicted penalties both for entering into such contracts and for making payments in respect thereof, not only on the parties but on brokers, agents, scriveners, or other persons negotiating, transacting, or writing any such contracts, bargains, or agreements. Another section was enacted for preventing "the evil practice of compounding or making up differences for stocks or other securities bought, sold, or at any time hereinafter to be agreed so to be" The section runs: "Be it further enacted that no money or other consideration whatsoever (except as hereinafter is provided) shall from and after the 1st day of June, 1734, be voluntarily given, paid, had, or received for the compounding, satisfying, or making up any difference for the non-delivering, transferring, having or receiving any public or joint-stock or other public securities or for the not performing of any contract or agreement so stipulated and agreed to be performed, but that all and every such contract and agreement shall be specifically performed and executed on all sides, and the stock or security thereby agreed to be assigned, transferred, or delivered shall be actually so done, and the money or other consideration thereby agreed to be paid for the same shall also be actually and really given and paid and all and every person and persons whatsoever who shall from and after the 1st of June, 1734, voluntarily compound, make up, pay, satisfy, take, or receive such differences, money, or other consideration whatsoever for the non-delivering, transferring, assigning, having, or receiving such stock or other security so to be agreed to be delivered, transferred, assigned, had, or received as aforesaid (except in the manner hereinafter provided) shall forfeit and pay the sum of one hundred pounds to be recovered by action. . . ."

It is unnecessary to deal with the other stringent clauses of this Act; it is sufficient to say that the objects sought by the Act were the prevention of the making of contracts between persons not actually possessed of such stock, for the sale or purchase of stock at a future period without the execution of such contract by an actual transfer of the stock, thus attempting to suppress the practice of merely paying or receiving the difference in the market value of stock on the day named for the completion of the fictitious bargain

such a transaction amounting in fact to a mere wager on the price of the stock.

The object aimed at by Sir John Barnard's statute was only partially attained, for the Courts held that the statute did not apply to Foreign Stocks nor to Shares in Companies, but only to English Public Stocks. Lord Mansfield in *Mitchell v. Broughton* (1 *Ld. Raym.*, p. 673) said that "the Statute must be construed strictly: it destroys bargains," and where a plea was put upon the record that a bond was given for securing a moiety of a sum paid for compounding and making up differences, and that such bond was consequently void by reason of this Act, he held that the plea was not a defence against an action brought on the bond; that the offence relied upon as furnishing a ground of defence was not *malum in se* but only prohibited by the Act; that where, as in this case, one or two persons had paid money for another and upon his account, and the latter had given his bond to receive the repayment of such money, such a transaction was not prohibited. For "the person giving the bond is not concerned in the use which the other makes of the money; he may apply it as he thinks proper. Between these two this was certainly a pure, honest transaction." Now Sir John Barnard's Act has been repealed, and since then, except in so far as Stock Exchange transactions fall within the Gaming Acts, they are unaffected by special legislation.

Allusion has been made both to stockbrokers and stock-jobbers in earlier pages. In describing the history of the Stock Exchange, and before proceeding to treat of the modern functions of stockbrokers and jobbers, some account of the origin and general significance of the term broker may be interesting. Brokers are described by the Stat. 1 Jac. 1, c. 21, "as persons employed by merchants English and merchants strangers in contracting, making, and concluding bargains and contracts between them concerning their wares and merchandises and monies to be taken up by exchange between such merchant and merchants and tradesmen." Under the title *Merchant C*, Chief Baron Comyn defines them "as persons employed among merchants to make contracts between them and to fix the exchange for payments of wares sold and bought." In later times Chief Justice Tindal defined a broker "as one who makes bargains for another and receives a commission for so doing, as, for instance, a stockbroker." Abrocamment, that is brokerage, is described by

Spelman as signifying the buying of goods by wholesale in whole bags or packages before delivery or conveyance to the market and afterwards the separating the same into portions or allotments. The term broker is of extreme antiquity in the Statute books. It appears in the *Statuta Civitatis Londini* in the 13th year of Edward I that no brokers were to be in London but those admitted and sworn by the Mayor and Aldermen. By section 8 of the Statute of James I, c. 21, already alluded to, brokers are mentioned in London using and exercising the ancient trade of brokers between merchant and merchant.

The term received legal notice as applied to those transacting business in the public funds in the Statute 8-9 Will. 3, c. 20, s. 6, three years after the date of the incorporation of the Bank of England, and the allusion to brokers is far from complimentary. The Act recited "that of late brokers had carried on most unjust practices in selling and discounting Tallies, Bank Stock, Bank Bills, Shares and Interests in joint stocks and other matters and things, and had wilfully combined and confederated themselves together to raise or fall these from time to time as might most suit their own private interest and advantage, which is a very great abuse of the said ancient trade (of a broker generally) and employment and is extremely prejudicial to the public credit of this kingdom and to the trade and commerce thereof, and if not timely prevented may ruin the credit of the nation and endanger the Government itself." The Act then declares that none were to act as brokers without a licence from the Lord Mayor and Court of Aldermen. They were to be compelled to take certain oaths and to give bonds for their good behaviour. Their number was limited to one hundred. Their names and places of abode were to be affixed to the Guildhall and Royal Exchange. They were subjected to heavy penalties if they dealt for themselves in any merchandise or in those tallies, stocks, etc. Their charges for brokerage were limited to 2s. 6d per cent. on all public funds, and to 1s. per cent. on Exchequer Bills. They were to keep books which were to be produced when reasonably required. By the 6 Anne, c. 16, s. 4, all brokers were required to be admitted by the Court of Mayor and Aldermen of the City for the time being under such restrictions and limitations for their honest and good behaviour as the Court shall think fit and reasonable, and were

required upon each their admission to pay to the Chamberlain of the City for the time being the sum of 40s, and also yearly pay the sum of 40s on the 29th day of December in every year. A penalty of £25 was imposed upon persons acting as brokers within the City without being admitted as such. By the 16th Anne, c 19, s. 121, a penalty was also imposed upon every person who should be employed as a broker on behalf of any other person to make any bargain or contract for the buying or selling of any Tallies, Orders, Exchequer Bills, Exchequer Tickets, Bank Bills, or any Share or Interest in any joint stock created by Act of Parliament and who should take or receive directly or indirectly any sum of money or other reward exceeding the sum of 2s 9d. per cent. The Statute 57 Geog. 3, c 60, increased the fee on admission to £5, and the penalty upon a person for taking upon himself to act as a broker to £100.

In the year after the passing of the Statute of Anne already referred to, the Court of the Mayor and Aldermen of the City of London made certain rules and regulations concerning brokers which for many years continued in force. Every person on being admitted a broker had to take an oath, the form of which was prescribed by the rules and regulations. He also had to enter into a bond to the Mayor, Commonalty and Citizens of London in a penalty of £500. The condition of the bond was that the broker should on every contract made by him declare and make known to such person or persons with whom such agreement was made the name or names of his principal or principals, either buyer or seller, if thereunto required, and that he should not directly or indirectly by himself or any other deal for himself in buying any goods, shares, or merchandise to barter or sell again upon his own account or for his own benefit or advantage, or make any gain or profit in buying or selling any goods over and above the usual brokerage.

In 1870 the powers of supervision which the Corporation had hitherto exercised over brokers were restricted to the receiving fees for admission, etc., and to striking off the list a broker convicted of felony. In 1884 the City's authority over brokers was ended. The Act by which this was effected was entitled "An Act for the Relief of the Brokers of the City of London." At the present time admission by the Court of Aldermen and payments by brokers in respect thereof no longer exist.

Before closing this account of the history of the broker, it should

be noticed that since members of the public are not allowed to enter the Stock Exchange, it follows that they cannot deal on the Stock Exchange except by employing a broker who is a middleman, although there is nothing to prevent two members of the public, one a seller and the other a buyer, carrying out the transaction without invoking the middleman's assistance. The employment of the broker and the exclusion of the public from direct dealings with the jobber were, no doubt, gradually evolved in course of time from the nature of the business pursued. When brokers and jobbers frequented the Coffee Houses about Change Alley "Every man could be his own broker." All that the jobber would demand would be that the person with whom he had dealings should be of sufficient financial ability to give him assurance that he would adhere to his bargains. In course of time it may be not unnaturally supposed that the public found that the jobbers declined to deal with strangers and would only transact business with brokers whom they knew. From thence it was an easy transition to insist upon the broker's personal responsibility to the jobber for every contract that he entered into for his principal, and the consequent exclusion of the public from all direct dealings with the jobber. In recent years, however, a practice amongst certain jobbers originating during the time of the Kaffir boom has sprung up of approaching company promoters and others direct. The practice has not been dropped, and has given rise to some discussion between brokers and jobbers.

Prior to the opening of the present Stock Exchange in 1802 there were rules and regulations in existence drawn up by a committee, and the relationship of broker and jobber seems to have been determined by this body. In the course of the growth of business it would seem but reasonable that broker and jobber should have some sort of assured guarantee of the other's financial position. Hence, a committee chosen from brokers and jobbers would naturally insist upon the solvency of any would-be applicant for admission to the House. One of the rules, therefore, to be expected would be one fixing the terms of admission. The alteration of rules in the past to meet the necessities of business is, however, a matter of small moment and possesses but slight historical interest. Later on it will be necessary to refer to the present rules that regulate admission.

In this short history of the rise of the Stock Exchange it is easy to trace how closely its prosperity has been determined by the general

prosperity of the country. From small beginnings it has grown to its present dimensions and there is no doubt that its members are of a very different social class to those who frequented Garraway's and Jonathan's in the middle of the eighteenth century. From a calling on which all sorts of obloquy was heaped stockbroking has fought its way into recognition, and it has for many years numbered amongst its ranks many high-minded and capable citizens. Its public spirit is well known, its charity liberal, and the different organisations in connection with the Stock Exchange are numerous. But as they concern more the social life of the members than the subject dealt with by this book, it is not proposed to refer to them.

The history of the present building may be briefly recounted. The first subscribers put up £20,000 to erect it, and received dividends at the rate of twenty to thirty per cent. In 1854, with the alterations required to be made, and the enlargement of the building, dividends ceased, and the then proprietors had to pay up a considerable sum for the purpose of re-building. A subsequent extension is known as the New House, at the opening of which the King (then Prince of Wales), was present. The capital of the Stock Exchange is now £240,000, and there is a further sum of debentures amounting to £450,000. On this capital heavy dividends have been paid amounting to as much as £75 per cent. Although at present every member of the Exchange is not a proprietor, the Committee have rightly resolved that in the future every member shall be a shareholder in the Stock Exchange. This policy is undoubtedly good, although it is only fair to say that the dual system of the management of the Stock Exchange and its members by the proprietors and the committee has in the past worked exceedingly well.

PART II

The Law and Practice of the Stock Exchange

CHAPTER I

STOCK EXCHANGE BUSINESS

It is proposed to consider in this Chapter Sections .—

- (1) The Government of the Stock Exchange.
- (2) Stockbrokers and Stock-Jobbers.
- (3) Stock Exchange Business.
- (4) Special Settlements and Official Quotations
- (5) The Terms that are in use upon the Stock Exchange.

SECTION I

THE GOVERNMENT OF THE STOCK EXCHANGE

THE administration of the Stock Exchange is vested in two bodies, although their functions are totally distinct. They are (1) the Managers, (2) the Committee for General Purposes

The Managers are the representatives of the shareholders of the Stock Exchange according to the provisions of the original deed of 1802 and a subsequent deed of 1876, the shareholders being, of course, the proprietors of the Stock Exchange. The Managers are the governing body, or Directors. Under the provisions of two deeds the former body regulates admission moneys, has the appointment of all the officials, except the Secretary and the official assignee (who it will be subsequently seen, are otherwise appointed), and generally manage and control the building. The Managers are elected by the shareholders, three Managers retiring once in every five years. The shares of the Stock Exchange are 20,000 in number, upon which £12 is paid, but they stand at a considerable premium. There is also £450,000 in debentures. Since 1904 every member

elected must before exercising his privileges of membership become a proprietor by acquiring either one or three shares according as to whether he is admitted with two or three recommenders (*Infra*. p. 36) The Committee for General Purposes consists of thirty members who are called the Committee for General Purposes. They hold office for twelve months from the 25th of March next following the date of their election. Any member of the Committee is re-eligible for election.

The election of the Committee is fixed for the 20th of March in each year, but if that day happens to be a Monday or Bank Holiday the election takes place on the following business day. The election takes place by ballot of the members. Notice of the ballot is publicly exhibited in the Stock Exchange during the fourteen days previous to the election. The names of the persons on the existing Committee willing to serve and all new candidates, with their proposers and seconders, must be publicly exhibited in the Stock Exchange during three business days previous to the ballot being held. The members of the retiring Committees remain in office until the 25th of the same month of March, in which their successors are elected, and in case no election shall be made at any ballot, the retiring members remain in office for another year or until a valid election has taken place under clause 92 of the Deed of Settlement.

The following are the formalities required in the case of election. Four business days' notice previous to any ballot of intention to propose any person not already on the Committee and eligible for re-election must be given to the Secretary of the Committee in writing signed by two members. The ballot takes place by printed lists containing the names of the persons willing to serve again and of all persons so proposed distinguishing the former from the latter. In case no election is made on the day appointed for that object, the Committee may forthwith, or any time thereafter prior to the next ordinary yearly ballot, cause a ballot to be held for such election on a day to be fixed by the Committee for that purpose and in all respects as before provided. The Committee appointed by such ballot remains in office until the 25th of March then next following, or until a valid election takes place. Every ballot for the election of the Committee for General Purposes or for supplying vacancies on the Committee must be held at the Stock Exchange, and conducted in accordance with the existing practice

and usage in reference to such elections. In case of dispute as to what such practice or usage has been in any particular the Committee shall from time to time determine the same by resolution (Deed of Settlement, s. xii, ch. 90). For the exact wording of the rule reference should be made to the Appendix.

The qualification of members of the Committee and of voters are as follows:—Members of the Committee must have been for the space of five years immediately preceding the day of election members of the Stock Exchange. Every person on ceasing to be a member *ipso facto* vacates his seat on the Committee. Every member is entitled to vote even though he has not paid his subscription. Occasional vacancies on the Committee for General Purposes are filled up by a ballot of members held for the purpose on a day to be fixed by the Committee for General Purposes, of which seven days' previous notice has been given by the same being publicly exhibited in the Stock Exchange. Similar notice of nomination must be given as provided by clause 90 of the Deed of Settlement.

The surviving or continuing members on the Committee, notwithstanding any vacancy in their number, may act until the vacancy is filled up. Any person elected to supply an occasional vacancy in the Committee holds office for the residue of the year in which he is elected, and he then retires with the other members of the Committee.

The procedure of the Committee is regulated thus:—They may meet at such times as they shall themselves appoint, and shall determine their own quorum (the same to be not less than seven members actually present) and mode of procedure.

The Committee regulate the transaction of business on the Stock Exchange, and may make rules and regulations, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Deed of Settlement, respecting the mode of conducting the ballot for the election of the Committee and respecting the admission, expulsion, or suspension of members and their clerks and the mode and conditions in and subject to which the business of the Stock Exchange shall be transacted and the conduct of the persons transacting the same, and generally for the good order and government of the members of the Stock Exchange. Moreover, the Committee are entitled from time to time to amend, alter, or repeal such rules and regulations or any of them, and may make

any new amended or additional rules and regulations for any of the above mentioned purposes. It will be seen from this statement of the powers of the Committee that they are absolute, so far as any of the matters just stated are concerned. Presumably any rule made by them would be good, provided that it was not contrary to or inconsistent with the Deed of Settlement.

At the first ordinary meeting after the annual election the Committee are required to elect from amongst themselves a chairman and a deputy-chairman. They hold office for a year, that is, till the ensuing 25th of March. In case of a vacancy the appointment is to be filled up as soon afterwards as possible. In the absence of the chairman and deputy-chairman the meeting chooses its own chairman. In all cases when on a division the votes are equal the chairman has a second or casting vote.

The Secretary of the Stock Exchange, who must be a member of the Stock Exchange, is chosen at the first meeting of the Committee. He holds office during the pleasure of the Committee.

Three or more members are also required to be chosen at this meeting to act as scrutineers at elections. It is their business to report the result of the ballot to the Committee, and to the Stock Exchange.

The Committee hold their ordinary meetings every Monday at 1.15 o'clock, commencing on the first Monday after each annual election. But a special meeting may at any time be called by the Chairman or the Deputy-Chairman, or in their absence, or in case of their refusal, by any three members of the Committee. One hour's notice at least must be posted in the Stock Exchange.

Resolutions of the Committee are not valid nor can they be put into practice until confirmed, except those relating to the shutting of the House, the admission of members, the re-admission of defaulters, the fixing of ordinary settling days, or the granting or refusing of special settlements and official quotations. In cases which do not admit of delay two-thirds of the Committee present must concur in favour of the immediate confirmation of the resolution, and the urgency of the case must be stated in the minutes. If a resolution is not confirmed and another resolution is substituted, the substituted resolution also requires confirmation at a subsequent meeting. In all cases brought under the consideration of the Committee their decision when confirmed is final, and shall

be carried out forthwith by every member concerned. Notice must be given in writing of any alteration of, or addition to, the rules, and a copy of such alteration of a rule or proposed new rule is directed to be sent to each member of the Committee. All communications to the Committee are required to be made in writing, and no anonymous letter shall be acted upon.

Members and their clerks are requested to attend the Committee when required, and shall give such information as may be in their possession relative to any matter under investigation. The Committee have power to expel any of their own members from the Committee who may be guilty of improper conduct. The resolution for expulsion must be carried by a majority of two-thirds in a Committee specially summoned for that purpose, and consisting of not less than twelve members, and must be confirmed by a majority of the Committee at a subsequent meeting specially summoned.

The Committee have power to expel or suspend any member of the Stock Exchange (1) who may violate any of the rules or regulations; (2) who may fail to comply with any of the Committee's decisions; (3) or may be guilty of dishonourable or disgraceful conduct.

A resolution for expulsion or suspension must be carried by a majority of three-fourths of a Committee present at a meeting specially summoned and consisting of not less than twelve members and must be confirmed by a majority of the Committee present at a subsequent meeting specially summoned and consisting of not less than twelve members, and must be confirmed by a majority of a committee present at a subsequent meeting specially summoned.

In addition to these powers, the Committee have also power to censure or suspend any member of the Stock Exchange who may conduct himself in an improper or disorderly manner, or who may wilfully obstruct the business of the House.

The Committee for General Purposes for the time being may in their absolute discretion and in such manner as they may think fit, notify, or cause to be notified, to the public that any member has been expelled or has become a defaulter or has been suspended, or has ceased to be a member, and the name of such member. No action or other proceeding shall under any circumstances be maintainable by the person referred to in such notification against any person

publishing or circulating the same, and this rule shall operate as leave to any person to publish and circulate such notification, and be pleadable accordingly.

The Committee may dispense with the strict enforcement of any of the rules and regulations, but such power shall only be exercised by a committee specially convened for that purpose, and consisting of not less than twelve members, three-fourths of whom must concur in the resolution for such dispensation. The resolution must be confirmed by a majority of the Committee at a subsequent meeting specially summoned.

This rule (20) must be compared with rule 67, which states that no application which has for its object to annul any bargain on the Stock Exchange shall be entertained by the Committee unless upon a specific allegation of fraud or wilful misrepresentation

The policy of the Committee has always been opposed to allowing its members to resort to the Law Courts, and although, of course, they cannot interfere with non-members bringing actions against members in respect of Stock Exchange transactions, they can and do interfere with their own members going to law, and they have by their powers of expulsion a means of preventing members seeking redress elsewhere than at their Domestic Forum. Indeed they offer to non-members, who choose to submit themselves to arbitration, the advantages of speedy justice. Whilst, no doubt, this is of considerable advantage to the individual litigants, yet in the long run it may be doubted whether it prevents disputes. Since decisions of the Committee are not publicly recorded as the decisions of the Law Courts are in the volumes of the Law Reports, there is nothing to prevent the same points being raised over and over again by disputants from lack of knowledge, nor would, it may be assumed, one Committee be inflexibly bound by the decision given by another Committee in a previous year. Nevertheless in practice the decisions of previous Committees establish precedents which the Committee try to follow in exactly similar cases.

With reference to the powers of the Committee it will be seen that they possess a general jurisdiction over the management of the House and members.

The policy of keeping members of the Stock Exchange from having resort to the Law Courts is supposed to be supported by those rules which allow the Committee to suspend or expel members

and forbid their resort to law except with the Committee's sanction. The following point has never been raised, but it might be raised in the event of a member, without the Committee's sanction, going to law with a fellow member as to how far the Committee, if they acted under the rule, would be guilty of contempt of court. The Courts are exceedingly jealous of attempts to interfere with their jurisdiction, and act promptly where there is any interference with witnesses, and it may be assumed that they would act promptly where the provocative cause that gave rise to the committee's jurisdiction was the seeking by the complainant of redress in the Law Courts.

Apart from the jurisdiction exercised by the Committee as a controlling body, they act in disputes between members and non-members in certain cases. The jurisdiction is referred to elsewhere. The great Stock Exchange doctrine is the inviolability of bargains, a doctrine which Committees from the earliest days have insisted on. Indeed it is difficult to see how business involving enormous sums of money could be transacted every day if this were open to any question. Therefore, except in the rarest instances, the Committee will not interfere even to put off or annul a special settlement that is once fixed, though apparently the circumstances fully justify it, because such a proceeding would necessarily cancel a number of existing bargains. The policy of the Committee may be right or wrong from the public point of view, but it is a policy that is not likely to be altered.

SECTION II

STOCKBROKERS AND STOCK-JOBBERS

BEFORE entering into a description of the business that is carried on in a stockbroker's office it is necessary to explain what is now understood by a stockbroker. As distinguished from a stock-jobber, he is the person who buys or sells stocks and shares for and on behalf of members of the public for a commission or brokerage. The stock-jobber or dealer, on the other hand, has no relations with the public except in one or two exceptional instances. Herein lies the cardinal distinction between the two. The former owes a duty to the client who instructs him and at the same time a duty to the body of which he is a member. During the Kaffir boom it became the habit of certain jobbers to approach the company promoters and outside dealers direct, a habit that has not been dropped and has given rise to a good deal of discussion between brokers and jobbers. The latter owes a duty to the body of which he is a member, but since he has no clients amongst the public he owes no duty to them. As will be seen afterwards, in business relations the broker and the jobber are at arms' lengths, and in the respective positions of buyer and seller. It follows that partnerships between brokers or firms and jobbers cannot exist. In fact they are forbidden. Nevertheless there are a few exceptions to this owing to some firms still being in existence that acted as brokers and bankers in the old days before the rule was made, and they are still allowed to act in the double capacity. At present the rules governing admission lay stress upon the following points in a candidate for admission—his experience, the necessity of his being either a British subject or a naturalised alien who has been naturalised for a period of two years, and resident in the country for seven years, his being of age, and the belief that his sureties, who must be members of the Stock Exchange, have in him.

The Committee are the elective body—they re-elect on the first Monday in March such members as they shall deem eligible to be members of the Stock Exchange for the year commencing on the 25th of March then instant.

The re-elected member immediately becomes liable for the

amount of his subscription and the fees fixed by the members and managers. In order to obtain re-election he must in each year address to the Secretary an application in the form No. 1 in the Appendix. Each member of a partnership is required to sign a separate letter. The form contains important features. Thus, it names the clerks, but where a new clerk or the authorisation of clerks as yet unauthorised is required, a separate form must be filled up.

The subscription has to be paid to the credit of the managers within twenty-one days from the 25th of March. Where a partnership exists, only one member of the partnership need make the claim as to clerks.

Members who desire their names to appear in the published lists of brokers who are members of the Stock Exchange must state whether they intend to act as brokers. Where a member has not resigned and is not a defaulter, bankrupt, or insolvent, and has not exercised his right of nomination, but has discontinued his subscription for one year, he must be recommended for re-election by two recommenders without security, but if he has discontinued his subscription for two years he must apply for admission as a new candidate. The committee on the first Monday in March also proceed to admit candidates whom they deem eligible for admission as members of the Stock Exchange for one year commencing on the 25th of March then instant. On election the member becomes liable for his subscription and the fees fixed by the trustees and managers.

A candidate for admission, except candidates under Rule 26, shall be required to obtain the nomination of a member willing to retire in his favour, or of a former member, or of the legal personal representative of a deceased member. The nomination must be on one of the forms in Appendix 13.

A candidate nominated by an existing member shall not be balloted for until the resignation of the nominating member has been accepted by the Committee.

Nominations by other than existing members must be executed and lodged with the Secretary within twelve months of the death or resignation of the member, or in the event of his discontinuing his subscription, within the current Stock Exchange year. If not so exercised, the right of nomination shall lapse.

A nominee must be eligible under these rules, and, if a clerk applying for admission with two sureties, he must have completed the service required by the second clause of Rule 30 before the expiry of the right of nomination.

If a nominee is rejected, a further nomination may be lodged within the prescribed period.

In the case of a deceased member, the probate of the will or letters of administration must be exhibited to the Secretary before the issue of the nomination form.

A candidate for admission must be recommended by three members of not less than four years' standing, who have fulfilled all their engagements and are not indemnified. Each recommender must engage to pay five hundred pounds to the creditors of the candidate in case the latter shall be declared a defaulter within four years from the date of his admission.

If the candidate has served as a clerk in the House or the Settling Room for four years, with a minimum service in the House of three years, previous to the lodging of his complete application form, two recommenders only are required, who must each enter into a similar engagement for three hundred pounds. Any clerk who previously to his employment in the Stock Exchange has been engaged as Principal in any business is only eligible for admission as a member with three sureties for five hundred pounds each.

A notice of each application with the names of recommenders, stating that they are not and do not expect to be indemnified, shall be posted in the Stock Exchange at least eight days before the candidate can be balloted for.

The right of nomination is a personal one, and cannot be transferred. It cannot be exercised by a defaulter, by a person who is expelled or who ceases to be a member under Rule 149—that is a member who is bankrupt, proved to be insolvent, or against whom a Receiving Order in Bankruptcy may have been made, or who may fail to pay the fees due to the trustees and managers, although he may not be at the same time a defaulter on the Stock Exchange. Nor can a member nominate who ceases to be a member by reason of his failing to acquire or hold the share or shares required by Rules 37 or 40, or by any person ceasing to be a member whilst under suspension.

A member admitted without nomination is not entitled to exercise the right of nomination until after the term of the liability of his sureties shall have expired by effluxion of time ; but in the event of the decease of such member prior to such time his legal personal representatives may exercise the right of nomination

The Committee at a special meeting held in December of every year fix the number of admissions for the year commencing the 25th of March following, open to candidates with two recommenders without nomination.

The resolution fixing the number of candidates to be so admitted is not valid or put in force until confirmed.

A clerk having completed four years' service on the Stock Exchange or in the Settling Room in accordance with clause 2 of Rule 30 may apply on the form in the Appendix, No. 14, to be placed on the waiting list of candidates for election without nomination.

The names of clerks so applying shall be placed upon the waiting list in the order of application, and the list shall be posted in the Stock Exchange in December of each year.

Those within the number fixed by the Committee may be balloted for on or after the first Monday in March for the ensuing Stock Exchange year, provided that their application forms duly signed and complete in all respects are lodged with the Secretary, at least eight days before the ballot.

A candidate, within the number fixed by the Committee, who fails to lodge a complete application form within one month from the date of his having the right to do so, shall be placed at the bottom of the waiting list, and the next in order of priority shall be entitled to lodge an application form.

The name of a clerk who ceases to have admission to the House or the Settling Room for a period of six consecutive months, shall be removed from the waiting list.

A candidate who has been a foreign subject is ineligible until he has been naturalised for a period of two years, and a resident in this country for seven years.

A candidate is ineligible if he is engaged as principal or clerk in any business other than that of the Stock Exchange, or if his wife is engaged in business, or if he is a member of, or subscriber to any other institution where dealings in stocks or shares are carried on ; and if, subsequently to his admission, he shall become

subject to any one of these objections he shall cease to be a member.

A candidate is ineligible who has been a bankrupt, or against whom a Receiving Order in Bankruptcy has been made, or who has been proved to be insolvent, or who has compounded with his creditors, unless he shall have paid 20s. in the £, and obtained a full discharge.

A candidate is ineligible who has more than once been a bankrupt or insolvent, or compounded with his creditors.

Recommenders are required to have such personal knowledge of candidates and of their past and present circumstances as shall satisfy the Committee as to their eligibility. A candidate may be recommended by a firm but, not by two members of the same firm, nor by a member who is an authorised or unauthorised clerk, nor by a member whose authorised clerk the candidate may be, nor by a member whose sureties are still liable. Moreover, a member is not allowed to be a surety for more than two new members at the same time unless he takes up an unexpired suretyship, when the limit shall be three. If a member enters into partnership with or become authorised clerk to any one of the sureties, or if any one of his sureties ceases to be a member during his liability, he shall find a new surety for such portion of the time as shall remain unexpired, and until such substitute is provided the Committee will prohibit his entrance to the Stock Exchange.

A candidate nominated by an existing member shall not be balloted for until the resignation of the nominating member has been accepted by the Committee.

A member intending to object to the re-election of a member, the admission of a candidate, or the re-admission of a defaulter, is required to communicate the grounds of his objection to the Committee by letter previously to the re-election or ballot. The Chairman of the Committee requires every candidate to acknowledge his signature to the form of application and shall ask each of the recommenders of a candidate the following questions.—

1. Has the applicant ever been a bankrupt or has he ever compounded with his creditors, and if so, within what time and what amount of dividend has been paid ?
2. Would you take his cheque for three thousand pounds in the ordinary way of business ?

3. Do you consider he may be safely dealt with in securities for the Account ?

and shall put such further questions as may be deemed necessary.

The election of new members takes place by ballot, and must be carried by a majority of three-fourths in a committee of not less than twelve members.

If any applicant for re-election, admission or re-admission be rejected, he shall not be balloted for again before the 25th of March then next ensuing.

A member elected after the 23rd November, 1904, shall, before exercising any of the privileges of membership, become a proprietor in the Stock Exchange, by acquiring one share in the case of a member admitted with two sureties, or three shares in the case of a member admitted with three sureties. A member requiring a share qualification who fails to obtain the same within six months, or who at any time ceases to hold the same, shall cease to be a member.

The Secretary shall not issue his admission notice to a new member until it has been reported to him by the secretary to the trustees and managers that the new member has been duly registered as a proprietor of the required number of shares.

A notice of every defaulter, applying for re-admission, shall, at the discretion of the Committee, be posted (without recommenders) in the Stock Exchange, at least twenty-one days, and the Committee shall then take the application into consideration, upon the report of a sub-committee, appointed according to Rule 41.

If the Committee think fit, a defaulter may be re-admitted without the above notice, upon a report of the sub-committee and a certificate signed by such a number of the creditors as may be satisfactory to the Committee that all liabilities have been *bonâ fide* discharged in full.

In all such cases after the defaulter has been re-admitted by ballot it shall be decided by show of hands whether his name shall be printed in the Stock Exchange as having paid 20s. in the £ or whether it shall be placed in one of the two classes mentioned in Rule 43.

Defaulters who are declared within four years of their admission as members and defaulters who have been rejected upon two ballots can only be re-admitted by a majority of three-fourths on a

committee specially summoned and consisting of not less than twelve members.

A defaulter is not required to obtain a nomination before re-admission.

A defaulter who shall have been originally admitted a member after the 23rd November, 1904, and who shall have parted with share qualifications, shall on re-admission, before again exercising any of the privileges of membership, become a proprietor of one share in the Stock Exchange. A defaulter who fails to obtain his share qualification within six months of re-admission or who at any time ceases to hold the same shall cease to be a member.

The Secretary shall not issue his re-admission notice to such defaulter until it has been reported to him by the secretary to the trustees and managers that the defaulter has been duly registered as a proprietor of one share.

Upon any application for re-admission by a defaulter, a sub-committee of not more than three members, to be chosen in rotation, shall investigate his conduct and accounts, and no further proceedings shall be taken by the Committee with regard to his re-admission until the report of such sub-committee shall have been submitted, together with a statement as to the defaulter's estate, signed by himself.

The attention of the sub-committee shall be directed,

1st. To ascertain the amount of the greatest balance of securities open at any time during the account, the current balance at his bankers, as well as the balance of securities open at the time of failure; and whether the transactions were on his own account, or on account of principals, specifying the amount of each respectively.

2nd. To ascertain the total amount of money paid by him, specifying the sums collected in the Stock Exchange, and those received from principals, and the money or other property brought forward by himself.

3rd. To ascertain the conduct of the defaulter preceding and subsequent to his failure and to enquire of the official assignee whether any matter prejudicial or otherwise to the defaulter's application has transpired at any meeting of creditors or has officially come to their knowledge elsewhere.

4th. To ascertain whether the defaulter has violated Rule 46

—that is, retains a ticket for securities whereby loss is incurred and who is declared a defaulter on that account.

A defaulter who is bankrupt or insolvent applying for re-admission must furnish the sub-committee with all the information they require.

The re-admission of defaulters is in two classes which are distinct.

The first class comprises cases arising from the default of principals or from other circumstances where no bad faith or breach of the Rules and Regulations of the Stock Exchange has been practised, where the operations have been in reasonable proportion to the defaulter's means or resources, and where his general conduct has been irreproachable.

The second class for cases marked by indiscretion and by the absence of reasonable caution.

The decision of the Committee on the re-admission of a defaulter shall remain posted in the Stock Exchange for thirty days.

A defaulter shall not be eligible for re-admission who fails to give up the name of any principal indebted to him, or who has not within fourteen days from the date of his failure delivered to the official assignees or to his creditors his original books and accounts, and a statement of the sums owing to and by him, in the Stock Exchange, at the time of his failure.

A defaulter shall not be eligible for re-admission, who shall not have paid from his own resources, independently of his security-money, at least one-third of the balance of any loss that may occur on his transactions, whether on his own account or that of principals; or who, in the event of his debts being less than the amount which his sureties may be called upon to pay, shall not have refunded to the sureties one-third of the amount paid by them.

A member who issues or retains a ticket for securities (*i.e.* who has bought or sold stock for which he cannot pay, or which he cannot deliver, or has neglected to properly arrange his account), whereby loss is incurred or increased, and who shall be declared a defaulter in that account, shall not be eligible for re-admission for at least one year from the date of such default, provided it be proved to the satisfaction of the Committee that he knew himself to be insolvent at the time of issuing or retaining the ticket.

The surety of a new member, who at the time of such member's admission shall have avowed that he was not and that he did not

expect to be indemnified, and who shall subsequently receive any indemnity, shall in the event of the new member failing within the time of his liability, be compelled to pay to the creditors any sum so received, in addition to the amount for which he originally became surety.

A former member, not a defaulter, who shall have ceased to be a member under Rule 149, and who shall have paid 20s. in the £ may apply for re-admission with two sureties of £300 each.

A member wishing to resign his membership must forward to the Secretary a letter tendering such resignation, and a copy of this letter shall be posted in the Stock Exchange for at least four weeks before the matter is entertained by the Committee.

Assuming that a candidate has been duly elected a member of the Stock Exchange, he can either carry on business as a broker or as a jobber, but he cannot act, as previously stated, in both capacities, nor can he enter into a partnership either open or secret with a broker if he is a jobber, nor with a jobber if he is a broker. If he makes up his mind to become a broker he will require to have a business office which for obvious reasons should be as conveniently near to the Stock Exchange as possible. He may also require to have a clerk or clerks as the case may be. If the new member has a large connection, and is not admitted into some partnership with some firm already established, he will require, if he intends to do justice to his business, at least one authorised clerk. He will also require to fit up and furnish offices of his own or have the use of offices. All this requires capital, and the larger the capital a broker has, the better for him it will be; for, however good his clients may be, he must be prepared to take a certain amount of risk. Sometimes he may have to pay differences or for stock to the market against which he may have a country cheque which will require three days for collection in the ordinary course of business, or he may not be able to obtain payment for stock owing to some technical error, and not care to withhold payment from the client.

It may be convenient now to refer to the question of clerks, and deal with the Stock Exchange Rules on the subject. Clerks are admitted to the House or the Settling Room with the permission of the Committee, but no clerk can be admitted unless he is seventeen years of age. A member must apply to the Committee for the admission of a clerk, and this whether he desires the admission

of a clerk to the House or the Settling Room, or whether he desires the authorising of a clerk to transact business, or the employing another member as his clerk whether employed in the House or not. Applications must be made on one of the forms—the forms 15, 16, or 17 in the Appendix. The notes to these forms lay stress upon the necessity of the member satisfying the Committee that the clerk is of the proper age, that he has obtained a satisfactory reference from the clerk's last employer, and that he has a satisfactory knowledge of the clerk's previous career. If the clerk has been a foreign subject, he must on his first admission submit to the Committee his certificate of naturalisation. If a commissioned officer in the regular Army or Navy he must submit to the Committee a copy of the *London Gazette* in which his resignation is notified. If the clerk has been in partnership out of the Stock Exchange, he must submit to the Committee a copy of the *London Gazette* in which the dissolution of his partnership is notified.

The maximum number of clerks permissible, but not necessarily allowed, is,

For an individual member, one authorised, two unauthorised, two Settling Room. For a firm, two authorised, three unauthorised, four Settling Room. A member or a firm not employing the maximum number of authorised clerks may be allowed respectively one or two additional unauthorised clerks, so as not to exceed in any case three unauthorised clerks for an individual, or five for a firm.

Members may be employed as unauthorised clerks in excess of the numbers above allowed, and members may be employed as authorised clerks in excess of the numbers above allowed, with a limit of one for an individual member or two for a firm. A member employed as clerk, whether authorised or unauthorised, must not make a bargain in his own name, nor after the termination of his clerkship, if the same arises from the default of his employer, until he has obtained the permission of the Committee.

A member applying for the admission of a clerk must satisfy the Committee that the clerk is of the requisite age—an authorised clerk must be twenty-one, an unauthorised or Settling Room clerk seventeen—and he must satisfy the Committee that he would in all other respects be eligible for admission as a member. He must also be prepared to show that he has obtained a satisfactory reference from the clerk's last employer, and that he has a sufficient

knowledge of the clerk's previous career. A member may apply for the admission of a defaulter as his clerk, either authorised or unauthorised, or to the Settling Room, though the defaulter may not have complied with Rule 45, but clerks so allowed are not admissible as members.

A notice of such application must be posted in the Stock Exchange for at least fourteen days, and the Committee shall then at a meeting specially summoned, and consisting of not less than twelve members, take the application into consideration upon the report of the sub-committee appointed according to Rule 41.

A resolution allowing such application must be carried by a majority of three-fourths of those present and must be confirmed by a majority present at a subsequent meeting specially summoned.

A member applying for the admission of a clerk, who has been previously admitted under this Rule, need only apply in the usual way.

When application is made for the admission as a clerk of a person who has previously been engaged in business out of the Stock Exchange, the name and address of such person, together with the name of the member applying for his admission, shall be posted in the Stock Exchange eight days prior to the application being considered by the Committee.

A clerk shall not be authorised to transact business until he has been admitted to the House or the Settling Room for two years, with a minimum service in the House of one year.

A member, the liability of whose sureties is unexpired, must obtain their consent in writing before applying for the admission of an authorised clerk

A list of authorised clerks, distinguishing those who are also members, and the names of their employers, must be posted in the Stock Exchange.

The authorised clerk of a dealer or jobber must not transact business in any securities other than those in which his employer deals.

A member authorising a clerk to transact business shall not be held answerable for money borrowed by the clerk, without security, unless he shall have given special authority for that purpose.

A clerk shall not enter the House or the Settling Room, nor shall an authorised clerk do a bargain, until his employer shall

have received from the Secretary notice of his admission or authorisation.

A member who may part with a clerk, or be desirous of withdrawing from an authorised clerk the permission to transact business on his account, shall give notice in writing to the Secretary, who shall forthwith communicate the same to the Stock Exchange in the usual manner.

Clerks of defaulters are excluded from the Stock Exchange. Clerks of a deceased member may by permission of two members of the Committee attend to adjust unsettled accounts.

An unauthorised clerk will not be allowed to enter the House or the Settling or Checking Rooms without a blue badge worn in the lapel of the coat, and a Settling Room clerk will not be allowed to enter the Settling Room without a red badge worn in the same manner. The only badges authorised are those issued from the Secretary's office, and members are required to notify their loss to the Secretary. If a badge is lost a fine of 10s is to be paid to the trustees and managers. A member withdrawing a clerk is to return the badge to the Secretary's office at the date when the withdrawal takes effect. When a member authorises a clerk, or provides a Settling Room clerk to the House, he is to return the clerk's badge as soon as the change is passed by the Committee.

From the nature of the present rules it will be seen that the policy of the Stock Exchange is to close its doors against outsiders seeking admission. To obtain membership a considerable amount of influence is now required. The number of clerks seeking admittance without nomination must always be few. At the present time the Stock Exchange is overcrowded, and there is probably no desire on the part of the Committee to increase membership. The Committee emphasise by their rule that a clerk who has served for four years as a House clerk is in their opinion a much more suitable candidate for election than one who has not had such preliminary schooling, since he may be assumed to have a knowledge of the pitfalls that would meet the ordinary beginner. It is permissible to notice how even at the present time the same names constantly recur from generation to generation, Dutch names, for instance, often indicating a descent from the financiers who first sprang into prominence about the close of the sixteenth century. In the same way the annals of the Law show a descent from

generation to generation of men bearing names celebrated for learning and advocacy—one effect of the present rules affecting admission to the Stock Exchange will probably result in demonstrating a similar state of things to a more marked degree than hitherto.

Apart from the ordinary law which governs partnership, the Stock Exchange has certain rules of its own which, of course, bind members. In every year, as soon as possible after the 25th of March, the Secretary makes out a list of partnerships. In case of an alteration in an old partnership, the fact must be communicated to the Committee, and no partnership shall be considered as altered or dissolved until such communication is made. All notices relative to partnership must, unless otherwise ordered by a Committee specially summoned for that purpose, be signed by the parties, countersigned by the Secretary and posted in the Stock Exchange. The failure of a firm dissolves the partnership, and should the members of such firm when re-admitted desire to renew the partnership, notice of the fact must be given to the Committee in the usual way. Partnerships with non-members are prohibited, and no member of the Stock Exchange is allowed to enter into a partnership with any person who is not a member, nor must a member form a partnership during the liability of his recommenders without their written consent, such consent to be communicated to the Committee. Partnerships between brokers and jobbers are prohibited.

Members dealing generally together in any particular stock or shares, and participating in the result, shall be held responsible for the liabilities of each other, not only in the shares or stock in which they are jointly interested, but also in any other description of securities in which either of them may transact business, unless they forward a written notice to the Secretary specifying the particular shares or stock in which they deal on joint account.

This rule is applicable also to members allowing others to deal with their shares, stock, or capital, and participating in the result.

Limited Partnerships are only permitted between members, or firms, who each deal and settle their bargains in their own name.

No limited partnership shall consist of more than two members, or firms, nor shall such partnership be carried on in any other markets than those in which both parties are dealing.

All limited partnerships must be notified to the Secretary and posted in the Stock Exchange.

The form of notice states that we, the undersigned, viz., the proposed partners, who each deal and settle our bargains in our own name, intend to hold ourselves jointly responsible to the Stock Exchange for all transactions entered into by either of us.

SECTION III

STOCK EXCHANGE BUSINESS

THE following classes of business are dealt with on the Stock Exchange—the loans of British and foreign Governments, bonds, debentures, and stock of private bodies such as Municipalities and County Councils, and the debentures, stocks, and shares of public companies, and options. It is proposed to deal with these seriatim. Reference should be made to the glossary of terms for an explanation of their meaning.

British Government Loans.—These are either funded or unfunded loans. Funded loans are those which the Government are under no necessity of paying off, such as Consols, which consists of stock representing various loans now consolidated. Consols are transferable at the Bank of England and Ireland. The method of transfer is dealt with hereafter.

The unfunded debt comprises such securities as Exchequer Bonds, Treasury Bills, etc.

The Bank of England, however, administers many other funds and issues stock certificates to bearer, to the holders of the stock, with dividend coupons attached. These are bearer securities transferable by delivery.

Foreign Government Loans are transferable according to the particular form of security, they often take the form of bonds, which have always been considered negotiable by simple delivery. Thus, a bond issued by the King of Prussia, in *Gorgier v. Mieville* (3 B. & C. 45), after evidence had been called that similar bonds circulated freely by delivery both here and in Prussia, was held negotiable—the form of the bond being that the King of Prussia and his successors bound themselves to pay the holder for the time being. In the *Attorney General v. Movvens* (4 M. & W., 17), Russian, Dutch, and Danish Government securities, having been proved to be freely marketable by delivery in their own countries, were also held negotiable in this country. In the *London Joint Stock Bank v. Simmons* (1892), A. C., 201, it was decided that Argentine Cedula bonds were negotiable. Lord Macnaghten said : “ The Cédulas in question are foreign bonds with

coupons attached, payable to bearer. Admittedly they pass from hand to hand on the Stock Exchange, and according to the evidence of the bank manager, who was not cross-examined on the point, they are dealt with as negotiable instruments. I do not see on what ground they are to be denied the quality of complete negotiability."

In the *Bechuanaland Exploration Company v. London Trading Bank* (1898, 2 Q. B., 658) the question was whether debentures which according to their tenor were payable to bearer, or when registered to the registered holder for the time being, on presentation of the debenture which contained conditions. On its being shown that the debentures by the usage of the mercantile world were treated as negotiable, they were held to be negotiable here. The case of *Crouch v. Crédit Foncier of England* (1873, L. R., 8 Q. B., 374) has in effect been overruled by *Goodwin v. Roberts* (1875), L. R. 10, Ex. 337, (1876), 1 App Cas. 476, but whether the instrument is an English instrument or foreign instrument, the usage necessary to support its claim to rank as negotiable must be a usage in England. In *Picker v. London & County Banking Co.* (18 Q. B. D. 515), Lord Esher, M.R., said that in order to establish such an exception to the common law rule (i.e. as to the non-negotiability) some custom of merchants obtaining in this country must be proved, or some English statute must be relied on. In *Edelstein v. Schuler & Co.* (1902, 2 K. B., 144) Bigham, J., said: "In my opinion the time has passed when the negotiability of bearer bonds, whether Government bonds or trading bonds, foreign or English, can be called in question in our courts. The existence of the usage has been so often proved and its convenience is so obvious that it must be taken now to be part of the law, the very expression 'bearer bond' connotes the idea of negotiability, so that the moment such bonds are issued to the public they rank themselves among the class of negotiable securities. It would be a great misfortune if it were otherwise, for it is well known that such bonds are treated in all foreign markets as deliverable from hand to hand; the attribute not only enhances their value by making them easy of transfer, but it qualifies them to serve as a kind of international currency; and it would be very odd and a great injury to our trade if these advantages were not accorded to them in this country. . . I think that it is no longer necessary to tender

evidence in support of the fact that such bonds are negotiable, and that the courts of law ought to take judicial notice of it."

Foreign Scrip.—The negotiability of foreign scrip was considered in *Goodwin v. Robarts* (1876, 1 *App. Cas.*, 476). There the Russian Government had issued a loan, and the scrip was in the following form :—

Scrip for £100 stock No. —. Received the sum of £20, being the first instalment of twenty per cent. upon one hundred pounds stock, and on payment of the remaining instalments at the period specified the bearer will be entitled to receive a definitive bond or bonds for one hundred pounds after receipt thereof from the Imperial Government.

London, 1st of December, 1873.

Since the scrip was by the custom of all the Stock Markets of Europe treated as a negotiable instrument, it was held that English law would follow this custom and any person taking it in good faith obtains a title to it independent of the title of the person from whom he takes it, and when the instalments mentioned in the scrip have been actually paid, the scrip is as much a symbol of money due and as capable of passing current as the bond itself. It was argued that the scrip was at most a promise to give a bond and not a promise to pay money, and therefore was not a security for the payment of money, but Cairns, L.C., said "it is impossible to maintain this distinction; the whole sum of £100 has been actually advanced and paid, and the loan was carrying interest from the 1st of the previous December. There was nothing more remaining to be done on the part of the holder of the scrip and if any such holder had been asked what security he had for the advance he would have unhesitatingly pointed to the scrip"

American Railway Securities have also been the subject of judicial consideration. Bonds which left blanks for the name of the holder and contained an obligation on the company to pay the legal holder with an indorsement to the effect that they might be registered in the owner's name in the books of the company, after which no transfer was valid unless made in the company's books by the registered owner, although they might be discharged from the registry by transfer to bearer when they became transferable by delivery, were held negotiable (*Easton v. London and Joint Stock*

Bank (1887), 34 C. D., 95, on appeal sub nomine *Sheffield v. London Joint Stock Bank*, 13 A. C., 333). Bonds also payable to bearer which might be registered in the company's books, but after which no transfer was valid unless made in the company's books, have also been decided to be negotiable till so inscribed (*ibid.*). Lord Watson, in the course of his judgment in the same case, at p. 342, said : "The bonds have been held by the Court of Appeal upon the authority of *Goodwin v. Roberts*, 1 App. Cas. 476, to be negotiable instruments, and I see no reason to differ from that conclusion." Lord Halsbury, L.C., said : "I have said nothing upon the different character of the securities since I think it quite immaterial whether they were negotiable or not, and if the facts are as I have suggested, the banks as holders of a negotiable security would be in no better position by reason of the negotiability of a security as to which they had knowledge or notice that it belonged to someone else." Shares to bearer, such as American railway shares, have always been considered as negotiable on the Stock Exchange, since they pass from hand to hand. Share certificates are issued in the names of the registered holders. On the back they are endorsed with blank forms of transfer with a blank power of attorney to execute a surrender and cancellation of the certificate. These are signed by the registered holder, and when they reach a shareholder he is entitled to fill in his name and send the certificates to the office of the company for the purpose of being registered as the holder ; the old certificates are then cancelled and the new holder is registered and receives a new certificate (*Colonial Bank v. Cady*, 15 A. C., 267, 285). In this case a question arose between the Colonial Bank and executors on the following facts : Executors of a registered holder had signed the endorsed forms of transfer as transferors, and delivered them to a broker who misappropriated them by delivering them to the Colonial Bank to secure advances made to himself. It was decided on the evidence, both by the law and customs of New York and London, that since the signing of the transfer was equally consistent with the intention of the executors to get themselves registered in the books of the company by means of their agent, the broker, as with instructions to sell or pledge the shares, that therefore the bank had been put upon enquiry, and had not acquired a good title against the executors. A transfer by executors both by the law and customs of both countries was not a good delivery.

It has been said that American railway shares are negotiable on the Stock Exchange, but in reality they only confer an inchoate title, since they cannot be sued upon by the holder (*Colonial Bank v. Hepworth*, 1887, 36 C. D., 36, *London and County Banking Co. v. London and River Plate Bank*, 1887, 21 Q. B. D., 535, 232).

Stock.—Consols are stock. So are the shares of most railway companies. If the capital of a company or the amount of a loan is in one sum which is divisible—that is, you can buy or sell any portion of it—it is called stock. The chief distinctions between stocks and shares are :—

(a) Shares need not necessarily be fully paid, but the amount of stock must be paid within a given time, the dates of instalments due being announced when the stock is issued.

(b) Shares can only be transferred in their entirety ; stock may be divided and transferred either in stated multiples or in any required amounts.

(c) Each share is distinguished by a particular number, a requirement which does not apply to stock.

A company limited by shares may modify the conditions of its memorandum of association and convert its paid-up shares into stock.

The effect of the conversion of shares into stock is thus stated in section 29 of the Companies Act, 1862 —

“Where any company under this Act, and having a capital divided into shares, has converted any portion of its capital into stock, and gives notice of such conversion to the registrar, all the provisions of this Act which are applicable to shares only shall cease as to so much of the capital as is converted into stock, and the register of members hereby required to be kept by the company, and the list of the members to be forwarded to the registrar, shall show the amount of stock held by each member in the list instead of the amount of shares and the particulars relating to shares hereinbefore required ”

Options under the Stock Exchange rules would not be recognised for a period exceeding two ensuing accounts, but if a transaction in options has been carried out by a broker he could legally enforce his obligations against his client (*Martin v. Gibbon*, 33 L. T., 561).

Apart from general rules there are certain special rules dealing with the different classes of business dealt with on the Stock

Exchange. Thus, there are (1) rules applicable to English, India, Corporation and Colonial Inscribed Stocks, etc ; (2) Rules applicable to securities deliverable by deed of transfer ; (3) Rules applicable to securities to bearer. These will be found subsequently treated in succeeding pages.

The shares of public companies, or shares deliverable by deed of transfer, are shares in which the holders' name is required to be entered in the books of the company. These shares may be the subject of a free market, in other words, they may be current securities, in which there will be found to be no difficulty either in buying or selling. A price is always obtainable and will generally be found quoted in the list of official quotations. On the other hand shares may not be the subject of a free market. Then they are not current securities, and a broker may often find a difficulty in buying or selling them and he may not always be able to effect this directly, and some time may elapse before business can be transacted. The last class of business to be referred to is options. An option is a form of contract by which a person, on paying what is known as option money to another, thereby acquires the right to deal with him at some future fixed date in a specified quantity of stocks or shares at a price which the parties determine at the time.

These options are of three classes. The first is the put, the right to call upon the giver of it to buy from the receiver a definite amount of stock or a definite number of shares at a fixed price. The second is the call, the converse of the former, and the third is the put and call, or the double option, which is a combination of the two.

Option dealing is a special kind of business, and affords a means of speculation with a limited liability, for if the market moves adversely, nothing is lost but the price that has been paid for the option. The option is usually at the market price of the day with an addition to cover the amount of contango accruing during the time the option is open.

The Stock Exchange rules with reference to options provide that all optional bargains for the Consols account must be declared at a quarter before three o'clock two days before the account day. Optional bargains made for a foreign settlement must be declared at a quarter before three o'clock on the day before the first making-up day, or at a quarter before one o'clock should that day fall on a Saturday. Options for any day must be declared at a quarter

before three o'clock, or on Saturday at two o'clock. If the day for the declaration of options falls upon a day on which the Stock Exchange is closed, they must be declared on the preceding business day. Among members of the House, if the course of an option is apparent, it declares itself automatically by custom. When shares or stock on which options are open are quoted ex-rights, an official price will on application to the secretary of the share and loan department be fixed for the rights.

All rights in respect of options must be settled by the allowance of such valuation on the option price unless the member who has given for the call or takes for the put shall give notice in writing, on or before the day the shares or stocks are quoted ex-rights, that he will claim the new securities and accept delivery if the option is exercised.

The question of the validity of put and call options was discussed by the Court of Appeal in *Buitenlandsche Bankvereeniging v. Huldeisheim* (1903, 19 T. L. R., 641 C. A.), and the conclusion was come to that it was not a gambling transaction. (See also *Sadd v. Foster* (1897), 13 T. L. R., 641 C. A.)

Having described the nature of the securities that are dealt in upon the Stock Exchange, it is now proposed to indicate the usual course of business on the Stock Exchange, and show how a transaction is carried out. The broker in the first instance receives an order which may arrive by letter, telegram, or telephone, or the client may call at the broker's office and there give verbal instructions. The order may be ambiguous in its terms; if it so appears, the broker should take steps where possible to clear up the ambiguity before he attempts to execute it, but if it should happen to be ambiguous and a reasonable man could read it in the way the broker does, the responsibility for the mistake will fall on the principal for any money loss incurred in consequence (*Ireland v. Livingstone*, 1872, 5 L. R., H. L., 395).

If the order is clear, the broker will take steps to execute it at once. It may now be shown how he does this. Stockbrokers during market hours deal in the House, therefore it is to the House that they betake themselves, or, if they do not go themselves, they despatch an authorised clerk. Let it be assumed that broker X has an order to buy 100 Chartered shares at £1 10s. per share. The broker is well acquainted with his client, and has no doubt as to his

position and solvency, and is anxious to execute the order. Taking his note-book with him or, as it is generally called, his jobbing-book, he enters the House. He makes his way towards the market in which Chartered shares are dealt. To the stranger the idea of a market might suggest some railed-off portion or enclosure, but not so to the broker. He knows that the House is not divided by artificial boundaries into many markets. The term market merely conveys to him the idea that in some particular portion of the House he will come across jobbers who deal in particular securities. Thus, the term Consol Market will suggest the western and old portion of the House, and thither a broker would naturally turn to execute an order in Consols. Here also he would go if he desired to deal in Colonial or India Loans, or in the loans of Municipal Corporations. Again, in another portion of the House will be found the Yankee market, where American railway shares and bonds are dealt in. In another portion the English railway dealers congregate, and so on. Then there are markets within markets. Thus, within the Railway market will be found the Brighton, the Eastern, and the Heavy market, the latter comprising the securities of the North-Western, the North-Eastern, the Great Western, and South-Western Railways. Some markets will consist of many jobbers, where the shares are active; other markets will consist of only a few who deal in their specialities. The object of the broker, in fact his proper business, is to discover the jobber who will make him the closest price, and not to go to a jobber who in his turn will seek another jobber to quote a price. A broker's skill will largely consist in this selection of a jobber, and here long experience will stand him in good stead. Now to follow our particular broker X. He reaches the jobber Y who deals in Chartered shares; the market is a very free one, and X has no difficulty in executing the order with Y fractionally under the price named by his client. The market on this occasion was favourable to his way of dealing, needless to say it is not always so. Before, however, he makes an entry of the transaction in his jobbing-book, let us see what are the customs that regulate dealing or the etiquette of the House. When a broker approaches a jobber and asks him to quote a price, the jobber names two prices—the lower at which he will buy and the higher at which he will sell. Often, however, there is a great deal of finesse exercised where large amounts are concerned. If

in the result the price is satisfactory, and the broker can deal, he does so at once, declaring whether he is a buyer or a seller, broker and jobber entering the transaction in their jobbing-books, and the transaction is finally concluded

Where large orders require placing, Stock Exchange etiquette allows the jobber to ask the broker questions, his object being to ascertain whether the broker is a buyer or a seller. This information the broker is naturally not anxious to give till the dealing price is quoted. One of the rules applicable to bargains and the settlement of accounts makes the matter clear, for it declares that "An offer to buy or sell an amount of stock at a price named is binding as to any part thereof, and an offer to buy or sell stock when no amount is named is binding to the amount of £1,000 stock. This Rule 82, being one of the rules applicable to securities deliverable by deed of transfer, says that "an offer to buy or sell an amount of shares or stock at a price named is binding as to any part thereof that may be a marketable quantity, and an offer to buy or sell an amount of stock, bonds, or shares at a price named is binding as to any part thereof that may be a marketable quantity, and an offer to buy or sell stock, bonds, or shares when no amount is named is binding to the amount of .—

"£1,000 stock or bonds or the equivalent in foreign currency ; 100 shares of a market value of £1 and under , 50 shares of a market value of £1 to £15 , 10 shares of a market value of over £15 ; 100 American dollar shares "

The justice of these rules will be apparent, because otherwise if the broker declared himself, the jobber, who thought he was a buyer when he was a seller, might decline to deal except in a very small portion of the stock. Hence necessity gave use to the rules, and experience extending over many years has justified their use.

Another Stock Exchange custom in dealing with large amounts of stock is one which binds the jobber who enquires, after the deal is concluded, if the broker has any more to do, to take the rest of the order in which he has already dealt at the same price.

Apropos of the custom a story is told in the House of a youthful and inexperienced dealer who was bidding for stock £5,000 stock was soon forthcoming, whereupon the bidder boldly said, "Have you any more to do, Mr. — ?" The answer was unexpected, for the seller of the £5,000 immediately replied, "Young man, I sell

you seventy-eight thousand," and the venturesome youth was obliged to take the lot.

As soon as the broker has executed his order, which is given and accepted verbally, both jobber and broker make a note of the transaction. A jobbing-book is a note-book in its simplest form, of a convenient pocket size, divided by lines into spaces wherein are entered the details of the bargain, the client's name, in the case of brokers, the amount and name of security dealt in, and the dealer's name.

From the jobbing-book the entries are duly entered into the journal, a more substantial book, which contains columns for the calculation and charges, such as brokerage and stamp fees. All bargains done are checked the following morning, and there is no doubt that the process of checking is a most desirable one. The clerks of the broker and jobber meet in the settling rooms in the basement of the House between 10.30 and 11, and there the bargain is checked as a rule without dispute, the intervention of the Committee being rarely called for. The Committee are not asked to interfere unless some question of principle involving general interests is in question. Where the clerks cannot agree, the matter is generally referred to the mediation of a friendly member. In practice, however, it is unusual to find many cases of disagreement. When the bargain is checked it can be at once entered by the broker and jobber's clerks in their respective ledgers from the journal from which entries the contracts have been written the previous night before the bargains have been checked. In the case of jobbers, of course, no contracts or brokerage charges are involved.

X's clerks when the bargain is checked, will enter it in the Jobber's Ledger, that is, the ledger in which a record of the transaction of X with jobbers is kept. An entry will also be made in the Principal's Ledger, from which the clients' accounts are written.

Now let us leave X for a moment to follow Y, the jobber from whom the Chartered shares are bought. Y, like X, has made an entry in his jobbing-book, which will be checked. Y's clerks then make an entry of the transaction in the Journal, from the Journal into the Ledger, and there the matter will stand till the settlement takes place. Meanwhile Y's position as jobber is this—that he has sold 100 Chartered shares to X for the account. Now it has been explained that a jobber always quotes two prices, a buying and a

selling price, and the difference between the two is known as the market turn.

The art of good stock jobbing is for the jobber to get his book even, and he will probably undo the bargain that he has just made by entering into another transaction with another jobber, who in his turn, if not on the same on another day, will undo the transaction with him. The original order which Y has to execute will possibly pass through many hands before it finds its way to the broker who is selling 100 Chartered shares on behalf of his client.

If the jobber were able to get the whole of the jobber's turn, which he possibly could do, and undo his bargain at once, he would be in a position to calculate his profit at the end of the day. As previously explained, he undoes the bargain with another jobber. It is obvious that a broker might find such jobber No. 2 who had dealt with jobber No. 1, and have dealt with him directly. But he might be unacquainted with jobber No. 2, and therefore might have been compelled to deal with jobber No. 1. Thus, the broker who knows and can deal with the jobber who quotes the best or closest prices—since he can buy or sell at more advantage than the broker who does not know the market so well—is the most successful broker. Therefore, the test of a good broker is the one who can obtain the best prices for his clients.

The transaction between X and Y may be recorded. If recorded, the record is made on a board. Now, the method of marking is effected by either the broker or the jobber filling in one of the printed slips which are kept at the foot of the marking board. The particulars required are the name of the stock and the price at which it changed hands. This slip on being handed to the clerk in charge of the marking boards, which are at the western end of the building, is the material on which the clerk marks the price which is subsequently quoted in the official list.

The board is the official record of the business that has been transacted during the day. In marking bargains done in small bonds, they are denoted by an asterisk, but bargains done for an exceptional amount and a special price are marked by a double dagger. Marking is one of the safeguards of the client, for he can insist that his broker shall have the bargain marked. If the marking is irregular, it is perfectly open for other members to object on the ground that the price is outside the current quotations, and should

be struck out. With the authority of the chairman, deputy-chairman, or two members of the Committee this can be done. Objections to marks of business done must be lodged by twenty minutes to four, or ten minutes past one o'clock on Saturday. Objections to the quotations in the list must be lodged by a quarter to four, or a quarter past one o'clock on Saturdays. Irregular markings are reported weekly to the Committee connected with them. It has been said that the official list consists of the prices of bargains transacted on the Stock Exchange between members at the market price, and is the only list that the Stock Exchange allows to be published. The rule states that a list of prices of English and foreign stocks, shares, and other securities permitted to be quoted shall be published under the authority of the Committee, and no list shall be published and sold by a member without the sanction of the Committee. The list may be divided into two parts, the first containing the record of bargains in quoted stocks and shares transacted from eleven o'clock up to half-past three o'clock. The second part after half-past three o'clock contains the closing quotations prevailing at the closing of the list. These are not official, but are collected from the statements of the leading jobbers in the particular market and are often merely nominal, since no business may have been transacted.

Sometimes a bargain is not marked immediately. It can, however, be marked later on, for the clerks of the House may, with the concurrence of a member of the Committee or a written application from the buyer and the seller stating the amount, the time when, and the price at which such bargains were made, mark it. The application is filed and laid before the Committee at their next meeting.

Bargains in shares of a less value than £5 will be marked in shillings and pence in multiples of threepence; those done at fractions of a pound being converted into shillings and pence. In all other shares or securities bargains may be marked in thirty-seconds. The distinguishing signs are in case of bargains at special prices by reason of their distinguishing signs.

Small bonds at special prices are marked	..	..	†
Exceptional bargains	..	..	‡
Small amounts free of stamp and fee	.	.	§

The transaction between X and Y will remain undisturbed till

the settlement takes place, for it is then that the matter will have to be closed up. Meanwhile the client of X as well as Y may have dealings in the shares. Thus, the client of X having bought may choose to close his bargain by selling the 100 shares he bought either at a profit or a loss, as the case may be.

There are three positions open to the client of X: 1st, he may desire to carry over or continue the bargain; he will then instruct X accordingly; 2nd, he may desire to take up the shares and pay for them; 3rd, he may desire to undo the bargain by selling the shares during the account.

(1) *Carrying over or continuing the account.* This is done by the aid of the jobber. X will approach Y and ask him if he is willing to carry over the shares. Y is agreeable. X, on contango day, enters into a new contract with him for the sale of the Chartered shares bought for the existing account, and also into a concurrent contract to re-purchase from him the shares at the same price for the ensuing account. The shares may have risen or fallen in value since the original bargain was made. If the shares have risen, then X will receive what is known as the difference, that is to say, the difference between the price at what the shares were bought and the making-up price. If the shares have fallen then X will have to pay on behalf of his client the difference representing the fall to Y. As a consideration for carrying out the transaction Y will receive a contango, which is interest on money which the jobber has to find. The contango rates vary according to the state of the account in the different stocks and shares. Under ordinary conditions they are based on the value of money in conjunction with the security, but should there be an excess of bulls over bears the charge would naturally be higher, as there would be more borrowers of *money* in that particular stock than lenders. Should there be a bear account, that is, more borrowers of *stock* than lenders of *stock*, the rate would be light and might altogether disappear. This latter stringency in *stock* sometimes results in what is called a backwardation, that is, the bull will be able to borrow the money against the stock which he has bought in order to close the bargain for the account without having to pay any interest on it, but actually receiving a consideration for the loan of his stock or shares. X as a buyer is known as a bull of Chartered. If he had been a seller he would have been termed a bear.

There is no need for the broker to enter into the *contango* arrangement with the jobber Y with whom he has dealt; he can close the bargain for the current account and re-open for the new with *contango* as described above with any jobber who may be willing to do the business.

In all cases the carrying over is done at the making-up price, which is fixed by the Clerk of the House, and is the actual market price at twelve o'clock on *contango* day or ticket day. A fuller explanation of these terms will be found when dealing with the business of the account.

The broker is sometimes a taker-in of the shares himself.

(2) Supposing that the client desires to take up the shares. It is necessary to find the actual seller of the 100 Chartered shares which have been purchased, and this is discovered by means of the ticket system, which is further simplified by the existence of a Clearing House which deals with certain stocks and shares which are freely dealt in. As previously pointed out, the bargain in Chartered shares may have passed through many hands before the actual broker or deliverer of the shares is found. The detailed working out of this is subsequently explained and it is only necessary to state that the transaction is completed by the delivery of the stocks or shares, where deliverable, either at the time of or shortly after the settlement.

(3) The client may desire to sell them. A reverse transaction to that already described in the buying takes place, and according as to whether the transactions show a profit or a loss a difference will be payable to or by him. If the client carries over the stock or shares, if a bull, the making-up price may be lower than the price at which he purchased the stock or shares. A difference then becomes payable by him. On the other hand, the stock or shares may have arisen in value, then the difference will be payable to him.

The whole of the system which is here described will be found fully set out with the respective rights of client, broker, and jobber subsequently in the book, but some slight sketch in the nature of an introduction is here given so that the further chapters may be more easily and conveniently followed.

Although not necessarily Stock Exchange business, brokers are so constantly called upon to advise and to apply on behalf of clients

for letters of allotment in companies, that a statement of the law would appear to be useful. An application for shares is generally and usually made in writing, but it is not necessarily indispensable. a verbal application is sufficient (*ex parte Bloxam*, 33 *Beav.* 529). In *Levita's case* (*L. R.*, 3 *Ch.* 36), Levita was requested by McHenry to take shares in McHenry's name in the International Contract Co., Limited. Levita, having previously been consulted as to the legal position of the company, did so in writing as trustee for McHenry. No letter of allotment was sent to Levita, but his name was advertised as a director, and he attended a board meeting and received a fee as director. His name was put on the register as a holder of 1,000 shares. He applied to have his name struck out of the list. Sir John Rolfe, L. J., said: "In this as in the other cases there must be evidence of a contract, there must be evidence of the application being acceded to, but there is no absolute necessity for evidence that the entire contract is in writing as the parties may agree or the application may be acceded to without any letter or writing." The acceptance of the application constitutes a contract. With reference to this it may be noted that the contract is completed by the posting of a letter (*Dunlop v. Higgins*, 1848, 1 *H. L. C.*, 381) although the letter may not reach in time owing to the default of the post.

In *Household Fire Insurance Co. v. Grant* (1879, 4 *Ex. D.* 216) it was decided that where a party expressly or impliedly authorises the employment of the post as a means of communicating an acceptance, as where a proposal which is made by letter is accepted by letter, the contract is complete at the moment the letter is posted, although the person who should have received it never did in fact receive it; but delivery to a postman, however, is not posting, since a postman is not the agent of the Post Office (*London and Northern Bank, in re ex-parte Jones*, 1900, 1 *Ch.* 220). The rule, however, as to the revocation of an offer is not the same as in the case of acceptance. Till the party to whom it has been addressed actually receives it, even though it may have been posted to him, a withdrawal may be made by word of mouth (*Truman's case*, 1894, 2 *Ch.*, 272).

An agent can apply for shares on behalf of a principal and if the shares are allotted to the principal he becomes a shareholder

(*Hannan's Empress Co. Re Carmichael*, 1896, 2 *Ch.* 643, *Hindley's case*, 1896, 2 *Ch.* 121).

The acceptance of an allotment of shares is ordinarily evidenced by what is termed the allotment. Allotment is an unconditional appropriation to an applicant by a resolution of the directors of a certain number of shares in response to an application.

SECTION IV

SPECIAL SETTLEMENTS AND OFFICIAL QUOTATIONS

A *Special Settlement* may be defined as a special day appointed by the Committee of the Stock Exchange for the first settlement in a new issue. The day is usually fixed so as not to interfere with the ordinary settlement. All dealings on the scrip or bonds of a new loan or the shares or other securities of a new company are contingent upon the granting of a special settlement. In other words the time for delivery of shares or the payment thereof does not arrive with the ordinary settling day, but is suspended until the Committee determine the date of the special settlement.

The appointment of a Special Settling day is thus made. The Secretary of the Share and Loan Department gives three days' public notice of any application for a special settling day in the Scrip or Bonds of a New Loan previously to its being submitted to the Committee, who will appoint a Special Settling day provided that sufficient Scrip or Bonds are ready for delivery. The Scrip and Bonds are in reasonable amounts.

The following documents and particulars should be sent to the Secretary of the Share and Loan Department, when application is made for a special settlement —

A SCRIP OR BONDS OF NEW LOANS

A specimen of the scrip or bond.

A copy of the prospectus, circular, or advertisement relating to the issue.

A statutory declaration stating

1. The amount allotted

(a) to the public,

(b) to others.

2. The distinctive numbers and denominations of each Class of Scrip or Bond.

3. The amount paid up thereon.

4. That the Scrip or Bonds are ready to be delivered.

B SHARES OF NEW COMPANIES

The certificate of incorporation.

A specimen of the share certificate.

A copy of the prospectus, circular, or advertisement relating to the issue.

A specimen call letter.

Certified printed Copies of Contracts relating to the issue of Shares credited as fully or partly paid.

A letter from the secretary of the company stating :

1. That the Share Certificates are ready to be issued.
2. The distinctive numbers of the shares allotted
 - (a) to the public
 - (b) to the vendors.
3. The particulars of the Company's Capital.
4. The nominal amount of each share, and the amount paid in cash or credited as paid on each share.
5. In cases where the whole of the Capital has not been issued at the time the application is made, whether the unissued shares are Vendors' Shares or are held in reserve for future issue.

C STOCK OR DEBENTURE STOCK OF NEW COMPANIES

A specimen of the Scrip or Stock certificate.

A copy of the prospectus, circular, or advertisement relating to the issue.

A letter from the Secretary of the Company stating

1. The amount allotted
 - (a) to the public
 - (b) to others.
2. The amount paid in cash per £100 stock.
3. That the Scrip or Stock is ready to be issued.

With regard to the Special Settling days in the shares of New Companies, the Secretary of the Share and Loan Department is required to give three days' public notice of any application for a Special Settling day in the shares or other securities of a new Company previously to such application being submitted to the Committee, who will appoint a Special Settling day provided that sufficient Scrip Certificates are ready for delivery.

The Committee, however, will not fix a Special Settling day

for bargains in Shares or Securities issued to the Vendors credited as fully or partly paid until six months after the date fixed for the Special Settlement in the Shares or Securities subscribed for by the public; but this does not necessarily apply to re-organisations or amalgamations of existing Companies or to cases where no Public Shares are issued or to cases where the vendors take the whole of the shares issued for cash

Special Settlements are rarely refused by the Committee provided that the Company's papers are in order. Since bargains are made contingent on a Special Day being fixed, the effect of a refusal would be that bargains entered into would no longer bind, since the Special Settlement in respect of which the bargains are made would be off. As a matter of policy the Committee adopt the view that Special Settlements should be hastened, therefore applications for a Special Settlement are treated separately from applications for official quotations. Fraud, it must be understood, is a ground on which the Committee may decline to grant a Special Settlement. But as bargains are considered inviolable on the Stock Exchange in the absence of fraud, the papers being in order, a Special Settlement will in practice be always granted. In *Bedford v. Bagshaw* (4 H. and N. 538, 29 L. J., Ex. 59), the Committee were given false information by a director of a company as to the number of shares in a company which were allotted and paid for. The Committee, acting on this information, appointed a Special Day, and allowed the shares to be quoted in the Official list. The plaintiff, who was acquainted with the Stock Exchange requirements as to the subscription of the necessary amount of shares, subscribed for shares, believing that the shares had been subscribed. The shares subsequently proved to be of no value. He brought an action in respect of the false and fraudulent representation that had been made by the director, and was held entitled to recover, but it is doubtful whether this decision is good law. It was criticised in *Peek v. Gurney* (1873, L. R., 64 L., 377) and again in *Salamon v. Warner* (1891, 64 L. T., 598; affirmed 65 L. T., 132).

If once a Special Settlement is granted the Committee have no power to revoke it.

The obtaining of a Special Settlement has on many occasions been procured by means of fraud as a preliminary to the operation known as cornering. In the *Queen v. Aspinall* (L. R., 1 Q. B. D., 73; on

appeal *L. R. 2 Q. B. D.*, 48) a description is given of the conspiracy in connection with the Eupion Gas Company. There the defendants were indicted for conspiracy, the indictments containing, *inter alia*, two counts on which the defendants were found guilty. At the trial before Cockburn, C.J., it appeared that in March, 1874, one of the defendants named Muir had promoted a company for the manufacture of gas from oil, called the Eupion Fuel and Gas Company, Limited, with a capital of 50,000 shares of £1 each. One of the defendants, C. Knocker, was cousin to G. Knocker, the secretary of the company, and he was also general manager of the Midland Banking Co. C. Knocker applied in March, 1874, to a member of a firm of stockbrokers, and asked him to procure a Special Settling Day for the company. It was arranged that the Secretary of the Share and Loan Department should write to the Secretary of the Company for the proper documents. In reply, a certificate was sent that the number of shares applied for was 34,365, that the number of shares allotted unconditionally was 34,365, and the amount received on application 10s a share,—£17,182 10s.—that the number of shares taken by the patentee was 15,000 fully paid, that no shares were conditionally allotted, that the shares were ready for delivery, and no impediment existed to the Settlement of the Account. The pass book of the company's bankers and the allotment papers and allotment book were sent in support of these statements. There was, in fact, not a single *bonâ fide* application for shares, but a number of people were induced by two of the conspirators to write applications for shares on the understanding that they should not be called upon to pay them, and the shares were handed back. In order that it should appear that the allotment deposits were paid, Muir obtained an advance of £3,000 from the Midland Banking Company through the agency of C. Knocker, and from this sum the deposits were paid to the credit of the Eupion Gas Company at their banks, the money being afterwards paid back to the Midland Banking Company. The operation was repeated again and again until a sum equal to the whole amount of the deposits had been paid to the credit of the company. On the 26th of May a Special Settling Day was fixed for the 28th, and after the 28th a quotation of the shares was ordered to appear in the Official list. In April G. Knocker had entrusted a broker to sell a number of shares in the company,

which he said were retained by the patentee. Part of these shares were sold for the Special Settlement, when it should be fixed. Aspinall's name was given as the vendor of certain shares. After the settling day had been fixed, in September, Aspinall and C. Kocker purchased shares to the amount of £19,000, and on non-delivery claimed to recover against the brokers. Muir was a seller of part of these shares. At the time of these transactions the whole of the shares, except three, were in Aspinall's name.

The jury found that it had not been proved that the defendants were engaged in a combination to buy or sell shares on the Stock Exchange for the purpose of defrauding brokers, but that Aspinall, Whyte, Muir, and C. Kocker were guilty of obtaining a Special Settlement on the Stock Exchange falsely and fraudulently.

A verdict of guilty having been found on the first and second counts with leave to appeal to enter the verdict for the defendants, the case came before Cockburn, C. J., Blackburn and Field, J. J. The first count, alleging that the defendants entered into a conspiracy to induce the Committee of the Stock Exchange to grant a Settling Day and a Quotation of the shares of the company by fraudulent representation was held bad; but if it had gone on to say that the ulterior purpose of the defendants was by getting the Settlement Day and the Quotation to defraud the public it would have been good. The second count, however, which averred that the defendants had entered into a conspiracy in order to obtain a quotation of the shares in the Stock Exchange list to induce persons who should thereafter buy and sell the shares to believe that the company was duly formed and constituted, and had complied with the rules of the Stock Exchange, so as to entitle it to have its shares quoted in the Official list, was held sufficient because it would have been difficult to see how that belief, if engendered in the minds of persons buying and selling shares of the company, could have had any other effect than that of inducing them to buy and sell under circumstances in which they could not otherwise have bought and sold.

"Difficult is it," said Mr. Justice Field, "to see how the belief could have any other operation. I think the statement being that the conspiracy was to induce that belief must be taken to mean to induce that belief in order to lead persons to deal with these shares when they would not otherwise have dealt with them. Upon the

whole, therefore, I come to the conclusion that this statement is sufficient." On appeal this judgment was affirmed.

The facts disclosed in this case undoubtedly justified the conviction. For the facts showed that persons were induced to take shares which they never intended to take except fictitiously, which shares were made over to the principal person dealing in the transaction, that the notices were fictitious, that the company's funds were likewise fictitious, and that the whole thing was a fiction, the object being to obtain a settlement and quotation on the Stock Exchange.

Proceedings, however, have not always been as successful as in the case of the *Queen v. Aspinall*, but the idea underlying has been more or less the same—to obtain control by cornering shares by evading the requirements of the Stock Exchange Committee, although nominally complying with them, inducing sales and compelling the bears to repurchase at heavy premiums.

The rules dealing with the Special Settlement, and especially the rule existing in the case of New Companies, that a Special Settlement in Vendors' shares shall not take place till six months after the date of the Special Settlement, is one intended to safeguard the public.

In considering the question of Special Settlements, it will be noticed that the Committee require that the Articles of Association should restrain the directors from employing the funds of the company in the purchase of or on loans upon the security of their own shares. Apart, however, from this provision it has been decided that a company is not entitled to purchase its own shares. In *Trevor v. Whitworth* (1887, 12 App. Cas. 409) this question was discussed in the House of Lords. There a company had been incorporated with a capital of £150,000 in 15,000 shares of £10 each for the purpose of acquiring and carrying on the business of flannel manufacturers, and any other businesses and transactions which the company might consider in any way conducive or auxiliary thereto. A paper was carried on in connection with the business. The memorandum did not authorise the company to purchase its own shares, but two of the Articles did, Article 179 stating that "any share may be purchased by the company from any person willing to select, and at such price not exceeding the then marketable value thereof as the Board think reasonable. Article 181 stated that "shares so purchased may at the discretion of the board be sold or disposed of

by them or be absolutely extinguished as they deem most advantageous for the company. A former shareholder, the company having gone into liquidation, made a claim for the balance of the price of his shares sold by him to the company before the liquidation not wholly paid for. It was held that the company had no power to buy its own shares.

In the course of his judgment, Lord Macnaghten said: "There remains a more serious objection still. It seems to me that if a power to purchase their own shares were found in the memorandum of association of a limited company it would necessarily be void. There are two conditions of the memorandum—the condition defining the objects of the company and the condition defining the capital—one or both of which would be affected by such a power."

Then he proceeds to explain why such a condition in the memorandum would be void. With reference to the articles the powers there conferred were unavailing in so far as they included purchases which were beyond the scope of the memorandum of association or contrary to the provisions of the Companies Acts. [See also *Messina Construction Company* (5 T L R., 68)] In *Mazetti's case* (28 W. R., 541), directors who had employed their funds in buying shares of the company were held liable personally to refund. There, however, the buying was contrary to a clause in the Company's articles forbidding the purchase by it of its shares.

In making a market with a view to obtaining a Stock Exchange quotation, the method usually employed is for the promoter to make a market through the agency of brokers and jobbers,—the brokers bidding for the shares at a premium until such time as sufficient shares have been applied for by the public, the jobbers looking to obtain an allotment. The operation occasionally results in a loss, and as the jobbers require to be indemnified, this is made good by the promoter.

The legality of making an artificial market in this way was tested in the cases of *Scott v. Brown and others*, and *Slaughter and May v. Brown and others* (1892, 2 Q B, 724). There the defendants, a firm of stockbrokers were brokers to the company called the Steam Loop Company, Limited. The defendants had previously to the issue of the prospectus underwritten a portion of the share capital of the company, and were also holders of a number of shares. The plaintiff Scott was a promoter of the company and interested in it ;

the other plaintiffs were solicitors to the company. Both plaintiffs instructed the defendants to purchase shares in the company, and these they had paid for. The cause of action arose from the defendants transferring their own shares to them. The evidence consisted of numbers of letters and telegrams from which it appeared that the plaintiff had been engaged, in pursuance of an agreement with one of the defendants, in purchasing shares at a premium with the object of inducing the public to believe that there was a real market for the shares. On hearing the evidence of the plaintiffs the Court of Appeal intimated that it appeared to disclose a criminal conspiracy of which they thought they ought to take judicial notice, and subsequently they delivered judgment.

In the course of his judgment Lindley, L.J., said: "In this case the correspondence put in evidence by the plaintiff in support of the claim he made at the trial shows conclusively that the sole object of the plaintiff in ordering shares to be bought for him at a premium was to impose upon and to deceive the public by leading the public to suppose that there were buyers of such shares at a premium on the Stock Exchange when in fact there were none but himself. The plaintiff's purchase was an actual purchase, not a sham purchase. That is true, but it is also true that the sole object of the purchase was to cheat and mislead the public. Under these circumstances the plaintiff must look elsewhere than to a court of justice for such assistance as he may require against the persons he employed to assist him in his fraud. If the claim to such assistance is based on his illegal contract, any rights which he may have, irrespective of his illegal contract will, of course, be recognised and enforced. But his illegal contract confers no rights on him (see *Pearce v. Brookes*, L. R., 1 Ex. 213). The illegal purpose of the plaintiff distinguishes this case from *Wetherell v. Jones* (3 B. and Ad. 221) and others of a similar kind. I am quite aware that what the plaintiff has done is very commonly done; it is done every day. But this is immaterial. Picking pockets and various forms of cheating are common enough, and are nevertheless illegal."

Closely allied to the question of a special settlement is the question of Official Quotation. The Committee may order the Quotation in the Official List of any security of sufficient magnitude or importance. Applications for Quotation must be made to the Secretary

of the Share and Loan Department, and must comply with such conditions and requirements as may be ordered from time to time by the Committee.

Three days' public notice must be given of every application.

A broker, a member of the Stock Exchange, must be authorised to give the Committee full information as to the security and to furnish them with all particulars they may require. Securities issued to Vendors credited as fully or partly paid shall not be quoted until six months after the date fixed for the Special Settlement of the Securities of the same class subscribed for by the public, nor unless a quotation for the latter is also granted.

A CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO AN APPLICATION FOR OFFICIAL QUOTATION

1. That the Prospectus—

Shall have been publicly advertised ,

Agrees substantially with the Act of Parliament or Articles
of Association ;

Provides for the issue of not less than one-half of the
authorised capital and for the payment of 10 per cent.
upon the amount subscribed ;

If offering debentures or debenture stock states fully the
terms of redemption ;

In cases where a company has sold an issue of Debentures
or Debenture Stock, which is subsequently offered
for public subscription either by the company or any
subsequent purchaser, states the authority for the
issue and all conditions of sale.

2. That two-thirds of the amount proposed to be issued of any
class of Shares or Securities, whether such issue be
the whole or a part of the authorised amount, shall
have been applied for by and unconditionally allotted
to the public, Shares or Securities granted in lieu of
money payments not being considered to form a part
of such public allotment.

3. That the Articles of Association and the Trust Deed, where
such is required, contain the provisions specified
hereafter.

4. That the Certificate or Bond is in the form approved.

B

ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

Articles of Association should contain the following provisions :—

1. That none of the funds of the company shall be employed in the purchase of, or in loans upon the security of its own Shares ;
2. That Directors must hold a share qualification ;
3. That the borrowing powers of the Board are limited ;
4. That the non-forfeiture of dividends is secured ;
5. That the common form of transfer shall be used ;
6. That all Share and Stock Certificates shall be issued under the Common Seal of the Company ;
7. That fully-paid Shares shall be free from all lien ;
8. That the interest of a Director in any contract shall be disclosed before execution, and that such Director shall not vote in respect thereof ;
9. That the Directors shall have power at any time and from time to time to appoint any other qualified person as a Director either to fill a casual vacancy or as an addition to the Board, but so that the total number of Directors shall not at any time exceed the maximum number fixed ; but that any Director so appointed shall hold office only until the next following Ordinary General Meeting of the Company, and shall then be eligible for re-election ;
10. That a printed copy of the Report, accompanied by the Balance Sheet and Statement of Accounts, shall, at least seven days previous to the General Meeting, be delivered or sent by post to the registered address of every member, and that two copies of each of these documents shall be at the same time forwarded to the Secretary of the Share and Loan Department, The Stock Exchange, London ;
11. That the charge for a new Share Certificate issued to replace one that has been worn out, lost, or destroyed, shall not exceed one shilling.

C

TRUST DEEDS

Trust deeds should contain the following provisions :—

1. Where provision is made that the security shall be repayable at a premium, either at a fixed date or at any time upon

notice having been given, the Trust Deed must further provide that should the company go into voluntary liquidation for the purpose of amalgamation or reconstruction the security shall not be repayable at a lower price.

2. The following clause should be inserted in all Deeds :—

“ The statutory power of appointing new Trustees hereof shall be vested in the Company, but a Trustee so appointed must in the first place be approved of by a Resolution of the Debenture (or Debenture Stock) holders passed in the manner specified in the Schedule hereto. A Corporation or Company may be appointed a trustee of these presents.”
3. In the clause regulating the convening of meetings of the Debenture (or Debenture Stock) holders, the following words should be inserted, “ and the Trustee or Trustees shall do so upon a requisition in writing signed by holders of at least one-tenth of the nominal amount of Debentures (or Debenture Stock) for the time being outstanding.”
4. The clause defining an “ Extraordinary Resolution ” must provide that “ the expression ‘ Extraordinary Resolution ’ means a resolution passed at a meeting of the Debenture (or Debenture Stock) holders duly convened and held at which a clear majority in value of the whole of the Debenture (or Debenture Stock) holders is present in person or by proxy and carried by a majority consisting of not less than three-fourths of the persons voting thereat upon a show of hands, and if a poll is demanded then by a majority consisting of not less than three-fourths in value of the votes given on such poll.”
5. Should Debenture or Debenture Stock be entitled “ First Mortgage,” provision must be made for the creation of a specific first mortgage in favour of the Debenture or Debenture Stock holders.

D

SHARE AND STOCK CERTIFICATES

All Certificates should state on their face the authority under which the Company is constituted and the amount of the authorised capital of the Company.

The following footnote should appear on all Stock and Share

Certificates : “ The Company will not transfer any Stock (Shares) without the production of a Certificate relating to such Stock (Shares) ; which Certificate must be surrendered before any Deed of Transfer, whether for the whole or any portion thereof, can be registered or a new Certificate issued in exchange.”

Where the Capital of a Company consists of more than one class of Shares of the same denomination, the distinctive numbers of the Shares of each class must be printed on the face of the Share Certificates.

All Preference Share Certificates should bear on their face a statement of the Company's capital and the conditions, both as to capital and dividends, under which the Shares are issued. Debentures and Debenture Stock Certificates should, in addition to legal requirements, state on their face the authority under which the Company is constituted, the nominal Capital of the Company, the dates when the interest on the Debentures or Debenture Stock is payable, and the authority under which the issue is made (i.e., Articles of Association and Resolutions), and on their back the conditions of issue, redemption, and transfer.

E **BONDS**

Bonds must specify the amount and conditions of the loan, the powers under which it has been contracted, and the numbers and denominations of the Bonds issued, and in the case of a loan issued either wholly or partly in London, those issued in London must bear the autographic signature of the London Agents or Contractors.

F **NEW COMPANIES**

Before the application form can be issued for signature there must be supplied —

A copy of the Prospectus.

Two copies of the Articles of Association

In the case of Debentures or Debenture Stock the Trust Deed (where possible before execution).

G After the application form has been signed there must also be supplied in the case of —

SHARES

The Certificate of Incorporation, and the Certificate that the Company is entitled to commence business.

Two certified copies of the Prospectus, endorsed with the date when first advertised.

Two certified copies of the Memorandum and Articles of Association.

The original Letters of Application.

The Allotment Book containing a List of Applicants, the number applied for by each, and the result of each Application, with a Summary signed by the Chairman and Secretary.

Should the allotment have taken place at an interval of six months or more before the date of application, a certified list of present shareholders will also be required.

A copy of the Letter of Allotment and the date when posted.

A Specimen of the Share Certificates

The Bankers' Pass Book, accompanied by a Certificate on a special Form from the Company's Bankers, stating the amount of Deposits received by them, and the number of Shares on which such Deposits (i.e., application money only, being £ per share) were paid.

Authenticated copies of all Concessions and similar documents, with notarially certified printed translations, and certified printed copies of all Contracts and Agreements

A Statutory Declaration by the Chairman and Secretary, stating the following particulars :—

1. That the Prospectus complies with the provisions of the Companies Acts.
2. That all documents required by the Companies Acts have been duly filed with the Registrar of Joint Stock Companies and the dates of filing.
3. The number of Shares applied for by the public.
4. The number of Shares allotted unconditionally to the public. (Nos. to), and the amount per Share paid thereon in cash.
5. The number of Shares allotted for a consideration other than cash (being Nos. to).
6. The amount of deposits paid, and that such deposits are absolutely free from any lien.
7. That the Share Certificates are ready for delivery, that the purchase of the properties has been completed, and the purchase-money paid, and that no impediment exists to the settlement of the Account.

8. The total number of Allottees and the largest number of shares (a) applied for by, and (b) allotted to any one applicant.

H After the application form has been signed there must be supplied in the case of :—

DEBENTURES AND DEBENTURE STOCK

The Certificate of Incorporation, or Act of Parliament, and the Certificate that the Company is entitled to commence business.

A Certified printed copy of the Mortgage Deed or other similar document, and the Official Certificate of the Registration of the Mortgage or Charge.

Certified copies of the Articles of Association, Resolutions, or other authority for the present issue.

Two Certified copies of the Prospectus.

The original Letters of Application.

The Allotment Book containing a list of applicants, the amount applied for by each, and the result of each application, with a summary of the whole, signed by the Chairman and Secretary.

Should the allotment have taken place at an interval of six months or more before the date of the application, a Certified List of present Stockholders will also be required.

A copy of the Allotment Letter, and the date when posted.

A specimen of the Debentures or Debenture Stock Certificate, and of the Scrip where Scrip is issued, Certificates of Debenture Stock allotted to vendors in lieu of money payments being enfaced "Issued to Vendors."

A copy of the last published Reports and Accounts.

The Bankers' Pass Book, accompanied by a Certificate on a special form, from the Company's Bankers, stating the amount of Deposits received by them and the amount of Debentures or Debenture Stock on which such Deposits (i.e., application money only, being £ per Debenture) were paid.

A Statutory Declaration by the Chairman and Secretary stating :—

1. That the Prospectus complies with the provisions of the Companies Acts, and that all documents required by the Companies Acts have been duly filed with the Registrar of Joint Stock Companies, and the dates of filing.

- 2 The amount of Stock applied for by the public.
- 3 The amount unconditionally allotted to the public (Nos. to).
- 4 The amount, viz. £ % paid thereon in cash.
- 5 The amount allotted for a consideration other than cash (Nos. to).
6. The total amount of Deposits, and that such Deposits are absolutely free from any lien
7. That the Debentures or Debenture Stock Certificates are ready for delivery, and that there is no impediment to the settlement of the Account.
8. That a Trust Deed has been executed and completed, if such be the case.
9. The effect of such Trust Deed, and the nature of the charge created thereby in favour of the Debenture holders.
- 10 The total number of Allottees.
- 11 The largest amount of Debentures or Debenture Stock (*a*) applied for by, and (*b*) allotted to any one applicant.

A statutory declaration by the Chairman and Secretary, stating :—

1. The total amount of the Authorised Capital of the Company, and how constituted
2. The number of Shares allotted unconditionally to the public (Nos. to), and the amount paid on each Share in cash.
3. The number of Shares taken by Concessionnaires, Owners of Property, Contractors or other parties not included in the public allotment (being Nos. to).
4. That the Share Certificates have been delivered ; that the purchase of the properties has been completed, and the purchase-money paid.

I

SCRIP

In addition to the requirements made in the case of definitive Stock or Bonds, a Specimen of the Scrip Certificate must be supplied.

K After the application form has been signed there must be supplied in the case of .—

FURTHER ISSUES

A King's printers' copy of the Act of Parliament authorising, Resolutions, etc., creating, and Circular or Prospectus offering, new issue.

If Shares have been issued credited as fully or partly paid, certified printed copies of the Contracts relating thereto.

A Copy of the Allotment Letter.

A Copy of the last Report and Accounts

A Specimen of the Share Certificate.

The Allotment book unless the allotment is *pro rata*.

A Statutory Declaration by the Secretary stating :

1. That the Prospectus or Circular complies with the provisions of the Companies Acts ;
2. That all documents required by the Companies Acts have been duly filed with the Registrar of Joint Stock Companies, and the dates of filing ;
3. That the Shares (Nos. to) have been applied for by and unconditionally allotted to the shareholders or the public, or sold upon the market, as the case may be ;
4. The amount per Share paid in cash ;
5. The total number of Allottees, and the largest number of Shares applied for by and allotted to any one applicant ;
6. That Certificates are ready to be issued and that there is no impediment to the settlement of the Account. It must also be stated whether or not the Shares are in all respects identical with those already quoted in the Official List.

The statement that Shares are in all respects identical means that :—

They are of the same nominal value, and that the same amount per Share has been called up.

They carry the same rights as to unrestricted transfer, attendance and voting at meetings, and in all other respects.

They are entitled to dividend at the same rate and for the same period, so that at the next ensuing distribution the dividend payable on each share will amount to exactly the same sum.

The statement that Stock is in all respects identical means that :

(a) All the stock is entitled to the same rights as to unrestricted transfer, and in all other respects.

(b) All the Stock is entitled to dividend at the same rate and for the same period, so that at the next ensuing distribution the dividend payable on each £100 of the Stock will amount to exactly the same sum.

L After the application form has been signed there must be supplied in the case of —

VENDORS' SHARES

A Certified List of the present holders of the Vendors' shares.

A Certified Copy of the last published Report and Accounts of the Company.

A Specimen of the Share Certificate.

A Statutory Declaration by the Secretary stating :—

1. That the Vendor's Shares (Nos. to) have all been issued and Certificates delivered ;
2. That the Shares are in all respects identical with those already quoted in the official list.

M After the application form has been signed there must be supplied in the case of —

OLD COMPANIES

The Certificate of Incorporation, or Act of Parliament, and the Certificate that the Company is entitled to commence business.

Authenticated copies of all Concessions and similar documents, with notarially certified printed translations.

Certified copies of all Prospectuses, original or otherwise, endorsed with the date when first advertised.

Two Certified copies of the Memorandum and Articles of Association.

A Specimen of the Share Certificate and of the Allotment Letter.

A Certified copy of present Register of Shareholders.

Certified printed copies of Contracts, Agreements, etc., together with copies of all contracts relating to the issue of shares credited as fully or partly paid.

A Certified copy of the Company's last published Report and Accounts.

A short history of the Company, setting forth its origin, progress, dividends, etc., the number of transfers registered during the last twelve months, and the number of Shares represented by such transfers.

Statutory Declaration by the Chairman and Secretary, stating the following particulars —

1. That the Prospectus complied with the provisions of the Companies Acts
2. That all documents required by the Companies Acts have been duly filed with the Registrar of Joint Stock Companies, and the dates of filing
3. The number of Shares applied for by the public.
4. The number of Shares allotted unconditionally to the public (Nos. to), and the amount per Share paid thereon in cash
5. The number of Shares allotted for a consideration other than cash (being Nos. to).
6. That the Share Certificates have been delivered, that the purchase of the properties has been completed, and the purchase-money paid.

N After the application form has been signed there must be supplied in the case of .—

COLONIAL AND FOREIGN COMPANIES

The Certificate of Incorporation, or Act of Parliament, or other similar document.

Two copies of the Statutes or Articles of Association or notarial translations of the same.

A Certified List of present Shareholders.

A Specimen of the Share Certificate.

Copies of all Agreements, Concessions, Deeds, etc., or notarially certified printed translations of the same

A Certified copy of last published Report and Accounts, or translation of the same.

Official evidence of quotation in the country to which they belong, or where the issue has been made.

A short history of the establishment and progress of the Company from its incorporation to the present time, including particulars as to the issue of the capital.

A Declaration stating

1. The number of Shares allotted ,
2. The amount per Share paid in cash ;

- 3 That the Shares are ready for delivery, and that no impediment exists to the settlement of the Account.

O After the application form has been signed, there must be supplied in the case of .—

RECONSTRUCTED COMPANIES

The Certificate of Incorporation, and the Certificate that the Company is entitled to commence business.

A statement of the plan of reconstruction, together with certified copies of all resolutions passed and Circulars issued in connection with the reconstruction.

The Allotment Book, with a Summary signed by the Chairman and Secretary.

The Allotment Letter and the date when posted.

A Specimen of the Share Certificate.

Two Certified copies of the Memorandum and Articles of Association

Certified printed Copies of all Contracts, Agreements, etc

Copies of all Contracts relating to the issue or fully or partly paid shares.

A Statutory Declaration by the Chairman and Secretary stating —

1. That all Documents required by the Companies Acts have been duly filed with the Registrar of Joint Stock Companies and dates of filing.
2. The Authorised Capital of the Company.
3. The number of Shares to which Shareholders in the old Company were entitled ; the number and distinctive numbers of Shares unconditionally allotted to such Shareholders, and the amount per share (a) paid thereon in cash, (b) and credited as paid up.
4. The number and distinctive numbers of Shares applied for by and allotted unconditionally to the public, and the amount per Share (a) credited as paid up, and (b) paid thereon in cash.
5. That the Share Certificates have been or are ready to be delivered, and that there is no impediment to the settlement of the Account.

P After the application form has been signed the following documents must be supplied in the case of :—

LOANS

Details of the creation of the Loan, and the authority under which it is issued, including authenticated copies of concessions, etc., with notarially certified translations.

The Authority to the Agents or Contractors to receive subscriptions

A Certified Copy of the Prospectus.

Evidence that all Bonds issued and payable abroad bear the signature of some properly authorised person.

A Specimen Bond, together with a Bond duly executed, or Scrip Certificate, if issued

Statutory Declaration by the Agents, stating :—

1. The amount allotted unconditionally to the public.
2. That the required amount, viz., £ per cent. has been paid thereon in cash
3. That the Bonds are ready for delivery, and that there is no impediment to the settlement of the Account.
4. The numbers and denominations of those Bonds which bear the autographic signature of the London Agents or Contractors.

Q After the application form has been signed the following documents must be supplied in the case of :—

BONDS QUOTED ABROAD

Official evidence of quotation in the country to which they belong or where the issue has been made.

Notarially certified printed translations of all Prospectuses, and of the Laws creating and authorising the Loan.

A Specimen Bond, together with a Bond duly executed.

An Official Certificate setting forth —

1. The authorised and issued amounts of the Loan, and the terms of issue.
2. The distinctive numbers and denominations of the Bonds.
3. Evidence that all Bonds bear the signature of some properly authorised person.

SECTION V

TERMS THAT ARE IN USE UPON THE STOCK EXCHANGE

A or Deferred Stock.—Stock or shares which do not entitle the holder to any dividend upon them until the claims of prior shareholders, preference or ordinary, have been satisfied. Founders' shares are often of this kind. By the Regulations of Railways Acts railway companies have special powers granted to them, under certain conditions, for converting their ordinary stock into two classes—preferred ordinary or deferred ordinary.

Accepting Stock.—The act of signing the transfer book by the buyer of inscribed stock.

Account (the).—In each month there are two accounts the period varies from eleven to nineteen days. These are fixed by the committee. Each settlement covers four days (1) the Mining Contango Day, (2) the General Contango Day, (3) the Ticket Day, and (4) the Account Day, Pay Day, or Settling Day as it is variously called.

Account Day.—Also called Pay Day or Settling Day. The actual delivery of securities commences at 10 o'clock, and the payment by the purchaser also takes place. Differences are also paid and received.

Ad Valorem.—An *ad valorem* stamp duty is a duty payable in respect of certain documents, and varies with the value of the subject matter dealt with by the document. The duty is charged by the Inland Revenue on all deeds conveying property, contracts, etc.

Allottee.—The person to whom shares in some public company are allotted by a formal Letter of Allotment.

Allotment.—The act of allotting or distributing stock, shares, debenture stock, or bonds in a joint stock company in response to applications for the same or in pursuance of contracts already entered into with regard to them. A Letter of Allotment conveys the information as to the amount of stock or shares allotted, and as to the sum payable by the applicant on allotment. When a new issue is made, the capital is usually payable in instalments—the deposit or application money and calls at intervals—to all of which

the applicant is bound to subscribe. The dates on which the payments are to be made are prescribed in the prospectus of the loan or company where a prospectus has been issued. Prior to 1891 nothing was required in the allotment of shares beyond the elements which go to the formation of a simple contract, viz application, allotment, and communication to the applicant within a reasonable time. The consequence of this was that many companies went to allotment with an inadequate capital. Since 1900 by sections 4 to 8 of the Companies Act of that year certain restrictions have been enforced as to allotments. No allotment can now be made of any share capital of any company offered to the public for subscription unless (a) a minimum subscription fixed by the Memorandum or Articles of Association and named in the Prospectus as that upon which the directors may proceed to allotment has been subscribed and the sum payable on application has been paid to or received by the company, or (b) the whole amount of the share capital has been subscribed and the application money paid.

The amount fixed and named as the whole amount is to be reckoned exclusively of any amount payable otherwise than in cash and on application there must be paid a sum equal to five per cent. at least of the nominal value of the shares.

If the foregoing conditions have not been complied with on the expiration of forty days after the first issue of the Prospectus, all the moneys received from applicants for shares must be repaid to them without interest, and if repayment is not made within forty-eight days after the issue of the Prospectus, the directors of the company will be jointly and severally liable to repay the moneys with interest at five per cent. per annum.

No applicant can legally waive compliance with the above requirements.

The directors, moreover, are personally liable for any losses arising out of irregular allotments and are further liable to a fine of £50 if they neglect to make a full return of the allotments to the Registrar of Joint Stock Companies within a month of the allotment of the shares. An application for allotment is an offer by contract and may therefore be withdrawn at any time before the allotment is made and communicated to the applicant. The posting of the Letter of Allotment is an acceptance of the offer to take shares and a withdrawal of an application which arrives after the posting of

the Letter of Allotment, even though posted and sent before the posting of the acceptance, is too late.

The posting of the Letter of Allotment binds the applicant and it is no answer if the applicant repudiates the contract that he never received the Letter of Allotment if in fact the letter was posted.

The Letter of Allotment will inform the applicant of the number of shares allotted to him. Where the nominal amount of the allotment is less than £5 a stamp duty of one penny is imposed, for greater amounts the duty is sixpence.

Amortisation.—Signifies the redemption of bonds and shares by means of annual drawings from a sinking fund, or the complete extinguishment of a loan by a single payment out of some special fund set aside for that purpose. Usually the interest on such bonds withdrawn is added to the sinking fund, thereby increasing the next amount amortised. The repayment occasionally takes place by drawings at par or sometimes by purchase in the open market. Usually amortisation takes place once or twice a year.

Application Form.—The form on which application is made for shares in a public company or loans. A receipt attached to it is signed by the banker to whom the application form is sent, and it is returned to the applicant as evidence that the application money has been paid. Later on the other receipts and the allotment letter are exchanged for Bonds or Share Certificates.

Application Money.—The money sent on application made for shares in a company or a loan.

Arbitrage.—A term applied on the English Stock Exchange and the French Bourse to the calculation of the relative simultaneous values of any particular stock on the market, in terms of the quotations on one or more other markets, and to the business formed on such calculations. In the strict sense arbitrage may be defined as a traffic consisting of the purchase or sale on one Stock Exchange, and simultaneous or approximately simultaneous re-sale or re-purchase on another Stock Exchange of the same amount in the same stocks or shares. There is a large arbitrage business between the Transvaal and London Stock Exchanges. Foreign Government Bonds and American shares are the subjects of arbitrage dealings. The rate of exchange becomes in such dealings the arbiter between these respective centres. Thus, a London arbitrage dealer finds a stock dealt in in

the Paris Bourse lower in the London market than in Paris. He accordingly buys in the London market, and sells them through the Paris dealer, who divides the profits with the London arbitrage dealer in accordance with arrangements that may be made between them.

Authorised Clerks—Clerks who are authorised according to the rules by the Stock Exchange Committee to transact business on behalf of their principals on the Exchange.

Averaging—Term used on the Stock Exchange to denote the operation of buying or selling stock, to reduce the average loss upon an original bargain when the stock has moved against the operator. Thus, if £500 of stock is bought at 90 for the rise the buyer paying £450 for it and the stock falls to 84 the buyer can buy an equal amount of stock at 84. He then has the stock at 87. In the event of a rise he can then clear his purchase at a little over 87, so avoiding a loss.

B Stock or Preferred Stock.—That portion of the company's ordinary stock which ranks first for a fixed dividend before the A stock or deferred benefits.

Backwardation.—Also termed *Back*. There is usually a backwardation when the speculative sales have been in excess of the floating supply of stock, consequently the bears, in order to arrange their accounts at the settlement, are obliged to pay back in order to borrow the stock instead of receiving interest on their money, which they practically advance against the stock. It is in a sense the penalty that a bull clique is able to impose upon the bear when sales in excess of the stock on the market have been made.

Balance Certificate.—When a portion of his shares only is sold by a holder who possesses a single certificate for the lot, the company in receiving the deed of transfer and the certificate make out a certificate for the shares transferred and a second certificate is made out for the balance which is retained.

Banging a Market.—Openly offering securities at decreasing prices with a view to lowering the prices.

Bargain.—As between members of the Stock Exchange, a contract.

Bear.—A term applied on the Stock Exchange to a person who, having sold stock or shares which he does not hold, is anxious that there should be a fall in the stock or shares, so that by the

arrival of settling day he may be able owing to the fall of a price to buy them at a lower price and so realise a profit.

Bidding.—When a jobber is desirous of procuring stock or shares instead of seeking out another jobber, he makes an open or public bid in the House for the purpose of obtaining the stock or shares which he requires. As the bidding is the offer to purchase it is the converse of offering, which is an offer to sell.

Bond.—The term is applied to certain securities issued by foreign Governments and commercial corporations. These are either of a like nature to our own Government securities, or, in the case of commercial bonds, to what in England are known as debentures. Bonds bear consecutive numbers for the purpose of record and identification. They also have coupons attached due at stated dates. On a coupon becoming due the holder of the bond detaches it and presents it to the agents of the loan for payment. These bonds, both by American and English law, are analogous to promissory notes and negotiable in the same way. A *bonâ fide* holder for value is unaffected by want of title in the vendor, and is presumed to act in good faith—gross negligence would not prove *mala fides*. Trust bonds are issued to bearer; some, however, may be registered in the name of the holder, leaving the coupons to bearer.

Bonus.—A special allowance, gift, or premium to the shareholders of a company over and above the ordinary dividend. In this form the extra dividend which a bonus substantially is, does not constitute a precedent.

Books Closing.—At certain dates, which are generally made known beforehand, the books of most companies are closed for the registration of transfers. This is the common proceeding before dividends are paid, so that it frequently happens that a buyer of stock or shares cannot be registered in time to get his name on the books as a shareholder before the dividend is paid. In such cases the broker must claim it from the seller of such stock or shares, or if delivery of such stock or shares is not made before the closing of the books he is entitled to deduct the dividend from the payment against them.

Boom.—A period of extraordinary activity with a rising tendency in a market or in markets.

Brokerage.—The remuneration or reward paid to a broker for

carrying out the sale of shares. It almost invariably takes the form of a commission per share or percentage of the price the subject matter of the contract. There is no fixed scale of brokerage. Usually, in the case of shares, a graduated scale is charged in accordance with the price. With stock it is a percentage either on the amount of stock dealt in or on the amount of money realised or invested.

Brokers' Contract Notes.—The documents signed by brokers and sent to their principals. These bear 1s. stamp for each bargain over £100, and 1d. for amounts under, if not less than £5. Carrying-over notes bear stamps of 2s. each.

Bucket Shop.—A slang term applied to the offices of outside brokers

Bull.—A term applied on the Stock Exchange to a person who buys stock or shares in the hope that there will be a rise in their value before settling day. A stale bull is one who has held on for some time without an opportunity of realising a profit

Bull Account.—Is an account where there is an amount of stock open in a market against speculation purchases. An excess of speculative sales would produce a bear account.

Buying-in and Selling-out are expressions that will be found frequently used. If a stock, bond, or share is not delivered within the time limits fixed by the Committee, the buyer can give an order to buy in against the jobber. Likewise, if a seller does not receive a name in order to complete a sale he can sell out. There are certain officials who are known as the officials of the Buying-in and Selling-out Department, who conduct the buying-in and selling-out. They are appointed by the Committee for general purposes, and they must effect the buying-in or selling-out publicly. The method adopted in buying-in or selling-out is for the purchaser through his broker to give an order to the official department to buy in or sell out, and the broker gives directions to the official department accordingly; but bonds, shares, or other securities shall not be bought in whilst they are known to be out of the control of the seller for the payment of calls or the receipt of interest dividends or bonus, and the Committee on being applied to will fix a day on which they may be bought in. The Committee, moreover, have a rule giving power to suspend the buying in of securities when circumstances appear to them to make such

suspension desirable in the general interest, and the liability of intermediaries continues during such suspension unless otherwise determined by the Committee. They also possess a general power (Rule 20) to dispense with the strict enforcement of any of the rules and regulations. The rule, however, is of somewhat doubtful validity, although passed to meet certain difficulties which arose and were decided in the *Union Corporation v. Charrington* (1902, 8 Com. Cas. 99), and *Benjamin v. Barnets* (1903, 19 T. L. R. 564).

Call.—This expression may be used in three senses. Thus, it may represent the demand made by directors to the shareholders of a company to pay up the amount of their contributions to the company, the contribution being a portion of the unpaid amount of new shares. It may be used to express the demand made by a liquidator of a company on the shareholders or contributories in a winding-up. It is also a form of option in use on the Stock Exchange. See **OPTION**

Call of More.—The right to call at a certain date an equal amount of stock to that which has just been bought.

Call Money.—Money lent by brokers and others to bill-brokers at an agreed rate of interest for repayment at a moment's notice.

Carrying Over.—A term applied to the arrangement by which parties to a Stock Exchange bargain defer payment or delivery by continuing the transaction into the next account. There are fixed settling days on the Stock Exchange, and the carrying over from one to the other involves allowances, contango or backwardation being paid or received. A bull of stock would pay a contango, while a bear would receive. In the case of a bear, the opposite would be the case.

Certification.—This is a memorandum made by the secretary of the share or loan department of the Stock Exchange or by the secretary of a company to a deed of transfer stating in effect that a transferor of stocks or shares or his broker has lodged with the secretary of the share or loan department, or with the secretary of the company, the certificate relating to such stocks or shares.

Checking, or Checking Bargains.—The Stock Exchange house clerks meet every morning to compare the bargains made by their principals on the previous day.

Clearing House.—An institution somewhat similar to that instituted by bankers and railways, its object being to obviate the

necessity for multitudinous deliveries of stocks and shares, and passing of tickets. Since all these deliveries and payments are to the members of a limited circle, the business being confined to transactions between members of the Stock Exchange, the object is effected by taking an account of the transactions, striking a balance, and making this the subject of delivery or payment as the case may be. The Clearing House does not trouble itself with stocks or money its dealings are with balance sheets and tickets. By means of the Clearing House the number of hands through which stock passes on pay day and tickets on ticket day is reduced to a minimum. Only a proportionately small number of stocks and shares are cleared.

Close to Close.—A price made by jobbers when dealing, signifying $3\frac{3}{4}$ d or $\frac{1}{16}$ either side of a price. For instance, $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ close to close means 1s $6\frac{3}{4}$ d to 2s $2\frac{1}{4}$ d at which prices the jobber would be prepared to buy or sell.

Coming Out.—A term used in connection with the sale of stocks or shares for the time when the issue of certificates is made.

Committee—The Stock Exchange Committee for general purposes.

Consideration, or Consideration Money is the amount named in a transfer of registered stock as being paid by the buyer to the seller. The amount often differs from that which is in fact received by the seller owing to a subsequent sale made by the buyer. The Stamp Act requires in such cases that the consideration money paid by the sub-purchaser shall be the one inserted in the deed as regulating the *ad valorem* stamp.

Consol Account.—Dealings in the Consol Market unless specially specified for cash or share account are for the Consol account, which takes place monthly. A contango day and ticket day precede the pay day as with the ordinary bi-monthly account.

Consols.—A combination of the term consolidated funds and consolidated stock. The term Consols is applied exclusively to the $2\frac{1}{2}$ % consolidated stock redeemable on or after 5th April, 1923.

Consolidated Annuities.—A term applied to the consolidation or amalgamation of various annuities into one common debt. These are the $2\frac{1}{2}$ % Annuities.

Consolidation.—Combining several issues of stocks or shares and changing them into one uniform security.

Continuation.—Also known as carrying over. See CARRYING OVER.

Contango.—The charge made for carrying over or continuing a bargain from one fortnightly account to another. The seller of the stock, or whomsoever the contango is arranged with, charges the buyer of the stock for the accommodation a rate of interest for the use of the money employed in holding over the stock into the next settlement. The interest or charge varies with the rate of the money market, or with the market conditions in that stock. Thus, to give an example, if A desires to carry over a stock through a broker, the broker will apply to a dealer who has the money to lend or may possibly even require the stock. The transaction takes the form of the purchase of the stock by the dealer, or if the dealer was the original vendor, the repurchase of the stock. The price paid is the making-up price. The stock is then repurchased from the dealer at the same price with the addition of the charge or contango. For the purposes of rough calculation 1d. in the £ for a 14 day $\frac{1}{4}\%$ is 10 % per annum.

Corner.—This word signifies the operation of speculators or a syndicate of speculators by means of which they obtain the whole or the greater part of floating stock. The speculators in a company or syndicate are then in a position to dominate the market in the shares. Those who have sold the shares which they do not possess, that is, the bears, are then forced to buy back at the price that the speculators or bulls allow them. The bears are then said to be cornered. If the bulls keep a tight hold on the market and raise the prices so that the bears are obliged to pay heavily for securing them they are then said to be squeezing the bears. When the bears are successful in quickly depreciating values, it is spoken of as a bear raid.

Cumulative Preference Stock and Shares.—Where the guaranteed dividend of securities cannot be paid in any one year or series of years the dividend accumulates till it can be paid. Such accumulated dividend is entitled to payment before any dividend is paid either on the preference or on the ordinary shares in any succeeding year, the revenue for any year being first applied to payment of dividend for the current year and then to payment of the arrears, commencing with those of the nearest years.

Cum Dividend.—When a price is quoted that includes a dividend

either just declared, about to be declared, or perhaps lately paid, it is said to be "cum dividend." Stocks and shares are officially quoted ex dividend, and until such official notification is made all bargains are "cum." With shares of mining and commercial companies they are quoted ex dividend for the account day after the dividend has been paid, so it is possible that even after having received a dividend that a seller would sell his shares cum dividend and would therefore have to pass on whatever he has received from the company to the buyer of his shares. Did he not do so he would practically receive the dividend twice over for it is included in the cum dividend price, which is then said to be "full of dividend."

Cum Drawing.—This term is used when bonds are dealt in at or near the time when a drawing takes place. It means that the securities are sold with any benefits that may arise from the drawing, and if the bonds are drawn for repayment at par, or at premium, the buyer receives the profit

Cum New.—**Cum Rights.**—When the buyer has the right to claim any new shares or new stock which are about to be issued in respect of present holdings, he is said to deal cum new. New shares or new stock are often issued by companies increasing their capital. The offer is not infrequently made to the existing shareholders in the first instance. As such shares sometimes command a premium in the open market, shareholders often sell their right to the allotment by signing a letter of renunciation in the buyer's favour, by which means the former would secure the premium on the new shares without incurring any liability with respect to them. The original shares, if dealt in and sold with the right to claim the allotment of the new shares, would be sold cum new or cum rights.

Dealer.—The term is applied to a jobber

Debenture Bond.—A security given by a joint-stock company for money raised in addition to the capital subscribed by the shareholders. In form it is a charge or mortgage issued by a company bearing a fixed rate of interest and either repayable within a fixed term of years or irredeemable during the existence of the company. Debentures may be divided into two classes: in the first class may be put those debentures which give a holder a security by way of mortgage upon the property or assets of a corporation. In the second class may be put those which give no such security. The first may be defined as secured, the second as unsecured debentures.

The following is a special form for transferring a Debenture Bond :—

in consideration of the Sum of

paid to me by

Do hereby transfer to the said

certain Executors, Administrators, and Assigns,
number

made by

to

bearing date the day of
for securing the sum of
and interest, and all my right, estate, and interest, in and to the money
thereby secured on the property and securities thereby assigned

In Witness whereof I have hereunto set my Hand and Seal

this Day of in the Year of our Lord,
One Thousand Nine Hundred and

Signed, sealed, and delivered, by the above-named

in the presence of

SIGNATURE }
OF WITNESS }

Address

Occupation

SEAL.

Signed, sealed, and delivered, by the above-named

in the presence of

SIGNATURE }
OF WITNESS }

Address

Occupation

SEAL.

NOTE The Consideration money set forth in a transfer may differ from that which the first Seller will receive, owing to sub-sales by the original Buyer, the Stamp Act requires that in such cases the Consideration money paid by the Sub-purchaser shall be the one inserted in the Deed, as regulating the *ad valorem* Duty, the following is the Clause in question—

"Where a person, having contracted for the purchase of any Property, but not having obtained a Conveyance thereof, contracts to sell the same to any other Person, and the Property is, in consequence, conveyed immediately to the Sub-purchaser, the Conveyance is to be charged with *ad valorem* Duty in respect of the consideration owing from the Sub-purchaser." 15 & 55 Vict. cap. 39 (1891), Section 58, Sub-section 1.

Instructions for executing Transfers

* When a transfer is executed out of Great Britain it is recommended that the Signatures be attested by H. M. Consul or Vice-Consul, a Clergyman, Magistrate, Notary Public, or by some other Person holding a public position—as most Companies refuse to recognise Signatures not so attested. When a Witness is a Female, she must state whether she is a Spinster, Wife, or Widow, and if a Wife she must give her Husband's Name, Address, and Quality, Profession or Occupation. The Date must be inserted in Words and not in Figures.

Debentures constitute a floating charge, that is, the assets of the corporation are charged so long as they remain in the company's possession, but the existence of a debenture does not prevent the alienation of the assets—so long as the charge remains a floating charge. New assets may take the place of old assets which are alienated, and these become the subject of the charge. On the debenture becoming payable the debenture-holders, if not paid off, are entitled to seize all the assets of the corporation. Debentures may also be further classified as : (1) Debentures payable to bearer ; (2) Debentures payable to a registered holder ; (3) Debentures payable to a registered holder but with interest coupons payable to bearer ; (4) Debentures payable to bearer, which can be placed on a register and which can at any time be withdrawn from it. The conditions of the debenture are endorsed on it—very often on the back. Registered debentures are expressed to be paid to the registered owner, where a change of ownership takes place they must be transferred as shares or stocks, but usually on a special form, the instrument of transfer also requires to be registered. This entails the payment of the transfer stamp duty. The title to debentures to bearer passes by delivery, although on issue they require stamping at the rate of 10s. per cent. on the amount secured by them.

For the greater security of debenture-holders the property of the corporation is frequently conveyed by way of mortgage to trustees to hold in trust for the holders of debentures. This deed is called the covering or trust deed. Where such a deed exists the debentures should contain a condition incorporating its terms by reference.

Debentures must be entered in a company's register, but they do not require registration as bills of sale.

It has been decided that a good title is acquired by the holder of debentures to bearer, even against the rightful holders. In *Bechuanaland Exploration Company v. London Trading Bank, Limited* (1898, 2 Q. B., 658) the secretary of the company, in fraud of the plaintiffs, took certain debentures from a safe and pledged them to the defendants. The defendants proved that it was the usage of the mercantile world and the Stock Exchange to treat debentures as negotiable instruments transferable by mere delivery. On this point they succeeded as against the plaintiffs, who claimed to recover from them the value of the debentures. In *Edelstein v. Schuler*

& Co. (1902, 2 K. B., 144), debenture bonds were stolen by one of the plaintiff's clerks, and handed by him to a Bradford broker, who sold them through defendant's stockbrokers, carrying on business on the London Stock Exchange, to jobbers either for cash or the account. When sold the bonds were handed over by the Bradford broker to the defendants, to be handed over to the jobbers. The proceeds were sent to the Bradford broker, who handed them to the clerk. The defendants acted with perfect *bonâ fides*. It was decided that the debenture bonds were negotiable instruments transferable by mere delivery. In the course of his judgment, Mr. Justice Bigham said "In my opinion the time has passed when the negotiability of bearer bonds, whether Government bonds or trading bonds, foreign or English, can be called in question in our courts. The existence of the usage has been so often proved and its convenience is so obvious that it must be taken now to be part of the law, the very expression 'bearer bond' connotes the idea of negotiability, so that the moment such bonds are issued to the public they rank themselves amongst the class of negotiable securities. It would be a great misfortune if it were otherwise, for it is well known that such bonds are treated in all foreign markets as deliverable from hand to hand; the attribute not only enhances their value by making them easy of transfer, but it qualifies them to serve as a kind of international currency, and it would be very odd and a great injury to our trade if these advantages were not accorded to them in this country."

Debenture Stock.—A security given by a joint-stock company for money raised in addition to the capital subscribed by the shareholders. In form it is a charge or mortgage issued by a company bearing a fixed rate of interest, and either repayable within a fixed term of years or irredeemable during the existence of the company. Like all other stock, debenture stock is negotiable either in odd amounts or multiples of £1 or £10, and in this respect may be seen the difference between this and debenture bonds, which are only as a rule transferable in their entirety. The objects being to secure identification, a holder of debenture stock is a creditor of a company, the security being the assets.

Differences.—The cash balance that remains open between two firms, when all the stock and shares in which they have dealt together during the account has been settled either by the Clearing House

or by tickets, is known as a difference. It is thus the balance between the price of the original bargain and the making-up price at which the account is adjusted.

Discount.—When the selling or market price is lower than the par price the stock is said to be at a discount. Thus, if a share on which £100 has been paid has a market value of £98 it is at 2 per cent. discount.

Either Side.—A quotation “either side” of a certain price means making a $\frac{1}{16}$ price $\frac{1}{32}$ either side of a given quotation. For instance, “either” side of £1 would be 19s. 4½d., 20s. 7½d.

Ex all.—When these words are added to the quotations of the price of any stock or shares, they mean that the dividend, any bonus, return of capital, or right to claim new stock or shares is retained by the seller.

Ex Coupon.—Without the interest coupon.

Ex Dividend.—Means without the dividend that may be due or paid. When a stock is sold it is presumed, until the stock is quoted ex dividend, for which certain rules are recognised, that any dividend owing upon it is carried over with the sale to the buyer, and it is then sold cum dividend.

Face Value.—The value of a security as evidenced by the imprint upon its face.

Floater.—Bearer securities accepted as security for loans.

Founders' Shares.—The shares granted to or subscribed for by the originator or originators of a joint-stock company. The shares are few in number, but in the event of the company being successful they may become of very considerable value. They usually rank to receive a large share in the profits of the business after the ordinary stock has received a stipulated dividend. The rights of holders of founders' shares are generally provided for in the Articles or Memorandum of Association. Such shares are not now common.

Gilt-edged Securities.—Securities which are considered to be absolutely safe and sound.

Hammered.—When a member cannot meet his engagements, one of the waiters of the Stock Exchange announces the failure, rapping three times on his box with a mallet. The member is then said to be hammered.

Identification.—The identification of the seller on the transference of stock at the Bank of England by a recognised broker or authorised member of the House

Interest Warrant.—Dividend Warrant.—A form of cheque used for making payments of interest to the holders of registered securities.

Interim Dividend.—A dividend made pending the declaration of the annual dividend, which is sometimes called the final dividend. The interim dividend is usually made at the end of the first half-year.

Inscribed Stock.—Stock for which the inscription in the Bank of England books is the sole title.

Investment Stocks.—Stocks which are usually the subject of selection by the buyers as permanent investments.

Investor.—A purchaser of stock who intends to pay for it, as distinguished from a speculator.

Joint Account.—When a joint responsibility with another Stock Exchange firm is declared, this is known as a joint account.

Letter of Regret.—A notice by directors to a would-be subscriber for shares or stock in a company that they are unable to allot him any.

Limited Market.—Where there is a difficulty of doing business freely.

Letter of Renunciation.—A form by signing which a shareholder, who is by reason of his holding entitled to additional or new shares, informs the directors that he does not intend to subscribe for them himself but nominates someone else.

Limit.—An order given to a broker by a client or given by a broker to a jobber to buy or sell at a definite price.

Making-up Price.—A price fixed by the official of the House about noon on contango and ticket days for the purpose of arranging for the carrying over.

Margin.—The margin on a Loan account is the difference between the amount of the Loan and the total value of the securities, and which must be kept up by the borrower in event of any depreciation in value of the securities.

Market.—The dealers in different classes of securities congregate together in the Exchange, forming what is known as a market. Thus, there is the Consol, the Home, Railway, Foreign Market,

American Market, and the Mining and Miscellaneous Markets ; subdivisions of these exist, such as the miscellaneous Mining, Kaffir, Rhodesian, West African, and West Australian Markets. Markets are spoken of as being dull, heavy, active, feverish, etc., according to the conditions prevailing.

Middle, or Middle Price.—If a stock is quoted at $94\frac{3}{8}$ - $\frac{5}{8}$ the middle would, of course, be $94\frac{1}{2}$. The term is used in respect of an enquiry by the broker to the jobber as to whether anything can be done at the middle price.

Name Day.—The second day of the settlement on the Stock Exchange. It is also called Ticket Day.

Obligations.—The name is often given to the bonds or shares of foreign railway companies. The French name for bonds.

Official Assignees.—Two or more members are appointed annually by the Committee to act as official assignees. Their duty is to obtain from a defaulter his original books of account and a statement of the sums owing to and by him, to attend meetings of creditors, to summon the defaulter before such meetings, to enter into a strict examination of every account, to investigate any bargains suspected to have been effected at unfair prices, and to manage the estate in conformity with the rules, regulations, and usages of the Stock Exchange.

Options.—A method of speculating with the advantage of being able to limit any loss. They are of three kinds the put, which entitles the possessor of it to call upon the giver of it to buy from him at an agreed time in the future a definite amount of stock or a given number of shares at an agreed price ; the call, which entitles the possessor of it to call upon the giver of it to sell to him at an agreed time in the future a definite amount of stock or a given number of shares at a fixed price. The call is thus the converse of the put, and the put and call is a double option, which entitles the possessor of it to exercise the option either way at the prices fixed for the put and call respectively. For the right to put or call, or to put and call, a price is paid of so much per cent.

Over.—A term used by jobbers to express $1/32$, such as "over the figure," $1\frac{1}{32}$, $2\frac{1}{32}$, etc., whatever the figure may be. " $3/4$ under to over " would mean 14s. $4\frac{1}{2}$ d, 15s. $7\frac{1}{2}$ d.

Paid-up Shares.—Where there is no further liability in respect of subscriptions and shares they are called paid-up shares.

Plunger.—A reckless speculator.

Preference Bonds, Preference Shares, Preference Stock.—Securities which enjoy special rights over the revenue or assets of a nation or company.

Premium.—The difference in value above the original or par price of a stock. Thus, if a share is of the original value of £100, and the market price is above £100, the share is at a premium. Premium is also used in the sense of (1) a bounty, (2) a payment for a loan in lieu of or in addition to interest.

Put and Call.—See **OPTIONS**.

Put.—See **OPTIONS**.

Quoted.—Stocks mentioned in the official list are said to be quoted.

Rates.—Abbreviated from rates of continuation; prices of contango and backwardation.

Registered Bonds.—Bonds registered in owner's name.

Registered Shares and Stock.—Shares and stock registered in the holder's name in the books of the company.

Registration Fee.—A fee charged by public companies for completing the transfer of stock according to the terms of the deed of transfer. The fee is usually 2s. 6d per deed, but some mining companies charge 2s. 6d. per 100 shares. The Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway Co. is the only exception among the railway companies, and they charge 5s. per deed.

Rentes.—The French equivalent for the British Consols, though the name is also applied to the annual interest paid on the National Debts of Austria, Italy, and other foreign Governments. The purchaser of consols or rentes buys a right to claim annually a sum of money in perpetuity. The right, however, may be sold and repurchased as often as a person pleases.

Rig.—"Rigging the market" is a term employed on the Stock Exchange, and means the forcing up of the market value of a security without reference to its real value. It is usually effected by secretly buying-up so much of a security as will produce an artificial value or a temporary scarcity. The operation often brings considerable profit to the market riggers.

Runner.—One who is engaged temporarily in a broker's or jobber's office usually on account days to collect differences and deliver stock. Also a person who secures orders for a broker for the half commission paid by him.

Sag.—The slow dwindling of the prices of securities owing to an absence of business.

Settling Day.—The last day of the Stock Exchange settlement.

Selling Out.—If the seller of registered shares has not received a name by 3 o'clock on ticket day, he is entitled to sell out the shares by auction for cash by means of the official broker.

Shake Out.—A temporary reaction in a rising market. The term is used to denote the shaking out of weak bulls.

Single Option.—See **OPTIONS**.

Slump.—A sudden fall in prices.

Short of Stock or Sold Short.—An American term equivalent in meaning to the word bear. Speculators are said to be short of stock when they have sold what they do not possess.

Shut for Dividend.—An expression used when the transfer books of banks and joint-stock companies are closed to permit of the dividend warrants being prepared and issued.

Scrip.—A Stock Exchange term contracted from subscription. It is the personal certificate of a person's shares in a Government loan or in a joint-stock company. When the Government of a foreign country wishes to issue a loan or when a public company requires to borrow money, the public are invited to subscribe by means of a prospectus. A subscriber who applies, if his application is successful, receives a letter of allotment, which is exchanged for scrip as soon as the subscriber pays the first instalment of the purchase money for the share or shares. The scrip contains the number of bonds or shares taken up by the subscriber, a receipt giving the amount and the date of the first instalment paid by the subscriber, and the amounts and the dates of each instalment which remains to be paid. When the whole of the instalments are paid the scrip is exchanged for a bond or certificate.

A scrip certificate, allotment letter, or other document entitling a person to become the proprietor of any shares in a joint-stock company requires—if less than £5—an impressed penny stamp; £5 or above, a sixpenny stamp.

Scrip and share certificates are often used in the same sense by commercial men.

Shares.—The equal portions of the capital of a joint-stock company.

Share Certificate.—These are documents issued by a public company to its shareholders, showing that the persons named therein are the holders of so many shares in the company. The numbers of the shares and the amount paid up are stated, and the certificates are under the common seal of the company.

The form of a share certificate is commonly as follows —

THE C. D. COMPANY, LIMITED.

“ This is to certify that A. B. is a registered holder of m shares of £ n each, numbered p to q inclusive, in the above-mentioned company, and that the sum of £ x has been paid up on each of the said shares. Given under the common seal of the said Company, this 1st day of January, 1907.”

A share certificate is *prima facie* evidence of the title of a member to the share or stock comprised therein, and its issue is intended to facilitate dealings in the open market. It is the proper and only documentary evidence of title in the possession of a shareholder. It requires no stamp although it is a document under the seal of the company. But a scrip certificate or other document entitling any person to become the proprietor of any share of a company needs a stamp. If a share certificate is lost it is generally provided by the Articles of Association that a new certificate shall be granted on a proper indemnity being given by the shareholder.

Transferee.—The person to whom the document or security is transferred. The buyer named in a transfer deed.

Transferor.—The person who parts with the document or security to the transferee. The seller named in a transfer deed.

Transfer Book.—A book kept for the transfer of inscribed stock at the Bank of England. The seller only is required to sign his name in the Bank's register in order to make a transfer.

Taking in Stock.—Taking in stock and giving in stock are the reverse positions of the people who arrange a contango. The bull is the giver, the bear the taker. Money-lenders who advance money for the account on stocks and shares are takers in. In continuation the taker-in of stock becomes the purchaser of it for the current account, but becoming the purchaser he is concurrently bound to deliver back a like amount of stock on the ensuing account.

Unauthorised Clerks.—Clerks admitted to the House, but who have no power to transact business on behalf of their employers.

Vendors' Shares.—Shares which are taken in lieu of cash by persons who convert their businesses into public companies; they take such dividend as may be agreed. Sometimes this is *pari passu* with ordinary shares and at other times deferred. This depends upon the company's Articles.

Waiter.—A unformed official in the Stock Exchange.

Transfer Deed.—A deed by which stock is transferred. The following is the common form :—

Stock forwarded
to the Company's
Office by

In consideration of the sum of
paid by
hereinafter called the said Transferee
Do hereby bargain, sell, assign, and transfer to the said Transferee

of in the undertaking called
the
To Hold unto the said Transferee

Coupons for £
Executors, Administrators, and Assigns subject to the several
conditions on which held the same
immediately before the execution hereof, and
the said Transferee, do hereby agree to accept and take the
said , subject to the conditions
aforesaid

As Witness our Hands and Seals this day of
in the year of our Lord one thousand nine
hundred and

Signed, sealed, and delivered
by the above-named

In the presence of

Witness { Signature*
Address
Occupation



Signed, sealed, and delivered
by the above-named

In the presence of

Witness { Signature*
Address
Occupation



LAW AND PRACTICE OF THE STOCK EXCHANGE

Signed, sealed, and delivered
by the above-named

In the presence of

Witness { Signature*
Address
Occupation



Signed, sealed, and delivered
by the above-named

In the presence of

Witness { Signature*
Address
Occupation



NOTE—The Consideration money set forth in a transfer may differ from that which the first Seller will receive owing to sub-rates by the original Buyer. The Stamp Act requires that in such cases the Consideration money paid by the Sub-purchaser shall be the one inserted in the Deed, as regulating the *ad valorem* duty. The following is the clause in question —

"Where a person having contracted for the purchase of any Property, but not having obtained a Conveyance thereof, contracts to sell the same to any other Person, and the Property is, in consequence, conveyed immediately to the Sub-purchaser, the Conveyance is to be charged with *ad valorem* Duty in respect of the consideration owing from the Sub-purchaser." [51 & 55 Vict. c. 39 (1887), Section 58, Sub-section 4]

Instructions for executing Transfers

* When a transfer is executed out of Great Britain it is recommended that the signature be attested by H. M. Consul, or Vice-Consul, a clergyman, magistrate, notary public or by some other person holding a public position, as most Conveyancers refuse to recognise signatures not so attested. When a witness is a Female she must state whether she is a spinster, Wife, or Widow, and if a Wife she must give her Husband's Name, Address, Quality, Profession or Occupation. The date must be inserted in Words and not in Figures.

Special Settlement.—When there have been dealings in the shares of a new company, or of a new issue of an old company, a special settlement day is granted on application from the dealers, as with the ordinary settlement there is a contango day, ticket day, and pay day. The date fixed by the Committee and announced officially is the ticket day. In the case of a special settlement in bearer securities the date announced is the pay day. A special settlement is quite independent of quotation, application for which must be made separately. This is known as the Special Settlement. As a matter of convenience the date is fixed so as not to interfere with the ordinary account.

Stag.—An expression used to signify a person who applies for shares in any new company, with the sole object of selling them at a premium, and never intending to hold or eventually subscribe for the shares.

Stamps.—The following is the scale of *ad valorem* stamps on transfers :—

Consideration not exceeding	Amount	Consideration not exceeding	Amount	Consideration not exceeding	Amount
£	s. d.	£	s. d.	£	£ s. d.
5	6	75	7 6	200	1 0 0
10	1 0	100	10 0	225	1 2 6
15	1 6	125	12 6	250	1 5 0
20	2 0	150	15 0	275	1 7 6
25	2 6	175	17 6	300	1 10 0
50	5 0			350	1 15 0

After £300, 5s. for every £50 or part of £50.

Talon.—A certificate attached to transferable bonds (usually the last portion of the coupon sheet), to be exchanged for an additional series of coupons as soon as those on the coupon sheet have all been presented and paid.

Tape Prices.—This term signifies the Stock Exchange and other market quotations as recorded on the tape of the instruments of the Exchange Telegraph Company.

Ticket.—In the case of registered stocks the ticket is a slip of paper bearing upon it the name of the buyer of the stock and the price the buying broker wishes to be placed upon the transfer deed upon which the *ad valorem* duty is payable. This ticket passes through the hands of the various middlemen, who pass it through their books as if the actual stock had passed and the account been closed. When it eventually falls into the hands of the selling broker, he has the deed of transfer made out and signed by his client, and it is then delivered direct to the buying broker, whose name is on the ticket. A ticket is frequently split by the intermediaries from whom the extra charges in stamp fees, on account of splitting, are collected afterwards. Tickets pass also in the case of bearer stocks, in order to facilitate the passing of stock.

Time Bargain.—In its proper sense means a contract for the future delivery of stock, the amount or value of which cannot be

ascertained; it does not amount to a wager. The term is also applied to a contract for differences on the Stock Exchange.

STOCK EXCHANGE ABBREVIATIONS

- Anglo A.—Anglo-American Telegraph Company deferred.
Atch.—Atcheson, Topeka, and Santa Fé Railroad common.
Atchens.—Atcheson, Topeka, and Santa Fé Railroad income.
Bags.—Buenos Ayres Great Southern Railway ordinary.
Barneys.—Barnato Consolidated Mines.
Bays.—Hudson Bay shares.
Berthas, or Brighton A.—London, Brighton, & South Coast Railway deferred.
Berwicks.—North-Eastern Railway consols.
Becks.—Bechuanaland Exploration shares.
British.—North British Railway ordinary.
Brums.—London & North-Western Railway ordinary.
Caleys.—Caledonian Railway ordinary.
Canadas, or Canpacs.—Canadian Pacific Railway common.
Chartered.—British South Africa Company's shares.
Chats.—London, Chatham, & Dover Railway ordinary.
Chat Pref.—London, Chatham, & Dover Railway preference.
Coras.—Caledonian Railway deferred.
Cottons.—English Sewing Cotton shares.
Curs.—Central Uruguay or Monte Video Railway ordinary.
Districts.—Metropolitan District Railway ordinary stock.
Doras or Dover A.—South-Eastern Railway deferred.
Easterns.—Great Eastern Railway ordinary.
Floras.—Caledonian Railway preferred stock.
Gips.—Great Indian Peninsula Railway.
Goldfields.—Consolidated Goldfields of South Africa.
Haddocks.—Great North of Scotland Railway ordinary.
Johnnies.—Johannesburg Consolidated Investment Company's shares.
Khakis.—The South African War Loan.
Leeds.—Lancashire & Yorkshire Railway ordinary stock.
Mails.—Mexican Railway ordinary.
Mets.—Metropolitan Railway Company ordinary.
Middies.—Midland Railway ordinary.

- Milks.—Chicago, Milwaukee, & St. Paul's Railroad common.
Mists.—Mexican Railway first preference.
Noras.—Great Northern Railway deferred.
Oceans.—Oceana Consolidated Company shares.
Penns.—Pennsylvania Railroad common.
Potts.—North Staffordshire Railway ordinary.
Rosies.—Buenos Ayres & Rosario Railway ordinary.
Silvers.—India Rubber Gutta Percha Company shares.
Soups.—Southern Pacific Railroad common.
Souths.—London & South-Western Railway ordinary.
Saras.—Great Central Railway deferred.
Slops.—Allsopp's Brewery ordinary.
Soos.—Minneapolis, St. Paul, & Sault St. Marie bonds.
Terrors.—Northern Territories Goldfields of Australia.
Vestas.—Railway Investment deferred stock.
Wabbons.—Wabash Railroad debentures.
Wags.—West Australian Goldfields.
Westerns.—Great Western Railway ordinary.
Yorks.—Great Northern Railway ordinary.

CHAPTER II

THE CONTRACT

It is proposed in this chapter to explain the nature of the contract to buy or sell stocks, shares, or bonds on the Stock Exchange, and to consider the respective liabilities arising from the contract entered into between a principal and a broker and the resultant liabilities between broker and jobber and jobber and principal, and the determination of the contract.

Section I will deal with the relationship of principal or client, and the agent, or broker.

Section II will deal with the relationship between the broker and jobber

Section III will deal with the relationship of client and jobber.

Section IV will deal with the determination of the contract and the liabilities consequent arising between the parties.

SECTION I

PRINCIPAL OR CLIENT AND AGENT OR BROKER

A BROKER'S principal business consists in the execution of his client's orders to buy, sell, carry over, or continue bargains in stocks and shares. He, however, not infrequently collects coupons and takes charge of securities on behalf of his client and acts in other ways. Moreover in his business he is frequently called upon to advise or to give information as to securities—either with a view to buying or selling, or for other purposes. If he is employed either to buy or sell on behalf of a client, he is also authorised to make a binding contract on his behalf. In the ordinary course of business, when a broker has received an order that may arrive by letter, telegram, telephone message, or may be given verbally, he proceeds to execute it. The way in which it is executed has been already sketched out in referring to the course of a Stock Exchange transaction. If the client gives the broker a limit, of course he executes it within the limit given, otherwise he exceeds his authority, and the client is entitled to repudiate the bargain. If he is able to execute it, he duly advises his client of its execution and forwards the contract note to him. When the client calls

personally to give an order, it is generally advisable for the broker to obtain written instructions, to prevent any possibility of subsequent dispute.

It will be seen that the order and the acceptance of the order by the broker constitute a contract. Thus, the broker who has been asked to buy or sell shares buys or sells them. He has performed what he has been requested to do, and is entitled to bind his client by the bargain that he has duly made on his behalf. Therefore a note of the contract, which could be no more than evidence of the contract, has not at all times been absolutely essential. Some contracts, however, were always required by statutory enactments to be in writing, but this was never the case with stocks and shares. Under Section 17 of the Statute of Frauds, 29 Car. II. c. 3, stocks and shares were not considered as goods, wares, and merchandise, the sale of which required evidence of part payment, earnest money, or memorandum in writing where the price was over £10 to render the contract enforceable (*Humble v. Mitchell* (1839), 11 A. & E. 205; *Duncaft v. Albrecht* (1841), 12 Sim 189; *Boully v. Bell*, (1846), 11 3 C. D. 284). Nor was Railways scrip considered to fall within the section (*Knight v. Barker* (1846), 16 M. & W. 66). Moreover, contracts for the sale of shares of companies holding interests in land, etc., were held not to fall within the 4th section of this Statute. Debentures, however, charging a company's property, where the company possesses leasehold property, have been held to be interests in land, requiring that the contract must be made in writing (*Driver v. Broad* (1893), 1 Q. B., 744, C. A.) to render it enforceable.

Since the Stamp Act of 1891, 54 & 55 Vict. c. 39, ss. 52 and 53, a broker must send a contract note to his principal; if he fails to do so he is liable to a penalty of £20, and has no legal claim to charge his brokerage; but a contract note is unnecessary where the principal is acting as broker or agent for a principal, or where the sale or purchase of stock or marketable security is under the value of five pounds. The absence of the receipt of a contract note puts the client in an embarrassing position. Therefore it is of the utmost importance that either a contract note should be sent or the client should be advised that the order has not been executed. There are many instances, however, where the client instructs the broker to buy or sell when a limit has been

reached. In such cases considerable time may elapse before the broker can execute his commission. It is obviously unnecessary to advise the client day by day that his order is not executed; nevertheless some information is usually given.

Before stating the form the contract note usually takes, the legal position of client and broker must be ascertained. The client, in giving the order, knows, or is assumed to know, that the broker must execute it according to the rules and regulations of the Stock Exchange. Thus, in *Sutton and others v. Tatham* (10 A. & E., 27), where a broker was instructed to sell 250 shares by his client, although 50 shares were meant, the broker entered into a contract with another broker. On the next day the client informed his broker of the mistake, and asked if the bargain could not be made void. The broker answered No, and the shareholder then said he must leave the matter in his hands, to do the best he could. The broker paid the difference and sued the client. Mr. Justice Littledale, in deciding in the broker's favour, said a person who employs a broker must be supposed to give him authority to act as other brokers do. It does not matter whether or not he himself is acquainted with the rules of the Stock Exchange.

In *Coles v. Bristowe* (L. R. 4 Ch. App. 3) the plaintiff, a holder of 200 shares in a company, had made a contract through a broker with a jobber. The jobber, in accordance with the custom of the Stock Exchange, substituted the names of seventeen transferees to whom the shares were transferred in different parcels. The plaintiff's broker prepared the deeds of transfer which the plaintiff executed, and handed these with the shares to the jobber who paid the agreed price. The Company, having stopped payment, was ordered to be wound up. The transferees, through their brokers, had paid their purchase-money to the jobber and had received but not executed the deeds of transfer. The plaintiff sued the jobber, filing a bill in equity, claiming to be indemnified. Since, however, the plaintiff had made his contract through the broker, who had dealt according to the Stock Exchange rules, the jobber was held not liable, as by the rules a jobber is released from liability when he has paid the purchase-money to the vendor and given the names of the transferees, who have received their transfers and through their brokers paid the jobber. The plaintiff was taken to have made his contract through his broker on the Stock Exchange,

and was so bound by the rules which released the jobbers. See also *Grissel v. Bristowe* (L. R. 4 C. P., p. 36).

In *Harker v. Edwards* (1887), 57 L. J., Q. B. 147), Lord Esher, M.R., said "the Stock Exchange is a market and the defendant knew it to be a market. The result is that when he gave the plaintiffs authority to sell he gave them by implication authority to make a contract of sale in the form and on the conditions issued on the Stock Exchange. In other words he impliedly gave them authority to make the contract in the very form in which this contract was made, namely, in their own names and according to the rules of the Stock Exchange. It may be that the defendant did not know all the rules, but he knew that the Stock Exchange was a market, and he knew or ought to have known the rule by which the plaintiffs must make the contract in their own names, and in so doing make themselves personally liable as principals." But a client would not be bound by an unreasonable rule not known in fact to him, although a broker might, nor would he be bound by an illegal custom. An instance of an illegal custom is found in the case of *Neilson v. James* (9 Q. B. D., 546), where the defendant, a broker, had undertaken to sell shares of a joint-stock bank for the plaintiff, a shareholder. The shares were sold to a jobber, and an advice note of the sale was sent to the plaintiff, but the bought and sold notes between the defendant and the jobber omitted to state the name of the registered proprietor as required by 30 and 31 Vict. 29, s. 1 (Leeman's Act), in consequence of which the contract was void. The omission was in accordance with the Stock Exchange custom. The bank stopping payment, the plaintiff became liable for calls. It was held the broker's duty was to make a valid contract, and as he had not done so, the Stock Exchange custom being unreasonable and illegal, the defendant was liable to pay by way of damages the price at which the shares were sold. (See also *Pollock v. Stables*, 12 Q. B., 765; *Robinson v. Mollet* (1874), L. R., H. L., 802, *Blackburn v. Mason* (1893), 68 L. T., 510, C. A.).

A purchase by a broker of a letter of allotment, when the principal client had ordered shares, letters of allotment being dealt with on the Stock Exchange, was held to be within the terms of the broker's authority (*Mitchell v. Newhall* (1846), 15 M. & W., 308).

The Stock Exchange rules have been held admissible in evidence between parties, some of whom were members of the Stock

Exchange, to explain what would be reasonable time for delivery of shares (*Stewart v. Cauty* (1841), 8 M. & W., 160).

Having shown the nature of the broker's authority, in the absence of special instructions, it is next necessary to explain the effect of special instructions. These bind the broker, although obviously they would not bind third parties, who would presume that the broker was acting in the usual way, and following the practice of the market in his dealings with them.

When an order is given it should be clear and unambiguous in its terms, for if it is possible to place two constructions on it, the broker acting honestly will not only escape liability, but will render his client liable on his view of the construction (*Ireland v. Livingstone* (1872), 5 H. L., 395). It is a fair answer to an attempt to disown the agent's authority to tell the principal that the departure from his intention was occasioned by his own fault, and that he should have given the order in clear and unambiguous terms.

An order given lasts till the next settling day, for such would appear to be a reasonable time.

In *Lawford v. Harris* (1896, 12 T. L. R., 275), a broker received instructions to sell certain shares at fixed prices and to telegraph to his client at an address which would be his address for four weeks when the sale had been effected.

Next day the broker received instructions to sell the shares at once at the same prices.

The current account ended on the 25th of the month, and two days later the broker sold at the prices on the 27th of the month. The shares rising in value, the question was Had the broker authority to sell after the end of the current account?—and it was decided that he had not. Of course, a client may give what instructions he pleases, and so may bind himself. All that is referred to here is the implied authority.

As between client and broker, the general rules of agency are applicable. Thus where the broker's authority is limited, a party who, without notice of the existence of the limitation, enters into a contract with the broker acting within the apparent scope of his authority need not enquire into the broker's authority, but may recover under his contract. This, however, is not the case where the broker had no authority at all, for then no action could be brought against the principal. If the principal is made liable in a

case where a broker has exceeded the limits of his authority, he would be entitled to recover against the broker. Thus when a broker was handed securities for the purpose of raising a certain amount of money on them, but raised a sum in excess of the authority conferred on him, the lender who had taken in the shares without knowledge of the limitation of authority was held entitled to hold the securities till the whole of the agent's indebtedness had been made good (*Mocatta v. Bell*, 1854, 24, *Bea* 585; *Bentinck v. London and Joint-Stock Bank*, 1893, 2 *Ch.* 120).

A broker may accept and execute an illegal order, but he does so entirely at his own risk : thus where the plaintiff had been employed to purchase and had purchased shares in a certain company for the coming out, which under an old Act was illegal, he was held neither entitled to recover money paid on the defendant's behalf nor his commission (*Josephs v. Pebrer*, 1825, 3 *B. & C.*, 639). So again, notwithstanding that articles authorise a company to purchase its own shares, such a transaction is illegal (*Trevor v. Whitworth*, 1887, 12 *A. C.*, 409). A broker purchasing for a company would do so at his peril. Thus if A, the broker of a company, buys shares on behalf of a company, the company could repudiate the transaction as *ultra vires*. (See also *re London, Hamburg and Continental Exchange Banks, Zulueeta's claim*, 1870, *L. R.*, 5 *Ch.* 444). A broker apparently is not bound to accept the whole of an order given to him by a client. He may accept part only. Thus in *Benjamin v. Barnett* (1903), 19 *T. L. R.*, 564, a broker was instructed to buy 70 shares in a new company, and he purchased them for the special settlement. The special settling day being fixed for April 7th, the seller had according to the rules ten days from that date for delivery. Owing to difficulties over the transfer, the broker received only 20 of the shares from the jobber on April 18th, which he tendered to his client on April 28th. The client refused to accept on the ground that his instructions were to buy 70 shares, and also on the ground that they had not been delivered in time. The broker was ordered by the Committee to pay for the remaining shares on delivery, and he paid for them on May 4th. It was decided that the amount paid for the 20 shares was a liability properly incurred, but not to the amount paid for the 70 shares, as the decision of the Committee was not such a decision as would bind the client.

The practice of buying blocks of shares in execution of several

orders is a common one on the Stock Exchange. Nevertheless it has occasioned some difficulty as to how far it may be considered legal. The difficulty arose through the decision in the case of *Robinson v Mollett* (1874, L. R., 7 H. L. 802).

There the plaintiffs were instructed as tallow brokers to buy tallow in the market. They purchased it, together with other orders, in one block, and tendered the exact amount out of the general purchases to the defendant. The defendant declined to accept it, and the plaintiff sold at a loss, on which he brought an action. It was decided that the plaintiffs, acting as brokers or agents, had made no binding contract. In *Scott v Godfrey* (1901, 2 K. B. 726), the question was again considered in a Stock Exchange transaction. There the defendant had employed a broker to purchase for him 225 shares, and afterwards to carry them over. The shares were carried over with other shares in a single contract. 125 were apportioned to the broker's own account, 225 to the defendant, and the rest to other clients. The broker having been declared a defaulter, his transactions with the plaintiffs, who were jobbers on the market, were closed by the official assignee. The defendants when communicated with declined to be bound by the contract, contending that the transaction was closed by the broker's default at the price current on the day of failure. The plaintiffs then sold the shares at the best prices obtainable, and sued the defendant.

The following evidence of the Stock Exchange custom was given. That where a broker is instructed by several clients to buy shares in the same company, it is the practice of the Stock Exchange for the broker to enter into one contract with the jobber for the total number of shares, and that by the practice of the Stock Exchange the jobber is bound to know that the contract might be made by the broker on behalf of more clients than one, and if the contract was made for several clients the jobber is compelled to carry out the contract with each. That if in such a contract only one of the broker's clients required delivery of the shares purchased, the jobber was bound to carry out the contract with that particular client, and that this practice is applicable to carrying over transactions as well as to the completion of contracts of purchase. Further, when a broker becomes a defaulter it is the custom for his clients to complete the transaction with the jobber direct, although the orders of several clients might have been included by the broker

in one contract with the jobber, and that the same rule would apply if the broker were to include a transaction of his own with those of his clients. The learned judge left five questions to the jury, which were respectively answered as follows. (1) Is there a custom or practice of the Stock Exchange by which brokers lump together the orders of their clients and execute them by means of one contract with a jobber? Yes. (2) Did the defendant give his order to his broker on the terms that it might be executed in that way? Yes. (3) Is there a further custom or practice by which the jobber and each client of the broker became bound to each other to carry out that part of the contract applicable to the particular client's order? Yes. (4) Did the addition to the carrying-over order of the broker's own bargain in any way affect the price? No. (5) Was the case within the custom? Yes, but it is not expedient for a broker to include his own bargain in an order executed for his clients.

In the course of his judgment Mr. Justice Bigham stated the proposition raised by the defendant thus. "It is that, having given a mandate to his broker to carry over 225 shares, that mandate was in fact never carried out, that the transaction by which a larger number of shares was carried over could not be regarded as a carrying out of his mandate, and that therefore, as his agent had not carried out the only transaction which he was authorised by him to enter into, there was no contract between the plaintiff and the defendant.

... No writing passed between the plaintiffs and the broker, nor is it usual that any writing should pass in such a case, the practice being for each to make a note of the transaction in his own books, which is the only record of the transaction. The broker, after entering into this transaction with the plaintiffs, went back to his office and made an entry of it in his own book; on the one side the entry showed that he had carried over 925 shares with the plaintiffs, and on the other side that 925 shares had been carried over for particular clients, the number of shares carried over being inserted against each name; thus the defendant's name appears in the broker's book as that of the person for whom he had carried over 225 shares with the plaintiffs, being parcel of the 925 shares carried over with them. The defendant was then advised by his broker of the carrying over."

Mr. Justice Bigham went on to say that since the action was one of contract, whether there was a contract or not, was, in his

opinion, a question of the intention of the parties. "When the broker went to the plaintiffs and carried over the shares he intended to make a valid contract on behalf of defendant with the plaintiffs as to 225 of them. He intended to do what the defendant had directed him to do. The plaintiffs intended to make with the broker any number of contracts which he might be authorised by his different principals to make. . . . Thus there was a mutual intention on the part of the plaintiffs and the broker to bring about privity of contract between the plaintiffs and the broker's respective clients. I think myself that was enough to establish the necessary privity. . . . In my opinion, privity was clearly established by the fact that authority was given by the defendant to his broker to create the privity, that the latter intended to create it, and that the person with whom he made the bargain intended that it should be created." The case of *Robinson v Mollett* (*supra* p. 114) was distinguished on the ground that the custom there only applied to dealings between brokers themselves, and that it was not known to the client, and that therefore no contract was made. There was a vague intention to appropriate some part of the tallow in supposed execution of their client's order, but that was not sufficient, whilst here there was an actual appropriation. In *Levitt v. Hamblet* (1901, 2 K. B., 53), A. L. Smith, M.R., said: "Apart from any consideration of the usage and rules of the Stock Exchange, and assuming that a proper appropriation has been made of the shares by the brokers, it is, in my judgment, clear to demonstration that the jobbers can sue the client of the brokers on the ground that the client was the undisclosed principal of the brokers, and that when the brokers became defaulters, and the jobbers discovered who was the principal they had a right to call upon the principal to fulfil the contract made through the brokers."

With reference to the validity of the Stock Exchange usage which was proved in *Scott v. Godfrey*, the Court of Appeal decided (*Beckhusen & Gibbs v. Hamblet*, 1901, 2 K. B., 73) against it on the ground that there was not sufficient evidence of it in that case. See further on this point *Ex parte Rogers*, 1880, 15 Ch. D. 207, C. A., and *May v. Angels*, 1898, 14 T. L. R., 551.

Apart from the orders that brokers receive directly or personally, clerks who are paid a commission frequently receive and introduce to their firms orders from their friends and connections. It is an

important matter for brokers to know how far they are bound by the acts of the clerks. The authority that the clerk receives may be extremely limited or it may be large, but except in rare cases the person introduced by his medium is ignorant of the nature of the authority. In *Spooner v. Browning* (1898, 1 Q. B., 528) a clerk in the employment of the defendants was allowed a commission upon business introduced to them and accepted by them. He introduced two orders from the plaintiff which were accepted by the defendants through their clerk sending bought notes signed by them. The plaintiff made out the cheques to the firm. Subsequently he gave a third order to the clerk, who transmitted it to the defendants, and they executed it and sent the bought notes to the plaintiff. The plaintiff drew a cheque in favour of the clerk, which the clerk handed to the defendants. The defendants, before accepting, did not intimate whether they accepted or not. Subsequently, orders were given to the clerk, who forged bought notes and handed them to the plaintiff, cheques being drawn in payment to the clerk, who cashed them and misapplied the proceeds. It was held that there was no evidence for a jury of a holding out by the defendants to the plaintiff of the clerk, as authorised to enter into contracts on their behalf, and therefore the defendants were not liable in respect of orders subsequent to the first three.

In the course of his judgment A. L. Smith, L. J., said the question is narrowed to this: "Does the fact of a principal allowing an agent to obtain orders for him, which he may or may not execute as he pleases, as the person giving the order well knows, afford any evidence that he holds out the agent as having authority either to bind him by contracts, or to represent that he, the principal, will execute the orders brought to him by the agent? Now it is clear that on receipt of the first order brought by the clerk, they were entitled to refuse it, and were under no obligation whatever to communicate to the plaintiff whether they would execute the order or not. . . . But it is said because they executed the first order (and the two subsequent orders) their position became altered and that by executing these orders they thereby held out the agent as having authority as regards subsequent orders to bind them by contracts, or at any rate held him out as representing that they (the defendants) would execute the orders thereafter brought to them by him unless they communicated to the plaintiff that they would not execute the

order so brought." The learned Lord Justice then goes on to express his opinion that there was no legal obligation on the part of the brokers to communicate with the plaintiff, and that there was no evidence fit to be left to the jury that the defendants held the clerk out as their agent

Having so far discussed the nature of the order, an example may be given of the usual form the contract takes between client and broker.

	<i>London, E C,</i>	<i>190</i>
Bought <i>for</i>		
<i>(Subject to the Rules of the London Stock Exchange)</i>		

	<i>Commission ... „</i>	
	<i>Contract Stamp „</i>	
<i>For the</i>	<i>Account, 190</i>	

£

This contract stamped and signed by the broker and forwarded to the client is evidence that the broker has entered on behalf of his client into a contract with a jobber to purchase from or sell to him or his nominee the amount of stocks and shares specified in the contract. This gives rise to certain obligations on the part of the client. The most important is that of indemnifying the broker in respect of the contract. As the broker is a member of the Stock Exchange and has purchased on his client's behalf, subject to the rules and regulations, which are the customs of the Stock

Exchange, the client is bound by these rules and regulations as being the customs of the market by which the broker is bound, except where such customs are illegal or unreasonable and unknown to the client. On this question reference to Leeman's Act, (30 Vict. c. 29, 1867) must be made since its provisions are habitually disregarded on the Stock Exchange, and many cases have arisen under it. It enacts that all contracts, agreements, and tokens of sale and purchase which shall be made or entered into for the sale or transfer or purporting to be for the sale or transfer of any shares or share or any stock or other interest in any joint-stock banking company in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland constituted under or regulated by the provisions of an Act of Parliament, Royal Charter, or Letters Patent, issuing shares or stock transferable by any deed or written instrument shall be null and void to all intents and purposes whatsoever unless such contract, agreement, or other token shall set forth and designate in writing such shares, stock, or interest by the respective numbers by which the same are distinguished at the making of such contract, agreement, or token on the register or books of such banking company as aforesaid, or where there is no such register of shares or stock by distinguishing numbers, then, unless such contract, agreement, or other token shall set forth the person or persons in whose name or names such shares, stock, or interest shall at the time of making such contract stand as the registered proprietor thereof in the books of such banking company, and every person whether principal, broker, or agent who shall wilfully insert in any such contract, agreement, or other token any false entry of such numbers or any name or names other than that of the firm or person in whose name such shares, stock or interest shall stand as aforesaid shall be guilty of a misdemeanour and be punished accordingly, and if in Scotland shall be guilty of an offence punishable by fine or imprisonment. Leeman's Act would not operate to avoid contracts between members of the Exchange, although it would do so in the case of non-members ignorant of the practice (*Neilson v. James*, 9 Q. B. D., 546; *Perry v. Barnett*, 15 Q. B. D., 389). "For it would not be reasonable to hold that a person is bound by a usage to make contracts contrary to Leeman's Act unless beforehand he was told or had knowledge of it; but to strangers, who are ignorant of it, it is inconsistent with the contract of employment."

With reference to the right of indemnity, this is not merely the right to the repayment of money which the broker has been paid (*Stock & Share Co. v. Galmaye*, 8 T. L. R., 808), but a general right of indemnity in respect of obligations arising through the contract

This has been established by a number of decisions. Thus the broker has been held to be entitled to be indemnified where he had purchased on his clients' behalf shares which could not be transferred by the vendor till calls had been paid. The amount of the calls having been repaid to the vendor by the broker, ignorance of the existence of the calls did not excuse the client from being ordered to repay the broker (*Bayley v. Williams*, 1849, 7 C. B., 886). See also *Bayliffe v. Butterworth*, 1847, 1 Ex. 425, *Pollock v. Stables*, 1848, 12 Q. B., 765. In *Chapman v. Shepherd* (1867, L. R., 2 C. P., 228), where a broker had bought shares subject to the rules of the Stock Exchange, and the contract had not been completed by transfer before the presentation of a petition for the winding-up of the company under the Companies Act of 1862, he was held entitled to recover from his client, notwithstanding Section 153, which renders transfers of shares void, after a winding-up, since the buyer would have had a right to apply to the Court of Chancery to sanction the transfers and further at the time when the broker had made the payments the contracts had not been ascertained to be void. The effect of Section 131 of the same Act came up for consideration in the case of *Biederman v. Stone*, 1867, L. R. 2 C. P., 504. There the plaintiff had been employed to sell shares in Overend, Gurney & Co. after the company had commenced to be wound up voluntarily. Section 131 provides that whenever a company is wound up voluntarily, the company from the date of the commencement of the winding-up ceases to carry on business, and all transfers of shares, except transfers made to or with the sanction of the liquidator, taking place after the commencement of the winding-up are void. The defendant declined to execute the transfers on the ground that the sanction of the liquidator had not been obtained to the transfers. The plaintiff in consequence, under the rules of the Stock Exchange, was compelled to furnish to the buyer other shares for which he paid an advanced price. The question raised was whether the defendant was excused from executing the transfer because the company was in course of winding-up at the time of the contract, the case being thus

distinguishable from the former case of *Chapman v. Shepherd* (1867, L. R., 2 C. P. 228), where the company was ordered to be wound up subsequently to the order to purchase shares. The Court on demurrer entered judgment for the plaintiff, since, as the statute made the execution of a transfer without the sanction of the liquidators only void, but not illegal, the defendant was liable to an action for refusing to execute the transfer, and that whether it was the buyer or seller's duty to obtain the sanction of the liquidator. Again, where a broker on the instructions of his client had bought shares which were not officially quoted in a company registered in the Transvaal for the coming out, and a special settling day was appointed, the broker was held entitled to receive the money paid under the Stock Exchange rules (*Hunt v. Chamberlain*, 1896, 12 T. L. R., 186, C. A.).

It may be said generally that the right to indemnity extends to all liabilities incurred by the brokers, even though they may be remote. Thus a call paid to a seller (*Bayley v. Williams*, 7 C. B., 886), a dividend paid to a seller but ordered by the Committee to be paid by the seller's broker to the purchaser (*Harker v. Edwards*, 57 L. J., Q. B., 147) entitle the broker to indemnity in respect of the payment.

In *Lacey v. Hill* (*Crowley's claim*, L. R., 18 Equity, 182), a question as to the brokers' right of indemnity arose where they had been hammered and subsequently re-admitted on payment of 6s. 8d. in the £. It was argued that the brokers could only recover an amount actually paid, and not the whole amount for which they were liable previously to their re-admission to the Stock Exchange since the indemnity was only implied. Sir G. Jessel, M. R., in the course of his judgment dealing with this argument said: "If the client has had the stock sold for him, and is credited with the proceeds, what difference can it make to him whether the brokers paid for it, or whether the persons who sold it have chosen to give them credit for that amount? He has had the stock, and he has had it sold for him; that is, he has been credited with the proceeds. Suppose a man buys a horse or a cargo of corn for his principal, and before the day of the delivery sells, crediting the principal with the proceeds in account, then, although the principal has not the thing delivered to him, he has the benefit of the sale by being credited with it in account. It appears to me that that is the true view of the present transaction, and it is utterly immaterial whether

the broker, who has become personally liable for the amount, has paid at all. But in addition to this, it appears to me the case of a defaulter on the Stock Exchange differs from the case of a bankrupt by the English law. Such a defaulter obtains no discharge from his debts. All that happens is this. Unless he pays 6s. 8d. in the £ he is not admitted into the Stock Exchange again, and remains liable to actions by all his creditors. If he pays 6s. 8d. in the £ and is re-admitted then the Stock Exchange Committee will not allow any member of the Stock Exchange to sue him without their permission. The object of this is to secure that his assets shall be fairly distributed, and as I understand it, every year a man who has been a defaulter is called upon to show whether he can pay any more, and if he can pay any more he does so till he liquidates the whole debt. So that in point of fact if these gentlemen recover in this suit they will actually have to distribute what they recover amongst their creditors on the Stock Exchange, and will be in no wise released from the payment. Last of all it is said that this is a liability as distinguished from an actual payment, and that the agent or person entitled to be indemnified has no remedy. Whatever may be the case at law (as to which I say nothing, because it is not necessary), it is quite plain that in this Court anyone having a right to be indemnified has a right to have a sufficient sum set apart for that indemnity. It is not very material to consider whether he is entitled to have that sum paid to him, or whether it must be paid direct over to the creditor. If the creditor is not a party, I believe that it has been decided that the party seeking indemnity may be entitled to have the money paid over to him. As to the observation that he may compromise for less, the answer is that the person liable to indemnify can go to the creditor and set him right. It is his own fault that the liability remains. But he is certainly in equity liable to indemnify, and liable to indemnify to the extent of the liability incurred by the agent on his behalf, and that is quite sufficient to substantiate this proof against this estate." Though, as will be seen the right of indemnity is large, nevertheless where an account has been closed subsequent to a carry-over by reason of the broker's inability to meet his engagements there is no right to indemnity (*Duncan v. Hull*; *Duncan v. Beeson*, 1873, L. R. 8 Ex. Ch. 242), although it would be otherwise if the loss arose without any personal default of the jobber (*ibid.* p. 248).

It will be noticed that there is some difference in the custom as stated ; for in the last case reference is made to the principal not being in default. See also *Beckhuson v. Hamblet* (1901, 2 Q. B. 23). Where the client is in default and the broker becomes a defaulter, not only by reason of the client's defaults, but from other causes, the client is under no implied liability to indemnify the broker except in respect of his original default. Thus, if further loss is occasioned owing to the broker not being supplied with funds by the client, the client is not liable if the broker's defaults arose only in part by reason of the client's default (*Duncan v. Hill*, 1873, L. R., 8 Ex. ch. 242). In *Hartas v. Ribbons* (1889, 22 Q. B. D. 254), the broker who was in default informed his client of this Stock Exchange custom, and told him that he could either have his contract completed or he could accept the official prices. He said that he would do the latter. On the broker suing him for the difference, it was held that the client was bound to indemnify the plaintiff since he had ratified the contract.

Bowen, L. J., in the course of his judgment, said. "It is suggested that there was not any consideration for such implied promise (*i.e.*, to treat the indemnity as covering the loss on the day of the broker's default). I think there was. The defendant got rid of the risk to which he would have been subjected if the account had been kept open. It appears to me that the effect of what took place was that he elected to treat what had been done as done on his behalf, and to ratify his agent's action instead of keeping the account open and carrying out the contract on the account day. But for that fact I think the case might have been within the decision of *Duncan v. Hill*, but, under the circumstances, I think the case is distinguishable."

Another question arises on the default of the broker. Can the jobber enforce the contract against the broker's client, the principal ? In *Beckhuson v. Hamblet* (1900, 2 Q. B. 18), Kennedy, J., thought that he could, but as the broker had executed the order *en bloc* with other orders, he held that under the particular circumstances no contract had been made, but when the brokers had allocated different contracts with different jobbers, it was held that this established liability. See also *Levitt v. Hamblet* (16 T. L. R., 436).

So far the broker's right to be indemnified by his client has been more particularly referred to, but what is the broker's position

where he has purchased securities on his client's behalf, and the client refuses to receive the securities, or pay for them? The broker no doubt could sue for the price, but what is his position with regard to the securities? Must the broker sell them out against his principal, or is there any other course open to him to adopt? He may, if he chooses, have the price of the securities valued and elect to take them over himself, charging his client with the difference if against him, that is, the loss sustained (*Wilson v. Short*, 1847, 6 *Hare*, 366). The onus of proving that the price is a fair one would rest upon the broker. On behalf of the broker adopting the bargain when the client has refused delivery, there is this advantage for the client, that probably his loss is considerably lightened thereby, especially where there is not a free market in the shares, and some time must necessarily elapse before they can be sold. There is at present no authority upon which a broker adopting this course and departing from the usual course of selling the securities could rely, however much it would be in his client's interest.

The broker is entitled to payment for his services, but he must, of course, completely perform his contract. The Stock Exchange has never established a particular scale of charges or commission, the broker always being allowed to make his own arrangements with his client. Some guide, however, can be given to the charges that are generally made by brokers by taking the rates in the bulk of the offices. This charge or commission should always be inserted on the contract note (See *Clarkson v. Drucker and Morris*, *The Times Newspaper*, Nov. 16, 17, 18, 21, 22, and 23, 1906). A charge of $\frac{1}{8}$ per cent. on British and foreign Funds, $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. on the consideration money on railway and other registered stocks; on American and Colonial securities, $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. On shares the charge varies on a scale from one shilling or less per share on shares worth £50, and on shares above £50 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. on the consideration money. The maximum charge for securities to bearer is a quarter per cent, the difference between the maximum charge of $\frac{1}{2}$ in respect of registered securities and this being occasioned by the greater trouble that the broker is put to over these securities. These commissions, however, as previously mentioned, are subject to a great deal of variation. Where a client closes his bargain during the account in which he made it, one commission only is charged, but the charge can be made either on the buying

or the selling. With reference to carrying-over, the practice again varies, some brokers charging for the original sale and purchase, and for the ultimate closing, whether a sale or purchase, but making no charge for the continuation. Others charge on the original sale and purchase, and make a charge in respect of each carrying-over, but none on closing the account.

The Duties, Obligations and Liabilities of the Broker to the Client now remain to be discussed.

These are the duties which every agent owes to his principal. (1) to act with good faith towards him; (2) to perform the business with which he has been entrusted in a skilful manner

(1) To act with good faith towards the client.

Many questions will arise under this head, which perhaps may not be easily answered. For instance, it is often asked if a broker in executing an order is entitled to employ another broker as principal, instead of dealing amongst the jobbers on the Market. It is obvious that there may be many instances in which such a transaction would be advantageous to the client. There is, however, no legal authority on the subject. The Stock Exchange rule apparently sanctions the practice, although it insists on certain safeguards, thus. "Any member issuing a contract for the purchase or sale of stock or shares effected with a non-member shall explicitly notify this fact on the face of the contract, which must also explicitly state when a brokerage is receivable from both buyer and seller." It is desirable that full disclosure should be made in such a case by the broker. In practice, however, the expedient of passing the business through the books of a jobber is often resorted to, allowing the jobber the turn.

The broker, it must be remembered, is acting as an agent and not as principal, so if he desires to act as principal he must make the fullest disclosure to his client. In *Waddell v Blockey* (1879, 4 Q. B. D., 678) a broker was ordered to buy rupee paper. The defendant sold rupee paper of his own to his client, leading him to believe that he had purchased it of third parties. The rupee paper was sold at a heavy loss. In an action by the liquidator of the client it was held that he was entitled to damages, the measure being not the amount of the loss ultimately sustained by the client, but the difference between the price paid for the rupee paper and the price which would have been received if it had been sold in the market forthwith after

purchasing it. He would be treated as acting as principal, where the client has named a limit, and he has purchased under the limit and charged at the limit. In *Thompson v. Meade* (1891, 7 T L R, 698) this happened, and it was held that the broker was not entitled to recover differences at all, since the loss was his own and not the principal's.

In all such cases it seems that the representation that the broker had bought on behalf of his client where he had in fact sold his own stock or shares is sufficient to render him liable to an action for misrepresentation (*Wilson v. Short*, 1847, 6 Hare, 366; *ex parte, Dyster*, 1816, 2 Rose, 349). If the full and fair disclosure is made by the broker, who, it must be remembered, is acting for his principal in a quasi-fiduciary capacity, the client would have his option of choosing whether to repudiate or adopt the bargain, but no adoptions would assist the broker unless he had made the fullest disclosure (*Brockman v. Rothschild*, 1831, 3 Sim, 173, *Bentley v. Craven*, 1853, 18 Beav. 75). If the broker should attempt to sell his own stocks or shares through the means of a third party, who was in fact a trustee for the broker, the Courts would examine into the transaction, and on discovering that the transaction was really the broker's, would set it aside, even after the lapse of many years (*Gillett v. Peppercorne*, 1840, 3 Beav. 78).

The rule applicable to all these transactions is the obvious one that the principal bargains for the disinterested skill of his agent exclusively for his benefit, and for that reason the necessity for a full disclosure arises. It is not sufficient that facts were mentioned which should have put the client upon enquiry, or that he could have found out if he made enquiries. The principle was stated in *Rothschild v. Brookman* (1829, 2 Dow and Cl. 188). "No man ought to be trusted in a situation that gives him the opportunity of taking advantage of the person who has reposed confidence in him. If such a man in such a situation performs any acts which are afterwards made the subject of legal enquiry he must suffer the consequences. Then failing, when acting for vendor and purchaser, to give specific notice to each client before he begins to deal will cost him his right to commission and indemnity (*McDevitt v. Conolly*, 15 L. R., Ir. 500).

It is a very usual practice for brokers to give a share of the commission to a person who introduces a client or clients. The

recipients of these introduction payments are known as "half-book" or "half-commission" men," and sometimes as "remissiers." This form of sharing the commission is as a rule perfectly legitimate and above criticism. But where the introducer of the business owes a duty to the client, it is in most cases extremely doubtful whether such sharing of the commission does not render both parties to it liable to the penalties prescribed by the Prevention of Corruption Act, 1906. This Act makes it a misdemeanour punishable by fine and imprisonment (1) for an agent to corruptly accept or obtain or agree to accept or attempt to obtain for himself or for any other person any gift or consideration as an inducement or reward for doing or forbearing to do, or for having after the passing of the Act done or forborne to do, any act in relation to his principal's affairs or business or for showing or forbearing to show favour or disfavour to any person in relation to his principal's affairs or business, (2) for any person to corruptly give or agree to give or offer any gift or consideration to any agent as an inducement or reward for doing or forbearing to do, or for having after the passing of the Act done or forborne to do, any act in relation to his principal's affairs or business, or for showing or forbearing to show favour or disfavour to any person in relation to his principal's affairs or business; (3) for any person to knowingly give to any agent, or for any agent to knowingly use with intent to deceive his principal, any receipt, account, or other document in respect of which the principal is interested, and which contains any statement which is false or erroneous or defective in any material particular, and which to his knowledge is intended to mislead his principal. Cases 1 and 2 are hardly likely to arise in the conduct of ordinary Stock Exchange transactions; but case 3 might easily occur where an intermediary who receives a share of the commission owes a duty to the principal. In cases where the broker has any knowledge of the relationship between the principal and the intermediary who claims or receives a share of the commission, it would be advisable for him to show the sharing of the commission on the face of the contract note. This would relieve him from all suspicion of intending to deceive the principal. Several of the banks which share commissions in this way are insisting on such disclosure on the contract note.

It is probable, however, that the Act will rarely be found operative

in practice in respect of the third case, owing to the difficulty of proving the various knowledges and intents. But it must be remembered that apart from the Act the broker would be liable at common law to make good all loss or damage to the principal which was the natural result of his sharing the commission without the principal's knowledge or consent with an intermediary who owed a duty to the principal.

The business of a stockbroker's office is not altogether confined to buying and selling shares on behalf of a client and supplying information. Frequently a client will deposit securities or allow his securities to remain with his broker for a time, and particularly in the case of bonds will depute to him the task of collecting coupons, etc. This is, of course, a matter of convenience, and a small charge for the collection is usually made. The broker, in making such a charge, may render himself liable for negligence, which he would hardly do if he undertook the business without fee or reward, but still it is generally the practice to require something for the trouble involved. The question of negligence has already been referred to incidentally in dealing with the execution of the order, and it may be permissible again to return to it.

(2) To perform the business with which he has been entrusted in a skilful manner.

Like every ordinary agent, a broker would be liable for negligence. Thus he has been held liable in making a contract for the sale of bank shares without complying with the requirements of Leeman's Act, by which his principal was damnified (*Nelson v. James*, 1882, *Q. B. D.*, 546, *C. A.*). One of the tests, no doubt, to be applied as to whether a broker had been negligent or not would be 'Had he acted reasonably according to the custom of the other brokers?' For instance, he would be expected to use reasonable diligence in the execution of an order, but this would not amount to an undertaking to execute it, at all events, since there might not have been a market for the particular securities (*Fletcher v. Marshall*, 1846, 15 *M. & W.*, 775; but see *Fenwick v. Bush*, 1871, 24 *L. T.*, 274). Again, a broker would have no right to carry over a client's shares without authority (*Maxsted v. Paine*, 1869, *L. R.*, 4 *Ex*, 81), and the client would be entitled to repudiate the transaction.

In all respects the broker must follow the ordinary course of business, for his implied mandate is not to go outside the usual course

of business. Thus, if a stock is commonly sold for ready money the clients would not be bound by a sale upon credit even though the broker by giving credit may be acting with a view to benefit the client (*Wilshire & Sons*, 1808, 1 *Cam.* 258; *Brown v. Boorman*, 1842, 11 *Cl. & Fen.* 1, *Maxted v. Morris*, 1869, 21 *L. T. N. S.*, 535).

As between the client and the broker the liability depends upon the contractual relationship. The duty of a broker on receiving an order is to use due diligence in carrying it out. and if he does not do so he will be liable to the client, even if he executes an order according to the custom of the Stock Exchange, and he will be liable to the client if he disregards the provisions of an Act of Parliament. Thus in *Neilson v James* (1882, 9 *Q. B. D.*, 546), where a broker had been instructed to sell shares in a joint-stock bank for a shareholder, and he sold them to a jobber on the Exchange, and advised the plaintiff, the shareholder, but the bought and sold notes between the broker and the jobber omitted to state the name of the registered proprietor of the shares as required by 30 & 31 Vict. c. 29, s. 1 by reason of which the contract was void and the bank having stopped and a winding-up order having been made before the day on which the jobber was entitled to name the person willing to be the purchaser, the contract for sale was repudiated and the plaintiff remained holder of the shares, the defendant was held liable for the amount at which the shares were sold. "It was argued on behalf of the defendant," said Brett, L. J., "that the plaintiff could only recover nominal damages, because if the contract had been in due form the jobbers would not have been bound to have taken the shares, as the plaintiff could not on the account day, when the bank was being wound up, have given a valid transfer which the bank could have registered. But it seems to me that all the seller was required to do was to deliver shares on the account day, which, if the bank had remained solvent, would have entitled the purchaser to have had them transferred into his name, and that the seller does not undertake that the banking company shall be a going concern up to the account day. The plaintiff was therefore ready to do then all that he was bound to do, and if the jobbers had accepted the shares on that day, they would have been bound to have paid the agreed price, and as the defendant failed to do that which would have compelled them to have taken the shares, the plaintiff lost such price by reason of such failure." The questions

as to the broker's liability to indemnify the plaintiff in respect of calls, however, was left undecided. Whether the broker is liable for buying scrip which was not genuine was discussed in *Lambert v Heath* (1846, 15 M. & W., 486), and the Court of Exchequer held that the question for the jury was not whether the scrip was genuine or not, but whether the plaintiff had got what he contracted to buy. A broker, however, would not be liable for not carrying out a contract if there were no market in the shares, *Fletcher v. Marshall*, (1846, 15 M. & W., 775). A broker would be liable to a third party where he exceeded his authority. Thus in the *National Coffee Palace Company, ex parte Panmure*, 24 C. D., 367 where a client had instructed his broker to apply for 50 shares in a company which he named, and the broker applied for shares in another company by mistake, and an allotment was made but repudiated by the client, the company having been wound up and the client's name removed from the list of contributories, the official liquidator sued the broker for damages for the misrepresentation by which the company had been damaged to the extent of £50, and recovered that sum, and was held entitled to recover it. In the course of his judgment Cotton L. J. said "What is the loss here? The liquidator cannot claim for what he has lost, nor is it a question what the creditors have lost. They are only entitled to what is ascertained to be the assets of the company. But the question is what did the company lose? If the representation as to authority had been true the client would have been fixed as the owner of the 50 shares, and the company would have been entitled to receive £50 on allotment. If so, on the footing that the client would have become the owner of 50 shares the loss must be taken to be *prima facie* the value of the 50 shares. Then what has the company to account for on the other side? What probability was there that some other person would have taken the shares? According to the evidence, out of their nominal capital of 250,000 shares, only 7,250 had been allotted before this transaction, and only 4,255 were allotted afterwards. That being so, it appears very unlikely that they would have found any other person to take up those 50 shares. Therefore the company has lost a solvent shareholder of 50 shares with no opportunity of finding another, and that loss must be the measure of damages in this case." And so where a banker in good faith sent to a corporation

a transfer of corporation stock which purported to be executed by the two registered holders of the stock, though the signature of one was forged, and requested the corporation to register the stock in the name of the banker and grant a fresh certificate to him, and he transferred the stock to third parties, and the forgery having been discovered, an action was brought against the corporation for rectification of the register and other relief, and judgment was recovered by one of the two registered holders and the corporation incurred a large liability, it was decided that the banker was bound to indemnify the corporation, the principle of law being that "where a person invested with a statutory or common law duty of a ministerial character is called upon to exercise that duty on the request, direction, or demand of another (it does not seem to me to matter which word you use), and without any default on his own part acts in a manner which is apparently legal, but is, in fact, illegal and a breach of the duty, and thereby incurs liability to third parties, there is implied by law a contract by the person making the request to keep indemnified the person having the duty against any liability which may result from such exercise of the supposed duty. And it makes no difference that the person making the request is not aware of the invalidity in his title to make the request, or could not with reasonable diligence have discovered it" (*Sheffield Corporation v. Barclay*, 1905, A. C., 392, per Lord Davey).

If a broker who has custody of his clients' securities makes no charge in the matter, he is a gratuitous bailee, and is not liable for loss by robbery. But where the deposit is not a gratuitous one he may be liable under certain circumstances. Like any ordinary agent entrusted with the custody of securities for reward he would be liable for the want of ordinary care in safeguarding them.

The Stock Exchange rules regulate the taking of cheques in exchange for securities, although cash may be insisted on. The rule of law on the subject, however, is that an agent in possession of valuable securities must not part with them for a cheque. Where an auctioneer parted with a security for a cheque which was subsequently dishonoured he was made personally liable to make the loss good (*Pape v. Westacott*, 1894, 1 Q. B., 272; see also *Blomberg v Life Interests Corporation*, 1897, 1 Ch. 171).

The client has the right to follow money or securities which have been handed to a broker for the purpose of investment and

misappropriated by him, provided he can trace the money or securities. In the former case the broker as agent is in a fiduciary position, and the money is in effect trust money. In many cases the money may be actually trust money, as where trustees are investing in securities on behalf of their *cestui que trustent*, but this makes no difference as to the right of the client to follow it, and claim either the actual money or securities bought with it in preference to the other creditors (*in re Hallett's estate*, *Knatchbull v. Hallett*, 1880, 13 Ch. D. 696). But differences are not trust money, and in respect of any in the hands of a broker in the event of his default the client can only share *pro rata* with the other creditors. If, however, the securities are bearer securities any hope of recovering them would be frustrated by their having passed into the hands of a holder for value without notice (*Taylor v. Plumer*, 1815, 3 M. & S. 562).

In tracing money which has been misappropriated and paid into a bank the following rules apply. If the broker withdraws money he will not be considered as drawing the first paid in, but as withdrawing his own money before the trust money; but where the moneys of two clients are paid in, the rule in *Clayton's case*, 1816, 1 Mer. 572, applies, *i.e.*, the money withdrawn will be presumed to be that which is first paid in.

The rules of the Stock Exchange cease to apply where a transaction is concluded by the receipt of the money or the delivery of the securities to the broker. The broker then assumes a fiduciary position towards his client, and securities and money as stated elsewhere, when misappropriated by him, can be followed.

The law as to the responsibilities of partners is not strictly pertinent to this book, but it cannot be altogether neglected.

Thus, when a broker is a trustee, members of a firm should exercise caution in dealing with the trust property of which he is a trustee, otherwise they may render themselves liable to replace them when the trustee partner has misappropriated them. *In re Ribeyre v. Barclay*, 1856, 23 Beav. 107, a trustee of a marriage settlement misappropriated certain Portuguese bonds. The firm had bought Brazilian bonds on account of the trust. The Court inferred from the course of dealing that the bonds were in the custody of the firm, and the partners were ordered to replace them.

A broker is not entitled to set off a debt due from the client to himself against moneys due to the client which are not due to the

client in his individual capacity, where he has notice that the money is not that of the client's. Thus, where a solicitor had had speculative dealings with a broker resulting in a debt being due from the solicitor to the broker, the broker was held not entitled to set off this debt against moneys receivable by the solicitor on behalf of clients. Four executors, it seems, had given the solicitor instructions to sell certain stock. The solicitor instructed the broker, who sold the stock and forwarded the deeds of transfer to the solicitor, who retained them, executed with receipts for the purchase-money indorsed and signed by the four executors. The broker credited the solicitor with part of the proceeds and forwarded a cheque for the balance to the executors. Since the broker was assumed to have had notice that the shares were not the solicitor's, yet although the solicitor had authority to receive the money, the broker could not discharge himself from his liability to pay otherwise than by paying the whole to the solicitor. Payment by giving credit was not sufficient, and the executors were entitled to the balance (*Pearson v Scott*, 1878, 9 Ch D. 198).

Payment by set-off between brokers and jobbers is customary on the Stock Exchange, but such a custom would not bind a client. Thus a London broker selling shares for a country broker acting for an undisclosed principal is not entitled to set-off a debt due to him from the country broker, and a claim that he is entitled to do so by custom would be bad as against the undisclosed principal unless it could be established that he knew the custom and agreed to be bound by it (*Blackburn v. Mason*, 1893, 9 T. L. R., 286; *Crossley v. Magmac*, 1893, 1 Ch. 594). It is more than doubtful whether such a custom exists, its existence being expressly negatived in *Anderson v. Sutherland* (1897, 13 T. L. R., 163), where the jury found by their verdict that the alleged custom was no more than a practice amongst brokers.

The broker has a lien on securities in his hands belonging to his principal. The lien extends to all debts due on Stock Exchange transactions, and this lien is not affected in the case of negotiable instruments where a broker takes them in good faith without notice of the rights of third persons (*Jones v. Peppercorne*, 1858, 1 John's, 430). Nor is it affected where securities are deposited for a specific advance which is paid off. Thus in the case of *re London & Globe Finance Corporation* (1902, 2 Ch., 416), where documents relating

to shares belonging to a customer were deposited with stockbrokers against a specific advance of £15,000, and the documents were left in the hands of the brokers, and subsequent dealings which took place resulted in losses to the customer for which the customer was held liable it was held that the broker's lien extended to the securities. The lien, however, is one which cannot actively be enforced, and is not of great value, since the broker has the right to sell securities and claim the difference.

Supposing that the broker wrongfully declines to deliver up securities belonging to his client when requested to do so, the client's remedy would be by action of detinue, which action is based upon a wrongful detention of the plaintiff's chattel by the defendant evidenced by a refusal to deliver it up on demand, the action not being one claiming redress for the money by way of damages, but demanding the return of the chattel or its value, *i.e.*, the securities. Supposing, however, that the broker has unlawfully or negligently lost or parted with part of the securities, as he cannot get rid of his contractual liability to restore the client's property, the action will lie. The damages recoverable by the client in such a case are assessed on the basis of the selling value of the securities at the time the demand was made and the value at the time the shares were given up. Thus, in *Williams v. Peel River Land and Mineral Co., Ltd.* (1886, 55 L. T., N. S., 689), on a claim for the wrongful detention of stock which the plaintiffs had intended to sell, but were prevented from selling by the acts of the defendants, substantial damages, arising by reason of the fall in value, were recovered. But the damages must not be too remote, and they must flow naturally from the wrongful act of the defendant. Thus damages would not be recoverable where the loss prevented the payment by the client of deposits which would have entitled him to an allotment of new shares (*Williams v. Archer*, 1847, 5 C. B., 318). In *Michael v. Hart* (1901, 2 K. B. 867), the defendants, a firm of stockbrokers, in breach of a contract made with the plaintiff, who had instructed them to buy and sell shares on his behalf, sold certain shares which they had agreed to carry over, and closed their account with the plaintiff, and sought to realise certain shares which had been deposited with them by the plaintiff to realise the balance of the account alleged to be due from the plaintiff. The plaintiff sued for breach of contract, and claimed to have an account taken between

them upon the footing of his being credited with the highest price which the stocks and shares could have realised at any time during the currency of the account. Mr. Justice Wills, in his judgment, said "The only matter that I have to deal with in this case is the measure of damages. The plaintiff had entered into a contract with the defendants, whereby the defendants were to purchase shares on his behalf. The defendants in pursuance of that contract had purchased various shares on the plaintiff's behalf, and the plaintiff was entitled to have those shares delivered to him on the settling day on payment of certain prices. The defendants further by their contract undertook that they would at any time before the settling day, if directed to do so by the plaintiff, sell the same shares for the plaintiff. Under those circumstances it seems to me that the plaintiff is entitled to all the advantages that would have been his if the contract had been carried-over. Amongst these advantages was the right to sell the shares whenever he chose during the period over which the transactions were to run, and at different times different prices might have been realised. No doubt the plaintiff would, in fact, never have realised the best prices that ruled during that period. But I think I am right in saying that the courts have never allowed the improbability of the plaintiff's obtaining the highest prices to be taken into consideration for the purpose of reducing the damages. The defendants are wrong-doers, and every presumption is to be made against them. In my opinion the plaintiff is entitled to the highest prices which were obtainable during the period during which he had the option of selling."

It would appear that the principle of this case would be applicable in assessing the damages occasioned by a wrongful detention of a client's securities by a broker. The wrongful misappropriation of securities is referred to elsewhere, such cases arising where the transferee took from the broker through the fraud of the broker.

SECTION II

BROKER AND JOBBER

It has been previously pointed out that it is the broker who makes the contract on behalf of his principal, or client, with the jobber. Since both broker and jobber are members of the Stock Exchange, it will be found that the contract between them is very nearly entirely interpreted by the rules and regulations of the Domestic Forum. Therefore although the jobber can have resort in some circumstances, namely, on the default of the broker, to the client of the broker for whom the contract has been made, such cases are not of frequent occurrence. Where the broker is solvent, he looks to him to discharge all the obligations arising under the contract, and the broker is personally liable to the jobber.

In the event of disputes arising, the Committee are the ultimate arbiters, although they will not interfere in disputes between members preferring to leave them to the arbitration of private members. The Committee, however, will interfere where matters affecting the general interests of the Stock Exchange are concerned. The Committee, however, will not take cognisance of dealings in shares of new companies, neither will they concern themselves in letters of allotment. Dealings in prospective dividends are absolutely prohibited. These had been thought to be void as within the Gaming Act, 8 & 9 Vict. c. 109, s. 18, but in *Martin v. Gibbon* (33 L. T. 561), it has been decided that such is not the case. Dealings in English, India, or Colonial Government Inscribed Stocks for a future account made more than eight days prior to the close of the pending account which subsequently give rise to claims, are not allowed to rank against the estate of a defaulter till all other claims have been satisfied, and the same rule applies to bargains in securities to bearer or securities deliverable by deed of transfer for a period beyond two ensuing accounts.

The contract between broker and jobber is subject to an implied condition that unless it is strictly fulfilled according to the rules and regulations of the Stock Exchange, the party who is not in default has his remedy open at once. He has not to wait a reasonable time such as the law in some cases presumes in the case of an

ordinary contract at law but he can buy in or sell out as the circumstances of the case require, and claim the difference against the defaulter. A series of rules provide for all eventualities, and these rules must be strictly followed where it is desired to claim such difference, which is, of course, in the nature of damages against the defaulter for breach of contract. The party who is seeking to recover a difference for a breach of contract is not allowed to buy or sell on his own account in the open market, but he has to resort to the officials of the Buying-in or Selling Department

The same remedies that are open to the jobber are equally open to the broker.

SECTION III

CLIENT AND JOBBER

As a rule claims by a jobber against the client are extremely rare, because no member is allowed to have recourse to law to enforce a claim arising out of a Stock Exchange transaction against the principal of a member or defaulter without the consent of such member, or of the creditors of the defaulter, or of the Committee. Cases, therefore, in which a jobber has had recourse to a judicial tribunal are necessarily rare. Nevertheless, where the member has become a defaulter, the rules provide that the defaulter, if required, must disclose the name of his client whenever the client is indebted to him. On a case of default this, of course, would be in order to benefit the estate. Although the terms of the rule impliedly permit legal proceedings by the jobber where the principal is known, the Committee would no doubt be loth to sanction them. They have, however, power to stop them by expelling the disobedient member. In practice the Committee never give their consent where the sole result of the action would be for the jobber's benefit. The existence of the client, but not the name, is well known to the jobber when he makes the contract. He is, however, far from any necessity as to enquiring into his financial position, for although in law he is the principal, the jobber looks exclusively to the broker both for payment and for the delivery of the securities which have been sold by the broker. Although a matter now of purely academic interest, there was a time when it was believed that where a jobber had dealt with a broker and believed him to be the principal when the real principal had paid the broker at the time when the jobber still gave credit to the broker, the principal was no longer under any liability. The law, however, is clear on the point that a principal or client would not now be discharged as against the jobber by a payment to his own broker, unless such payment should be held to be made in the usual course of business on the Stock Exchange. Presumably if the jobber had pursued his remedy against the broker, as he would be entitled to do under the Stock Exchange rules, with knowledge of the name of the client, the client could say that he had elected to treat the broker as principal and could no longer sue him.

Whilst the policy of the Committee of the Stock Exchange is directed to prevent actions by jobbers against principals, they

possess no power to prevent non-members bringing actions against members ; and where the name of the jobber is known and a cause of action lies by reason of his conduct, the principal can sue him. The Committee, however, offer the non-member an alternative remedy ; they offer to adjudicate upon the merits of a dispute between a member and non-member. On a complaint being lodged against a member they first consider whether the complaint is fitting for their adjudication, and if they decide that it is, the non-member is requested to sign a consent in writing to the case being heard by the Committee as follows.—

“ *To the Committee for General Purposes of The Stock Exchange,
London ;*

“ In the Matter of a Complaint between
and

“ GENTLEMEN,—

“ I do hereby consent to refer this matter to you, and I undertake to be bound by the said reference, and to abide by and forthwith to carry into effect your Award, Resolution, or decision in this matter, in the same manner as if I were a Member of The Stock Exchange ; and I further undertake not to institute, prosecute, or cause, or procure to be instituted, or prosecuted, or take any part in proceedings, either civil or criminal, in respect of the case submitted. And I consent that the Committee may proceed in accordance with their ordinary rules of procedure, and I undertake to be bound by the same. Also that the Committee may proceed *ex parte* after notice, and that it shall be no objection that the Members of the Committee present vary during the enquiry, or that any of them may not have heard the whole of the evidence, and any Award or Resolution of the Committee, signed by the Chairman for the time being, shall be conclusive that the same was duly made or passed, and that the reference was conducted in accordance with the practice of the Committee. And I hereby agree that this letter shall be deemed to be a submission to arbitration within the meaning of the Arbitration Act, 1889.

*Agreement
Stamp*

The jobber, however, is not always able to be sued even where his name is known, because his liability is discharged according to Stock Exchange custom by supplying the name of a buyer or deliverer of securities in accordance with the rules (*Grisell v. Bristowe*, L. R., 4 C. P. 36; *Coles v. Bristowe*, 4 L. R. 4 Ch 3). The question of the jobber's discharge under the rules is fully discussed elsewhere.

If the jobber is not discharged, the broker or the client, as the case may be, must enforce his rights promptly - the broker because he must comply with the Stock Exchange rules, which prescribe the method of enforcing the rights, and the client because buying according to the custom of the market he must follow the rules of the market, and rights not enforced immediately are treated as waived, intermediaries being released.

A jobber does not guarantee that the name of a purchaser supplied by him will be registered in lieu of the vendor as the holder of shares transferable by deed of delivery. If the client requires any such guarantee he must instruct his broker, who will make a special contract with the jobber at an increased rate by reason of the increased risk undertaken. The jobber is not then discharged until the purchaser's name is registered (*Cruse v Pann*, 1869, L. R., 4 Ch 441).

In actions against members the Committee have power to intervene in cases where the principal of a member attempts to enforce by law a claim which is not in accordance with the rules, regulations, and usages of the Stock Exchange, and will deal with such cases as the circumstances may require. In one instance they made a broker whose client had unsuccessfully sued a jobber pay the balance between the jobber's taxed costs and the costs due as between solicitor and client.

DETERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT

It is now necessary to consider the event of the determination of the contract. This can happen by (I) the performance of, or by the death, bankruptcy, insolvency, or breach of the contract by the client; (II) by the performance of, death, or default or breach of contract by the broker; (III) by the performance and death, or default of the jobber; (IV) by fraud on the part of any party to the contract. In the first case the matter is determined by law,

but in the latter cases, as between broker and jobber. by the rules and regulations of the Stock Exchange

I (1) *Performance by Client.*

The performance of the contract by the payment of the purchase-price of the shares bought or by delivery of the securities may not be an absolute performance of the contract, for liabilities may subsequently arise which are referable to the contract which require to be discharged before the contract can be said to be completely performed. These liabilities are liabilities for calls on unpaid shares, where the transferee's name is not in the register, or the securities are not able to be delivered. In such cases although both broker and jobber are released from liability, it may happen that principals or vendors and purchasers have rights accruing. In general, however, the delivery of the securities and payment of the price terminate the contract by performance

(2) *Death of the Client*

In law the death of a principal acts as a revocation of the authority, and it will therefore be found that a broker as agent for a principal on the death of a client can no longer continue or carry-over his stocks or shares

Where he has with his own money purchased securities for a principal, he is justified in re-selling them directly on the death of his client. This was illustrated in the case of *Lacey v Hill, Scrimgeour's claim* (L. R. 8, Ch. 921), where Sir G. Mellish said in reference to a claim by stockbrokers against the estate of their client where the stockbrokers had purchased the shares with their own money, and had sold claiming against the estate of the deceased, "I think whether we look at the claim strictly according to the rules of the Stock Exchange or look at it according to law, in either view the claim is good. If we strictly apply the rules of the Stock Exchange, as explained in the judgment of Mr. Justice Blackburn in *Duncan v. Hill* (L. R., 8 Ex. 242, 246), and for a moment leave out of sight the fact that the stock had been actually paid for and delivered, and assume that the state of things was exactly the same as if the whole remained in contract, yet even then, in my opinion, the rules of the Stock Exchange are very reasonable and would apply. Those rules are, that when a broker making a contract in his own name has made for his principal a contract by way of speculation

whether certain stocks will during the next fortnight rise or fall, and the principal dies or becomes bankrupt, or falls into such a state of insolvency that it is manifest the brokers cannot depend on him to protect them against any loss that may occur, then the brokers may at once terminate the transaction, so as to make the profit or loss, whichever it is, depend upon the state of things on that day, and not to run the risk of any further fall in the Market. That appears to me a most reasonable rule." The Stock Exchange custom which Sir George Mellish referred to in this passage of his judgment was given in evidence at the trial, and was as follows: "That with very few exceptions all bargains and transactions on the Stock Exchange are made for certain periodical days called 'settling days.' That when a broker, on the instructions of his principal, agrees to buy, or actually buys, a certain amount of stock or shares the stock or shares so bought are in no wise identified as the stock or shares so ordered to be purchased, but remain by the practice of the Stock Exchange the property of the brokers and at their disposition, not at that of the principal. When the transaction as between the brokers and the principal is completed by payment by the principal by delivery of the stock, the particular stock becomes the principal's property, and is treated and considered as the subject of the bargains; and the brokers, according to the practice, are thereupon bound to hold the particular stock or shares at the disposal of the principal. That when it becomes notorious that a principal is, by reason of bankruptcy or death, unable to receive and pay for, or to deliver, the stocks or shares which he has ordered to be purchased or sold, and that no one is authorised to deal with the account, or able and willing to take the responsibility thereof, then and in such case it is usual for the broker, who is responsible to the members of the Stock Exchange for the transactions entered into for his principal, to proceed at the earliest practicable period to close the account of such principal by selling on the best terms amounts of all stocks or shares equivalent to those he may have contracted to take, and by purchasing amounts of all stocks or shares equivalent to those he may have contracted to deliver." See also *Ellis v. Pond* (1898, 1 Q. B., 426). In *Lacey v. Hill* (1874, L. R., 18 Eq., 182, at p. 190,) Jessel, M.R., said: "By the rules and usages of the Stock Exchange, if the principal dies or becomes insolvent during the currency of the account, the broker has a right to sell

immediately." Notwithstanding the dicta of these eminent judges in the above-cited cases, it is not clear whether brokers have a right to close a client's account open in the market on the ground of insolvency. For, in *Lacey v. Hull, Scrimgeour's case* (*supra* p. 142), the brokers had probably borrowed the money from their bankers, and were takers in of the stock, and Lord Justice James decided the case altogether apart from the above-quoted custom, and both judges were of opinion that if the stocks had risen after the sale, the brokers would have been liable to make good the loss incurred. There is no doubt, however, as to the right of a broker to close the account at the end of the settlement, on the death of a client, for he has no power to carry it over (*Phillip v. Jones*, 4 *Times*, L. R., 401). In *Re Overweg, Haas v. Durant* (1900, 1 *Ch* 209), a stock-broker had a continuation account with a client. The client died on the 24th March, 1898, and the next day the brokers were informed of the fact. After endeavouring but failing to obtain instructions from the client's representative, on the 28th March they carried-over the account to the 29th April. The brokers, learning that a meeting of their deceased's client's creditors had been called on the ground of the estate being insufficient to meet liabilities, sold the stocks and shares, which were part of his account, but not Canadian bonds, which were unable to be sold for want of a purchaser till April 29th. There being a debt due to the brokers they claimed against the estate. Byrne J., in a considered judgment, said "the broker could have closed the account on March 28th by selling in the market, relying upon his right to indemnity against the estate of his principal in respect of any loss, but he preferred to sell in a different way. I have not to consider the question whether or not the legal personal representative could have elected to adopt the continuations actually effected, and the ultimate sale at a later date had it been his interest to do so, inasmuch as he elects to stand by the contract for sale entered into on March 28th, 1898."

(3) *Bankruptcy or Insolvency of the Client.*

It is no doubt clear that a broker is entitled to close his client's account if a balance of differences in the broker's favour has not been paid him by his principal upon the pay-day of the current settlement, provided that the broker has given his principal notice of the amount of the balance due before the pay-day, and the broker has not been provided with funds or available collateral security

sufficient to cover the amount of the balance, even though the client has instructed the broker to carry-over the stock to the next settlement (*Davis & Co v. Howard*, 1890, 24 Q. B. D., 691). Evidence of Stock Exchange usage was given, and commenting on that Mr Justice Charles said: "It is said that the usage thus proved is unreasonable. Now, at first sight, no doubt it appears unreasonable that it should be within the province of a stockbroker to close all the transactions of his principal because two days after the broker has made contracts on his principal's behalf on the Stock Exchange the principal fails to supply the broker with, it may be, a very small balance due on the previous account; but on closer examination, and having regard to the peculiar nature of the business which a stockbroker does for his principal, I can see nothing unreasonable in this usage. It is admittedly reasonable where the principal is insolvent, or, if not insolvent, is in circumstances which give good reason for thinking that it may be difficult for him to meet his engagements. Its root and foundation is the peculiar position of the broker who has to pay all his principal's differences out of his own pocket before 3 o'clock on pay-day, and who, if he does not do this by 11 o'clock on the following morning, is liable to be declared a defaulter on the Stock Exchange. In such circumstances it is in my opinion very reasonable that the broker should have this right to protect himself. It was argued that the broker ought not to be allowed to close the account unless he were in a position to prove either in a domestic tribunal or in a court of justice, if the matter should come before a court of justice, the actual or virtual insolvency of his principal at the time when the account was closed. I think this would throw upon the broker an intolerable burden, and that the fact of the money of the principal not being forthcoming in time is, and ought to be, sufficient to entitle the broker to protect himself by taking the course which the plaintiffs have taken here. I also think that to decide otherwise would not be in accordance with existing authority." See also *Druce v. Levy* (1891, 7 T. L. R. 259, and *Forget v. Baxter* (1900, A. C. 467, P. C.). The broker, however, if he closes his client's account must close the whole and not leave a part open (*Samuel v. Rowe*, 1892, 8 T. L. R. 488), though it was held in *Cullum v. Hodges*, (1901, 18 T. L. R., 6, C.A.), that where a broker had informed his client that he would be unable to carry-over his transactions, and the client replied stating that

he could not find the money, the broker was justified in closing some of the transactions and leaving others open in his discretion as he was able to.

Another question which arises after a sale by a broker of his client's securities has been the subject of judicial decision, and that is whether the broker has a right to re-purchase such securities at the same price on his own account as part of the same transaction. The first case on the point was *Walter v. King* (1897, 13 T. L. R., 270, C. A.) There the brokers had bought and paid for a large number of shares, and on the defendant failing at the proper time to find the purchase-money, the brokers went to a jobber and had a fair price fixed for them, and went through the form of selling and buying back the shares. It was contended that the brokers had no right to buy back the shares, and that their only proper course was to sell the shares in the market and claim the difference between the bought and sold price. The Court of Appeal, however, approved of the course adopted by the brokers, the price being reasonable, and there apparently being an impossibility of selling the shares. In *Macoun v. Erskine* (1901, 2 K. B., 493), in consequence of the plaintiff not supplying the defendants, who were brokers, with funds, the defendants were in a position to close the accounts. They did so by getting a jobber to make a price in the shares, and a sale took place with a re-purchase by the brokers for the next account. It was contended by the plaintiff that the sale to the jobbers was a mere form, and that the defendants were acting in a fiduciary capacity, and were not entitled to re-purchase the shares on their own account. The transaction was upheld. In the course of his judgment Lord Justice Vaughan Williams said (page 502): "Though I have as a lawyer expressed an opinion that it would be better that a broker closing a customer's account should do so by a clean sale with no concomitant bargain with the jobber on his own account, yet if the general practice of the Stock Exchange were to be contrary, I should not say that my judgment was likely to be better than that of practical men engaged in these transactions, whose interest it is that their system should accord with the interests of their customers as well as their own interests. But I do not understand from the evidence in this case that the practice of closing accounts in the manner in which the account was closed in the present case is general on the Stock Exchange."

In *Erskine, Oxenford & Co v Sachs and Another* (1901, 2 K. B. 504), the brokers, in default of their client providing the money for the purpose of closing the account, went into the market and sold a like amount of shares to a jobber, and as part of the same transaction re-purchased the shares from him on their own account. By reason of the sale and re-purchase being effected in one transaction the brokers were enabled to re-purchase the shares at a price which was lower than they would otherwise have had to pay. They also charged their client commission on the sale of the shares to the jobbers. It was decided that the brokers having acted in a fiduciary capacity in the sale of the shares, and having, by reason of that sale and the re-purchase being effected as one transaction, obtained a profit for themselves, they were bound to account for that profit to their principals, the clients.

It may be observed that the result of these cases seems to be that the broker may buy back shares that he has sold provided that he does so at an honest price, and as an independent transaction. Yet if the selling for his client and the buying back for himself are by one and the same transaction, and he thereby makes a profit, he must account for that profit to his client, and is also entitled to claim commission. In such a case the client can elect either to repudiate the contract or to adopt the contract and claim the profit. Though the broker has the right to close the account of a client in default, he must not do so wrongfully. If he does so he loses his right to indemnity. Thus, in *Ellis v. Pond* (1898, 1 Q. B. 426), a broker bought stock for a client, some of which he paid for and some of which he kept open with an agreement not to sell before a particular date. Before the date agreed upon he sold the whole at a loss, though the client was not in default, but because the market was falling. Prior to the agreed date the stocks rose, although the transaction still showed a loss on the original contract price. Some of the stock had been paid for by the broker, but some of it was open on the market. In respect of the stock paid for by the broker he was held entitled to recover what he had paid for it subject to a counterclaim by the client for damage for selling before the agreed time, but he was held not entitled to an indemnity in respect of the shares which had been open in the market, since by his own wrongful sale he had created the differences for which he was suing his client. See also *Murray v. Hewitt* (1886, 2 T. L. R. 872).

Where stock is bought for a client and is open in the market the contract is that if the broker will purchase stock for him, the principal will upon the settling day take up and pay for the stock so purchased by the broker, and that if he does not the principal will indemnify the broker from the claim of the jobber. Therefore, if the broker wrongfully sells before his time he cannot claim indemnity. See also *Bowlby v Bell* (1846, 3 C. B., 284). In *Michael v. Hart & Co.* (1902, 1 K. B., 488), brokers closed a client's account before the settling day without instructions, the jury finding against the brokers on their contention that an agreement to carry-over had not been unconditional. The stocks were falling when the plaintiff's account was closed. They rose again shortly afterwards, and were higher at the end of the settlement, having been still higher in the interval. At the trial the judge held that the damages ought to be assessed at the highest prices which the stocks had touched between the closing account and the end of the May settlement. On appeal, Collins, M. R., said: "It is argued on behalf of the defendants, in the first place, that the closing of the plaintiff's account by the defendants was a final breach of the defendants' contract with the plaintiff. It is said that, inasmuch as that closing of the account was effected by releasing the jobbers with whom the defendants had carried over the stocks from their contracts, that for some reason or other affected the right of the client in such wise that he was bound to treat that repudiation of their contract by the defendants as a final breach, and the only breach of which he could take advantage; in other words, it is said that there was a breach of such a nature, having regard to the relations between stockbroker and client, that there was no option on the part of the plaintiff afterwards to insist on the contract, and wait till the date fixed for performance, and then measure his damages with reference to that date, but he was bound to treat the contract as rescinded upon the closing of his account, and measure his damages with reference to the date at which it was closed. I cannot assent to this argument."

The point as to whether the damages were to be assessed at the price of the stocks reached at the settlement or at the highest point they reached between the day of sale and the day of settlement was left open. With reference to a defaulting client, a member is forbidden to deal with such a person when he is aware that he is in

default with his broker until he has made a satisfactory arrangement with his creditors.

II *The performance of the contract by the broker* releases him from further liability, but the delivery of forged securities, since it would not be a sufficient performance of the seller's contract to deliver, would not release the broker who acted for the seller. In *Westropp v. Solomon* (1849, 8 C. B. 345), bonds had been delivered by the seller which were forged, but the fact of the forgery was unknown to the seller. The Committee of the Stock Exchange, learning that there were a number of these forged bonds which were being dealt in, passed a resolution subsequent to the date of the contract compelling all brokers who had sold them to pay the purchasers a price which was considerably higher than that at which the defendant Solomon had sold. The broker Westropp paid, and claimed to be indemnified. He, however, failed, since the resolution passed subsequently to the date of the contract could not affect a transaction carried out before, and at the most the principal was only bound to repay the amount that he had received by means of the sale. The responsibility for the genuineness of bearer securities not only extends to the delivering broker, but in the event of his death, failure, or retirement, attaches to each member in succession, through whose hands the ticket for the securities may have passed, and a somewhat similar rule attaches to the broker delivering registered securities.

On the death of the broker his clerks may, by permission of two members of the Committee, attend to adjust unsettled accounts.

The default of the broker arising from bankruptcy or insolvency by the Stock Exchange rules passes the assets of the defaulter to the official assignee. The client's position, however, is also affected by what has been termed this domestic bankruptcy. The position is fully discussed later on.

III *The death, insolvency or default of the jobber* entails somewhat similar consequences to those that occur on the death, insolvency, or default of the broker. The distinction, however, must be observed that the broker is an agent, and that the jobber is a principal, being the principal on whose behalf the broker made the contract for the client.

Apart from the non-payment of the differences arising on the sale of stocks and shares, a breach of a special contract might arise as

where the client agrees to provide cover for the broker in respect of dealings on the Exchange and fails to do so. Unless expressly stipulated that the failure to provide cover at a definite day is to operate as an instruction to close open bargains at once, it would be unwise on the part of the broker to close an account for a failure to provide cover on a definite day. It certainly would be prudent to wait till the end of the account when the client could be compelled to elect as to whether he would find the cover, for the broker could not be compelled to carry-over and would then be justified in closing the account.

(IV) *Fraud*. The fact that one of the parties to the contract has been induced to enter into it by fraud or a misrepresentation, which may be innocently made, will entitle the party to a rescission of the contract provided that it is repudiated within a reasonable time. A contract, however, is voidable, and not void on these grounds, for the party who is aggrieved can elect to be bound by its terms, and if it is not repudiated within a reasonable time, especially where the interests of innocent parties become involved, the contract will stand, the party aggrieved being left to his common law rights, namely, to an action for deceit.

In *Loring v. Davis* (1886, 32 Ch. D, 625), the plaintiff had sold on the Stock Exchange through her brokers thirty shares in the Oriental Bank Corporation to jobbers for £193 17s 6d. The defendant Davis had instructed his brokers, Scrutton & Son, to purchase shares in this Corporation, which Scrutton & Son had accordingly done, sending a bought note to the defendant, who accepted and retained it. The bank stopping payment, the defendant formally repudiated the contract, through his solicitors, on the ground that it was in contravention of Leeman's Act, requesting his brokers not to give his name to the selling broker or jobber, or to act under the contract. At the same time the defendant informed his brokers, and told them, whatever position he might have to assume, that he considered himself bound to support them. The brokers sent in the defendant's name on the buyer's ticket as the purchaser of ten shares, and shortly afterwards a transfer to Davis as transferee of the ten shares described by their numbers was sent with the share certificates and the buyer's ticket. In return for the transfer the defendant's brokers gave the plaintiff's brokers a cheque for the price of the ten shares, and forwarded the transfer to Davis for his

execution, but Davis refused to execute it on the ground that it contravened Leeman's Act, and returned the transfer unexecuted to his brokers, in whose possession it remained. The defendant Davis paid his brokers, but no intimation that the defendant had repudiated the bargain was sent to the plaintiff till seven days at the earliest after the payment by the defendant to his brokers. The Court decided that, although Davis had not executed the transfer, he was liable: for he had not definitely repudiated the authority given to his brokers. As to a repudiation of a contract on the ground of fraudulent misrepresentation where the rights of innocent parties had intervened, see *Tennant v. The City of Glasgow Bank and Liquidators* (1879, 4 App. Cas. 615).

BREACH OF THE CONTRACT ARISING FROM DEFAULT, ETC

A member who is unable to fulfil his engagements on the Stock Exchange may be publicly declared a defaulter by direction of the Chairman, Deputy Chairman, or any two members of the Committee, and he thereby ceases to be a member. This public declaration of default is known as hammering, and takes place in the Stock Exchange. Two of the waiters, when the announcement has to be made, stand in their boxes and strike three blows with a wooden mallet to arrest attention, and then standing up take off their hats and announce: "Gentlemen,—X and Y, trading as B and Company, beg to inform the House that they cannot comply with their bargains"; or "Gentlemen,—X and Y, trading as B and Company, have not complied with their bargains."

The effect of the declaration is that the member ceases thereupon to be a member of the Stock Exchange. A like result, however, occurs when a member becomes bankrupt or is proved to be insolvent, or when a Receiving Order is made against him, or when he fails to pay the fees due to the trustees and managers, although he may not at the time be a defaulter on the Stock Exchange. A request for a declaration must be handed to the Secretary not later than a quarter to three o'clock or half-past twelve on Saturday, and the declaration must be forthwith announced to the Stock Exchange. When a member gives private information to his creditors of his inability to fulfil his engagements, his creditors are not allowed to make any compromise with the defaulter, but must immediately communicate with the Chairman, Deputy Chairman,

or two members of the Committee, so that the member in default may be immediately declared. In case the Committee obtain knowledge of any private failure, the rule requires that the name of the defaulter must be publicly declared. Whilst this liability awaits a member who makes or attempts to make a compromise privately with his creditors, a liability to refund any money or securities received from such defaulter also attaches to a member conniving at a private failure by accepting less than the full amount of his debt, provided that he is declared within two years from the time of such compromise. In such a case the property so refunded is applied to liquidate the claims of subsequent creditors. Any arrangement for settlement of claims in lieu of a *bonâ fide* payment on the day when such claims become due is considered as a compromise, subject, of course, to the defaulter being declared within two years from the time of such arrangement.

A member, who shall have received a difference on any account prior to the regular day for settling the same, or who shall have received a consideration for any prospective advantage, whether by direct payment of money or by the purchase or sale of securities at a price either above or below the market price at the time the bargain was contracted or by any other means prior to the day for settling the transaction for which the consideration was received, shall in case of the failure of the member from whom he received such difference or consideration refund the same for the general benefit of the creditors, and any member who shall have under the circumstances above stated paid or given such difference or consideration shall again pay the same to the creditors, so that in each case all persons may stand in the same situation with respect to the creditors as if no such prior settlement or other arrangement had taken place.

These and some subsequent rules, which will be found hereafter discussed, deal with the liabilities of creditors and rights of creditors in the *cessio bonorum*, which takes place on the default of a member of the Stock Exchange. It may now be convenient to explain the nature of this *cessio bonorum*. On the default of a member, officials, called the Official Assignees, collect and pay the assets of the defaulter to the credit of their joint account at a banker's, and distribute them as soon as possible. These Official Assignees, two or more in number, are annually appointed by the Committee to act as Official Assignees, and their duty is defined as comprising the obtaining from a defaulter

of his original books of account and a statement of the sums owing to and by him, the attending of meetings of creditors, the summoning of the defaulter before meetings, the entering into a strict examination of every account, the investigation of any bargains suspected to have been effected at unfair prices, and the management of the estate in conformity with the regulations and usages of the Stock Exchange. They are required to give security amounting to £1,000 from two or more members of the Stock Exchange, and the sureties are required, in the event of any default or misappropriation by an Assignee of funds or property entrusted to his care, or in the case of any other act of dishonesty on his part, to pay under direction of the Committee such sum as they may have guaranteed. These rules effect an assignment of the debtor's property in the Stock Exchange, but there is nothing to prevent the assignment being declared void by reason either of one of the creditors or the defaulter taking proceedings in bankruptcy.

The *cessio bonorum* does not operate as an accord and satisfaction of a creditor's debt, and after the assets have been distributed by the Official Assignee there is nothing to prevent a creditor suing for the balance of a debt due from the defaulter to him. A Stock Exchange creditor must obtain, however, when desirous of enforcing his claim by law, the consent of the creditors of the defaulter or of the Committee.

Thus in *Mendelssohn v. Ratchiff and Another* (1904, A.C., 456), where a consent had been obtained to further proceedings, the facts were that the appellant, who was a broker on the Stock Exchange, owed on May 15th, the pay-day of the mid-May settlement of 1901, £986 for differences in the purchase and sale of stocks. On the next day, having been declared a defaulter in the Stock Exchange, he handed his books and assets to the Official Assignee, who dealt with the estate. The respondents completed with the appellant's principals all such transactions as were open, and received from them the sum of £281. This sum they handed over to the Official Assignee, subsequently they brought an action and recovered a judgment for the two sums of £986 and £281 less a dividend which they had recovered from the Official Assignee of the Stock Exchange. A Receiving Order in Bankruptcy was subsequently made against the broker.

The appellant contended that the Stock Exchange proceedings

in liquidation amounted to either an accord and satisfaction of the respondent's claim, or an agreement not to sue, or at the very least to a suspension of the creditor's rights at law. This contention the House of Lords declined to accede to. The rules bearing on the subject did not constitute an agreement not to sue; the second of the two sums was a sum payable by the defendant to the plaintiff under a special contract based upon the rules of the Stock Exchange.

As previously pointed out, a Stock Exchange creditor cannot attempt to enforce by law a claim arising out of a Stock Exchange transaction against a defaulter or against the principal of a defaulter, without the consent of the creditors of the defaulter, or of the Committee, but this rule in no way binds outside creditors who are entitled to enforce their rights in the usual way. It will be necessary hereafter to consider cases where the Official Receiver has come into conflict with the Official Assignee, through proceedings at law being taken by outside creditors. The amount of the assets and differences which the Official Assignee receives from the defaulter's debtors or from members of the Stock Exchange is collected and paid by him into such bank and in such names as the Committee may from time to time direct, and this must be distributed as soon as possible. When a failure occurs, the Official Assignee publicly fixes the price current in the market immediately before the declaration, at which price all members having accounts open with the defaulter close their transactions by buying from, or selling to, him such stocks, shares, or other securities as he may have contracted to take or deliver, the differences arising from the defaulter's transactions being paid to or claimed from the Official Assignee. The chances of a dispute as to the price are greatly reduced by this public fixing of the prices, but in the event of a dispute arising the prices are fixed by two members of the Committee, but no objection will be entertained unless written application is made to the Official Assignee within two business days of the time when the list was posted in the Stock Exchange.

When a closing takes place before carrying-over day the closing is for the then account, but if afterwards, for the next account. When the bargain is in shares of a new company for which no special settling day is fixed, the differences, whether they be credit

or debit, will be recoverable and payable when the Special Settlement takes place

The operation of the closing rule works as follows: A has a bargain open with the defaulter. A has sold, say, 100 shares at £1 5s, and B has sold 150 shares at £2 10s. to the defaulter before the default. The hammer price is £1 and £2 respectively. A buys back the 100 shares at £1 and B the 150 at £2. In each case A and B receive less than the price of their bargain, but they are entitled to prove for a dividend against the defaulter's estate. Supposing, however, that A and B have sold the shares at the same price as in the former instance, but that the hammer price is £1 15s. and £2 15s. respectively, then A and B, instead of being creditors, are debtors to the Official Assignee in the amount of the difference between the sale price and the hammer price, and this difference they have to pay in full. The first sale having proved inoperative, the loss to A and B is the difference between the price of the original sale and the hammer price, less the dividends that may be received from the estate. The actual loss, however, is not limited to this, for there may be a further loss on re-selling the shares on the market at a price below the hammer price, which, of course, the broker cannot claim against the estate. On the other hand, he may complete his sale at a higher price than the one fixed by the Official Assignee, which would then lessen his loss on the default.

The above instances refer to sales in the market, but a converse case where A and B are buyers would in each case result in A and B closing their bargain at the hammer price and proving where a loss accrued against the defaulter's estate.

The differences that have been referred to are not assets of the defaulter. They are collected from members of the Stock Exchange. In *Re Plumbly, ex parte Grant* (L. R., 13 C. D., 667, 673) the nature of these differences is explained. "When a member is unable to meet his engagements, he gives notice to that effect to the Secretary of the Committee, and, the previous authority of the Chairman or the Deputy-Chairman or of any two members of the Committee having been obtained, he is thereupon declared a defaulter, and an officer of the Stock Exchange, called the Official Assignee, at once ascertains and declares the actual market prices, ruling immediately before the default, of the several securities in which the defaulter has transactions open. By the rules and practice of the Stock Exchange

members having bargains open in stocks and shares, which the defaulter has contracted either to take or deliver, but which contracts he breaks by his default, pay to the Official Assignee of the Stock Exchange the difference in value of the stock or shares in which they have dealt with the defaulter as determined by the prices fixed by the Official Assignee at the time of default, when the change in price of any of such stocks or shares is against such members; and on the other hand become entitled to claim against the fund so created in the hands of the Official Assignee for any such differences when in their favour. The defaulter does not by reason of his default acquire under the rules of the Stock Exchange any right or claim to differences or damages against the members with whom he has dealt in respect of the contracts broken by him by his default, nor to the moneys payable as differences to the Official Assignee of the Stock Exchange under the rules of the Stock Exchange. The object of the rules is to adjust the accounts of the members as between themselves, dropping the defaulter by reason of his default out of each series of bargains in which he may have been one of the successive contracting parties. If, as frequently occurs, the principal of a defaulting broker goes, on or before the account day, to a member who has had a transaction open with the defaulter at the time of his default, and asks to complete the bargain, the member is bound to complete it; but still, by the rules, he is bound to account for and pay to the Official Assignee any amount received by him in excess of the price fixed by the Official Assignee at the time of the default for the stock, the subject of the bargain.

“Had Mr. Plumbly not become a defaulter, and not become a liquidating debtor, and had all the contracts matured and been duly performed by him, none of the differences created and received by the Official Assignee of the Stock Exchange in consequence of his default could have found their way into Mr. Plumbly's hands or possession. If the contracts had matured and been performed in the usual way by the payment or receipt of differences, these differences would not have been the same in amount as the differences which became payable to or claimable against the Official Assignee in respect of the contract by reason of the default as hereinbefore stated. In payment of differences bank notes or cash do not pass, and cannot be demanded. All payments on account of differences must be by crossed cheques on a Clearing House banker, and the whole of the

differences to which any member of the Stock Exchange becomes entitled, and which he is liable to pay on each account day, must all pass through the Clearing House together, and he never receives, and by the rules of the Stock Exchange never can receive, more than the balance, if in his favour, between the differences he has to receive and to pay as one of the various series of dealers with whom he has had transactions, and then only if this ultimate balance of all his transactions prove to be in his favour, that is, if he has made a profit on the account; otherwise the general balance of all his dealings goes to his debit through the operations of the banker's clearing. The credit differences of each member of the Stock Exchange are thus, and are intended to be, directly hypothecated for the payment of his debit difference. This practice, established by the rules and by invariable custom, secures all the differences payable by each member on the moneys receivable by him, and protects the vast amounts of the crossed cheques drawn on bankers on every account day by cheques of nearly similar amounts payable and receivable by the same members on the same day.

“It may happen, and does occasionally happen, in cases of default on the Stock Exchange, that the amount of credit differences payable to the Official Assignee is more than sufficient to pay the total amount of the debit differences claimable from the Official Assignee, as, for instance, if a member fails to receive in due course remittances from principals or correspondents, or if members with whom he may have dealt, or from whom he may have to receive moneys, themselves make default. In any such case, where the amount of the credit differences exceeds the amount of the debit differences, the balance is applicable for or towards discharge of any claims other than for differences. Except in such cases as those last mentioned, the balance of a defaulter's dealing on the particular account is invariably against him, inasmuch as it is owing to the fact that he finds that, as the result of all his transactions for the particular account day, the balance will be against him, that he announces his default, and there can be no moneys which could ever be receivable by the defaulter himself, or anyone on his behalf, in respect of his open contracts, even had such default not occurred.”

The custom and rules set out were applied in a case where a stock-jobber was declared a defaulter, and on the same day filed a petition in bankruptcy, and a receiver was appointed. The receiver gave

notice to members of the Stock Exchange, from whom differences were due, to pay the same due from them under the rules to him, on the ground that they were part of the debtor's estate, and obtained an injunction restraining the Official Assignee from receiving or collecting any of the assets of the debtor, including debts and balances due from members of the Stock Exchange, until after the appointment of a trustee of the debtor's estate. By the order for the injunction it was also determined that the amounts collected by the Official Assignee and all moneys received, or to be received, by the receiver from members of the Stock Exchange should be forthwith paid into Court to abide the decision of the question between the parties. The question then was, could the receiver claim the differences as assets of the debtor or not. The Court said that he could not, since the fund was an artificial one which never belonged to the bankrupt, but had been created by the rules of the Stock Exchange for a particular purpose, and only had an existence for the purpose of being dealt with in a particular way.

Such being the nature of differences, it is obvious that they are not assets that can be touched by outside creditors, and therefore there is the very greatest distinction between differences and assets, which are not differences. This is made clear in *Tomkins v. Saffery* (1877, 3 App. Cas. 213), where a defaulter called his Stock Exchange creditors together, and informed them that he had no debts outside the Stock Exchange, and the Stock Exchange creditors agreed to accept a composition, the debtor to provide for a part of it by handing the Official Assignee a cheque for £5,000, then standing to his credit at the Bank of England. The Official Assignee obtained the money and apportioned it amongst the Stock Exchange creditors. The debtor subsequently confessed to owing large amounts to outside creditors, and was declared bankrupt. The Trustee in Bankruptcy claimed the £5,000, and it was held that he was entitled to claim it, since the payment to the Stock Exchange creditors was an undue preference, the *cessio bonorum* constituting an act of bankruptcy, and the money being paid with a view of giving the Stock Exchange creditors a preference.

Therefore, where the Official Assignee has received differences only, they cannot be touched by the Official Receiver or Trustee in Bankruptcy; but it is otherwise with assets which are not differences, for then, if bankruptcy supervenes within three months, the Official

Assignee will be responsible for them to the Trustee in Bankruptcy. The term "assets" in the Stock Exchange rule, which empowers the Official Assignee to collect the assets of the defaulter, means all the assets. Therefore, when the rule is brought into operation the effect is to create an assignment of the assets of the defaulter to the Official Assignee.

Accordingly, when a member of the Stock Exchange was indebted to a firm in the sum of £187 10s., and he became a defaulter and sold shares which he held on behalf of the Official Assignee to the value of £315 15s. to the defendants, and the defendants paid £128 5s. and claimed to set off the balance of £187 10s. as a debt due from the defaulter, the defendants well knowing the defendant's position and that of the plaintiff, it was held that there was no right of set-off, since the Official Assignee was in the position of an equitable assignee of all the assets (*Richardson v. Stormont, Todd & Co.*, 1900, 1 Q. B., 701). Since the assignment is an assignment of all the assets of a defaulter, it binds not only Stock Exchange creditors but all creditors. Therefore, where an outside creditor had obtained judgment against a defaulter and sought to obtain a charging order against a sum of money which had been recovered by the Official Assignee in the course of his duty in collecting the assets of the defaulter by an action brought in the name of the defaulter, it was held that no order could be made, the defaulter's assets being equitably assigned to the Official Assignee (*Lomas v. Graves & Co.*, 1904, 2 K. B., 557).

In the course of his judgment, Stirling, L. J., said. "It appears that in July, 1903, the defendants' firm were declared defaulters on the Stock Exchange, the effect being that the rule of the Stock Exchange came into operation by which it is made the duty of the Official Assignee to collect the assets of a defaulter and distribute them among his creditors on the Stock Exchange. The meaning of this rule has been the subject of consideration by the Courts in several cases, and particularly by the House of Lords in *Tomkins v. Saffery*, and the Court of Appeal in *Richardson v. Stormont, Todd & Co.* The interpretation placed upon the rule in these cases appears to be that the word 'assets' therein means all the assets of the defaulters, and that these are made applicable by the Official Assignee for the benefit of the defaulter's creditors on the Stock Exchange. This provision of the rule is one of the terms upon which

the member agrees to become, and is admitted to be, a member of the Stock Exchange, and, so long as it does not conflict with the law of the land, it is valid. In certain events it may conflict with that law, for it may bring about what has been called a *cessio bonorum*, that is to say, an assignment of all the goods of the defaulter to the Official Assignee of the Stock Exchange, in trust for a particular class of creditors; and in the case of *Tomkins v. Saffery* in which bankruptcy proceedings were subsequently taken against the defaulter, it was held that such an assignment amounted to an undue preference of creditors, and was bad as being an act of bankruptcy. No steps have been taken in the present case to procure an adjudication of bankruptcy against the defendants, and, in the absence of such an adjudication, the assignment to the Official Assignee of the Stock Exchange under the rules remains valid." In *Richardson v. Stormont, Todd & Co.*, it was held that the effect of the Stock Exchange rules on the subject had been to create an equitable assignment to the Official Assignee of the assets of the defaulter. Such an assignment likewise appears to have resulted in the present case from the operation of the Stock Exchange rules as regards the money here in question. The Official Assignee discovered among the assets of the defendants a debt to them from one Ashby, against whom he brought an action in the name of the defendants' firm to recover that debt, in which action he succeeded in getting money paid into court. The plaintiff commenced his action against the defendants in May, 1904, and recovered judgment on June 10th. At that time the money in question had been paid into court, and the plaintiff applied for an order charging it with the amount of his judgment. To this application the answer was made that Graves & Co. were merely nominal plaintiffs in the action against Ashby, the real plaintiff, who was entitled to the money paid into court being the Official Assignee of the Stock Exchange. The learned judge held, as it seems to me correctly, that on the authority of *Richardson v. Stormont, Todd & Co.*, the answer so made to the application of the plaintiff was a good one."

The settlement of the differences due to and by the defaulter's estate is not altogether an easy matter. Some of the rules have been previously given. Further rules declare that (1) a creditor receiving, under any circumstances, a larger proportion of differences on a defaulter's estate than that to which each of the creditors is

entitled shall refund such portion as shall reduce his dividend to an equality with the others ; (2) creditors for differences shall have a prior claim on all differences received by or due to a defaulter's estate ; (3) members not receiving due payment for securities delivered on the day of default are entitled, so far as regards the value thereof, at the average price on the day of delivery, to be paid *pro rata* and preferentially out of assets resulting in any manner from such securities, or derived from the defaulter's own resources, and should these prove insufficient they shall as to the balance of such claims participate with other creditors in any surety-money of the defaulter ; (4) in the case of loans of money made upon securities valued at less than the market price the lender shall realise his securities within three clear days (unless the creditors consent to a longer delay) or take them at a price to be fixed by the Official Assignee (with appeal to any two members of the Committee). Should the security be insufficient the difference may be proved against the defaulter's estate ; (5) no loan without security shall be admitted as a claim on the differences of a defaulter's estate, nor shall any such loan when of longer duration than two business days be admitted as a claim on any other of his assets, and should any unsecured creditor receive payment of his loan from a member on the day of his default, such payment being made out of assets not belonging to the defaulter previously to that day he shall refund the amount so received for the benefit of the defaulter's estate ; (6) differences allowed to remain unpaid for more than two business days beyond the day on which they become due cannot be proved against a defaulter's estate or set off against any difference due to a defaulter at the time of his failure ; (7) differences overdue and paid previous to the day of default are not to be refunded ; (8) the Committee will not recognise any claim on a defaulter's account that does not arise from a Stock Exchange transaction. It will be seen that the object sought for is that no creditor is to be allowed to receive from the defaulter's estate a larger proportion of differences than any other creditor. In other words equality is aimed at. It is, however, not quite so easy to attain. For sometimes there are two sets of differences to be dealt with. For instance a broker may have carried-over from the mid-monthly account to the end-monthly account and may be declared a defaulter for not having carried out his liabilities on the mid-monthly account. The first set of

differences arose in respect of the carrying-over where the price is fixed on the making-up day ; the second in respect of the default. The differences are adjusted by setting off one set of differences against the other. Thus, where a jobber is a debtor to the defaulter on the carry-over and a creditor in respect of the hammer price, where what the jobber would have to pay would exceed what he would have to receive, the Official Assignee pays in full the amount due to the jobber on the hammer price. Again, where the jobber has to receive on the end-account more than he has paid on the mid-account the Official Assignee pays him in full what he has paid on the mid-account, and he ranks for dividend against the estate in respect of the difference. These differences, where allowed to remain unpaid for two business days in accordance with the rule already mentioned, can neither be proved against a defaulter's estate nor set off against any difference due to a defaulter at the time of the failure. The fund arising from differences, being a special fund for a special purpose, is applied first in payment of differences due from the estate, and only any balance that may remain after these have been paid is applicable towards the satisfaction of any other claims. Supposing that securities have been delivered to a member—before his default has taken place—without receiving payment of the purchase-money, he is entitled to the return of his securities. Thus a lender of stocks must on the loan being paid off have re-transferred the identical security, even though the borrower may be a broker dealing with the property of his client (*Mocatta v. Bell*, 24 *Beav.* 585 ; *Burra v. Ricardo*, C. & E., 478). The principle has been enunciated thus in Rule 159 as follows. "Members not receiving due payment for securities delivered on the day of default are entitled, so far as regards the value thereof, at the average price on the day of delivery, to be paid, *pro rata* and preferentially, out of assets resulting in any manner from such securities, or derived from the defaulter's own resources ; and should these prove insufficient, they shall, as to the balance of such claims, participate with other creditors in any surety money of the defaulter."

The principle with respect to loans (see 4 and 5, *supra*, p. 160) is that they immediately become due on the borrower making default. If the security for the loan is pledged for less than the market value, as would be the ordinary case, the loan, unless the creditors consent to a further delay, must be realised within three days or be taken over

at a price fixed by the Official Assignee. Reference, however, can be made to the Committee in any case of dispute. Where the security is insufficient the difference may be proved against the estate. Not every loan, however, is treated in this way, for loans without security are not admitted, as would be expected against the fund arising from differences—and if the loan was for a longer period than two business days, it is not admitted as a claim against the defaulter's assets, although it is clearly a debt. Claims not arising out of a Stock Exchange transaction are not admitted to proof, nor such Stock Exchange transactions as the Committee do not recognise, as, for instance, options for a longer period than two accounts. Non-members are allowed to participate in defaulters' estates provided that their claims are admitted by the creditors or, in case of dispute, by the Committee, and a person whose claim is so admitted may be represented at the meeting of creditors by any member whom he may select. It has already been stated that it is the duty of the Official Assignee to collect the Stock Exchange debts and assets, and these are recovered from members, since members are not allowed by the rules to sell or assign their claims to non-members without the consent of the Committee, and all such assignments when made must be brought immediately to the notice of the Official Assignee. Members are permitted, however, to carry on a defaulter's business with the creditors' consent and with the permission of the Committee. But this permission is generally only granted pending the settlement of the defaulter's affairs. The Official Assignee causes meetings of creditors to be called where of course the defaulter's affairs, and any offer that he may have to make with reference to a composition, are discussed. The estate is wound up under the creditors' direction by the Official Assignee.

The operation of the closing rule as it affects members has already been discussed. It is necessary, however, to show how it affects non-members.

If A, a member of the public, buys through B, his broker, of C, a jobber, the matter is an exceedingly simple one, since B, the broker, was the agent of A, to make the contract. A can therefore sue C direct, or C can sue A. A and C can mutually agree if they choose to take the hammer price and treat the bargain as closed. A is paid by C if a difference is owing to A, but if a difference is owing by A, then C on being paid hands it to the Official Assignee.

A fresh broker is usually employed to act in the place of the defaulter. It sometimes happens that the client insists upon completing the bargain. He may have bought for the rise or sold for the fall, and may have no desire to have his bargains cut in a summary manner. The jobber also may insist upon completing the bargain. Assuming that it has to be completed, two facts have to be borne in mind (a) that the jobber's claim or liability to the Official Assignee has been fixed by the hammer price and that subsequent alterations in price are immaterial, since they do not affect this claim or liability at all; (b) that in theory at least the jobber's dealing is supposed to be even, that is to say, if he has sold, he has undone the bargain by buying a similar amount of stocks.

A jobber's right to compel a client of a broker who has defaulted to complete has frequently been discussed.

In *Beckhuson & Gibbs v. Hamblet* (1900, 2 Q. B., 18), the defendant employed a firm of brokers to purchase for him certain shares in an undertaking, and instructed them to carry over 210 of these shares to the next account. The brokers, having other orders from other clients, purchased by a single contract in their own name 360 of these shares for the next account from the plaintiffs, who were jobbers on the Stock Exchange, and they apportioned in their books 210 of these shares to the defendant. The brokers, before the next settling day, were declared defaulters, the Official Assignee fixing the price in accordance with the usual custom. The plaintiffs tendered the 210 shares to the defendant, and on his refusing to accept them sold them on the settling day and claimed from the defendant the difference. The plaintiffs failed by reason of the lack of privity of contract, owing to the lumping together of the defendant's orders with other orders. The judgment of Mr. Justice Kennedy, however, is of considerable importance because he discusses the operation of the rule (then rule 177) by which the Official Assignee publicly fixes the prices in the case of failure. Mr. Justice Kennedy said: "According to the practice of the Stock Exchange, the defaulting broker's client, if he is not himself in default to the broker, has the right either to have the transaction carried through between himself and the jobber with whom the broker has contracted in respect of shares in which he is interested, or to accept the Assignee's closing, or to transfer the account in respect of his shares to another broker for the purpose of carrying

out the bargain through him. If the client chooses to accept the closing price, then, according to *Hartas v. Ribbons* (22 Q. B. D., 254), but not otherwise (*Duncan v. Hill*, 1873, L. R., 8 Ex. 242), he is bound to indemnify the defaulting broker in respect of the difference found, upon the official closing, to be against him, and in favour of the jobber. If the client of the defaulting broker does complete the transaction which the jobber had open with the defaulter at the time of his default and upon completion the jobber receives any amount in excess of the price fixed by the Official Assignee at the time of the default for the stock which is the subject of the bargain, the jobber is bound to account for and pay over this excess to the Official Assignee."

In *Anderson v. Beard* (1900, 2 Q. B., 260), the defendant employed a broker to purchase for him certain shares, and afterwards directed him to "carry over" the shares to the next account. The broker did not disclose the defendant's name. The shares were carried over, the broker having defaulted. The plaintiffs, the jobbers, took back the shares at the hammer price, and requested the defendant to take up the shares. He declined. The plaintiffs then sold the shares for the best price obtainable. This was lower than the hammer price. The defendant contended that if he was liable, which he did not admit, it was for the hammer price only. It was held that as he had not adopted either of the three courses open to him, viz., (1) to employ another broker; (2) to take the shares; (3) or to treat the transaction closed at the hammer price, the plaintiffs were entitled to rescind the contract, the repudiation of liability entitling the plaintiffs to treat that as a rescission.

In *Levitt v. Hamblet* (1901, 2 K. B., 53), the shares, on the client of the broker declining to take them, were sold at the best price obtainable, and evidence was given by the Official Assignee that there was no usage in the Stock Exchange which entitles a client when the broker is declared a defaulter to insist upon closing the transaction at the hammer price. Romer, L. J., in the course of his judgment, said: "No usage has been proved that on the default of the broker the client shall have the option as against the jobber, or the jobber have the option against the client, to treat the contract of purchase or sale as closed at the prices ruling at the date of the hammering. We can only recognise the evidence that exists in this particular case; and on the evidence before us it is clear to my mind that we must accept the usage proved as not giving or conferring

any such option, nor, indeed, has the existence of such a usage, conferring such an option, been so established in other cases, or so generally recognised that we ought to assume its existence. On the contrary, I cannot find that in any case the existence of such a usage has been definitely proved, where the existence of it was material for the decision of the case, or any case in which it has been recognised by the judges as a usage of which the Courts take judicial cognisance. The closing rule in no wise affects the position of outsiders - what rights they had before they maintain. The right of the jobber to compel the client of a defaulting broker to complete is affected by the fact that the jobber has proved against the estate of the defaulter for differences due to him by reason of the closing at hammer prices, and has been paid such differences in full because the jobber is accountable to the Official Assignee for the amount recovered, or if that amount exceeds the sum already received from the broker's estate, then for the latter sum." In *Stoneham & Messenger v. Wyman* (6 Com. Cas. 174), a broker had purchased from a firm of jobbers 100 Lake View shares, which had been carried over with the plaintiffs from the mid-December account, 1899, to the next account at 16 $\frac{3}{4}$. The broker was declared a defaulter on the pay-day of the mid-December account, the hammer price being 15 $\frac{1}{4}$. The jobber proved against the defaulters' estate for £150, which they had received in full. The defendant contended that the bargain had been closed at the hammer price, and that he was in consequence not liable to take up and pay for the shares from the plaintiffs, and refused to pay for them. Thereupon the jobbers sold at 11 $\frac{1}{8}$, and claimed £495, the difference between 100 at 16 $\frac{3}{4}$ and 100 at 11 $\frac{1}{8}$. The jobbers were compelled to refund the £150 to the defaulters' estate, but they were held entitled to receive the £495.

It is clear that the client has no right to claim the benefit of the selling-out price under the selling-out rule, since the rule applies to members only. Therefore where a jobber, the plaintiff, had applied to the client of the defaulting broker for a name, which the client refused to give, and the jobber sold out the shares on the market, the objection that the shares ought to have been sold out by the selling-out department was overruled (*Scott v. Ernst*, 16 T. L. R., 498), the rule as to buying-in and selling-out being directory and not imperative, although the word "must" is used.

A question has arisen as to whether authorised clerks are bound by the rule : that is to say, where a broker has dealt with an authorised clerk, is the authorised clerk entitled to have the benefit of the closing at the hammer price or not ? The rule now uses the term member, and the authorised clerk is treated as bound by the Stock Exchange rule.

The case where the jobber has defaulted still remains to be considered. How far is the broker liable to the client, (1) where the jobber's name is not disclosed, (2) where the jobber's name is disclosed ? Now the broker is employed as an agent, and must not act as principal, and the client is aware that he is acting as agent. Apart from custom, therefore, since an agent would not be personally liable for the financial default of his principal, the broker is not liable for the jobber, and no such custom on the Stock Exchange rendering the broker liable has been successfully proved, although attempts have been made to prove it. In *Gill v. Shepherd* (8 Com. Cas. 48), the client made an attempt to prove it, but failed (see also *Wildy v. Stephenson*, 1884, *Cababé & Ellis*, 3). Where the jobber's name is disclosed, obviously there can be no liability on the part of the broker. In such cases therefore the only remedy the client has is against the jobber, and in respect of that he can claim to come in with the other creditors, if necessary getting some member of the Stock Exchange to represent him, or he can pursue his remedies at law.

It is naturally of the greatest importance that the Official Assignee should be put at the earliest moment in possession of the defaulter's books and papers, and to meet a difficulty that may arise from a defaulter declining to give up his original books and accounts and a statement of the sums owing to and by him in the Stock Exchange at the time of his failure, there is a rule which declares that no defaulter shall be re-admitted who does not, if required, give up the name of any principal indebted to him, or who within fourteen days from the date of his failure shall not have delivered his original books and accounts and a statement of the sums owing by him to the Official Assignee, or to his creditors. Having regard to the penalty imposed by this rule, and the natural desire of defaulters at some time or other to be re-admitted there is generally little difficulty in the Official Assignee and the creditors obtaining the information requested.

The defaulter must be prepared to give the fullest information to his creditors, particularly on the following points: The greatest balance of shares in stock open at any time during the account; the current balance at his bankers; and the balance of shares and stocks which he had open at the time of his default. Information, moreover, is always required as to whether the transactions he has been engaged in are on his own account or for clients. Another point is always laid great stress on, and that is whether the defaulter has passed or retained a ticket whereby loss has been incurred with the knowledge that at the time he was insolvent. These and other matters affect the conduct of the defaulter and his chances of readmission, for they are all matters which the Committee will inquire into when he applies for re-admission.

CHAPTER III

THE ACCOUNT

IN a large measure the business of the account or settlement concerns broker and jobber, though naturally it is of the utmost importance to the client. Account days are fixed by the Stock Exchange Committee, and the Secretary gives notice of the days appointed for that purpose. In most stocks and shares the account is a fortnightly one, but in Conso's and stocks dealt in in the Consol market the account is once a month, usually the first week. The Committee fix the settling day for British funds at least eight days previous to the settlement of the pending account, and at their first meeting in each month fix the ticket days and settling days for foreign stocks, shares, etc., of the second succeeding month. The Secretary gives notice of the days thus appointed. The fortnightly accounts vary in period from 11 days to 19 days, and each account or settlement covers four days: (1) the Mining Contango Day, (2) The General Contango Day (these days are also known as Continuation or Carrying-over Days), (3) the Ticket or Name Day, (4) and the Settlement or Pay Day. It is proposed to discuss the business done on these days in order. Of the two latter it may be said that they have always been officially recognised days, whilst the Contango, Carrying-over, or Continuation Day, which, except in mining securities, is the day before the Ticket Day, is a growth occasioned by the existence of speculative accounts necessitating extra days for the arrangement of bargains.

SECTION I

THE CONTANGO, CONTINUATION, OR CARRYING-OVER DAY

Now, all stocks and shares bought or sold for the current account, unless they come within the list of exceptions, that is, that they are bought for the monthly account or for the special settlement, must be paid for at the ordinary settlement, or carried over or continued

for another account. The manner in which the transaction is completed by payment and delivery of the security will be discussed later on. The process of making-up or continuation may now be stated. In carrying over or continuing a price has to be fixed, which is known as the making-up price. This price is determined by the clerks of the House in the various markets, and is based upon the actual market price at mid-day. The rule says that "all continuations shall be effected at the making-up price or at the then existing market price." The reason for a making-up price arises from the practice of carrying over or continuing bargains, and this in turn arises, because it would be obviously impossible for every buying or selling transaction to be completed at the stipulated time. For a buyer might be disappointed at not receiving the money he expected to receive in time to pay for the shares he had purchased, and might desire an extension of time till he did receive the money. Bonds or shares, on the other hand, might not be available for delivery from a variety of causes. In fact, so many circumstances might render it desirable for a buyer or seller to postpone his bargain, apart from pure speculation, that continuation or carrying over became a necessity which the Stock Exchange had to recognise. As a rule, continuation or carrying over in practice is a speculative convenience, in which market considerations play an important part. The following illustration shows the method by which the bargain is carried over, and explains the necessity of the making-up price. X, who is a purchaser of 100 shares, during the account finds that he is unable to complete his purchase at the account and, therefore, desires to postpone his payment to the next account. He instructs his broker to carry over his shares. The seller is agreeable to postpone the payment for a consideration, but for this accommodation he charges the purchaser interest for the use of the money employed in holding over the stock till the following settlement. This interest is known as the rate of contango, and is now usually fixed at a certain rate per cent. per annum on the money, though in many instances, especially in the Railway and Miscellaneous markets, at so much per share or per £100 stock. It was not so very long ago that in the mining market the same system of charging so much per share was in vogue, but of late years it has been superseded by rates of interest per annum, and to this now there are very few exceptions. Chartered shares may be

noticed as one that is a regular exception. Now, to effect his purpose and accommodate the buyer, the seller has to enter into two transactions; first, he has to re-purchase the 100 shares he has sold, and, secondly, to enter into a fresh contract for the sale of the shares for the next account. The first transaction has to be completed on the account day to close the original bargain, and the second, or fresh contract, is made for the following account day. Now, obviously, since X has to pay for the shares, the price at which he re-sold and re-purchased would be immaterial except for the fact that the difference has to be paid at once, for, supposing the 100 shares cost £5 originally, and their market price was £40 on the making-up day, and their market value was not more than £30 when they were finally paid for, X would still have to pay £50 for the shares. Although he would only pay on taking up the shares the last carrying-over price value, he would have already paid in differences the balance between that price and the price he originally bought at. The nominal intermediate price would have had no effect upon the contract, but by reason of differences having to be paid at once the making-up price becomes of importance. First, because it shows the difference payable on a re-sale to close the first contract; secondly, because it fixes the price at which the second contract for the sale of the shares is made. If there were no making-up prices X would have to negotiate a new contract.

Supposing X, instead of being a buyer, is a seller of 100 shares at 10s. a share. X does not possess shares, and is simply a bear. He desires to postpone delivery till the next account, and instructs his broker accordingly. X, however, as a seller, has to deliver, and, for the purpose of delivery, to borrow stock. In the ordinary way he would then receive contango, but sometimes when stock is scarce he would have to pay a premium on the stock borrowed, or otherwise backwardation. In addition, if the stock has risen X has to pay a difference.

In both instances where X is a bull and X is a bear the terms contango and backwardation have been used, but whether a contango or backwardation has to be paid depends upon the law of supply and demand: if there is a demand for money by reason of a bull account being open, and there is a plentiful supply of stock on the market, the result is that there is a contango, but should there be a scarcity of stock for delivery against sales, the

contango may be converted into a backwardation for sellers who have sold stock which they are not in a position to deliver.

There are other considerations which affect the rates of contango or backwardation which may be here mentioned. For instance, there is the state of the money market as indicated by the weekly return of the Bank of England, which is issued every Thursday, and posted up in the Stock Exchange, and the publication of the daily records of the movements of bullion, either into or out of the Bank of England. The form and the details of the weekly report are prescribed by the Bank Charter Act of 1844. In this return is shown the amount of notes in circulation, the stock and bullion in reserve, and such other matters as enable financiers to judge of the state of the money market and of its probable tendency. Again, rates are affected by the nature of the stock or shares as a money security. Some of the stocks or shares are of a speculative character, liable to violent movements up or down; there is a risk that the taker-in, if the borrower should happen to be declared a defaulter, may have to close his account at a loss. With regard to backwardation, a stringency of money would tend to lessen the rate charged, because a bear, in obliging the bull, by postponing delivery of shares, frees the bull from the necessity of finding money, and gives him consequently the use of it for the account, but if there has been real and heavy buying as distinguished from speculative buying, there is created a scarcity of stock which has the effect of making the backwardation heavier.

The surest guide to the probable state of the markets is obtained from a study of the weekly report of the Bank of England. The reason why this return is so valuable as an indication is because all the banks of the United Kingdom keep their bullion reserves at the Bank of England, and this reserve is increased or diminished by the increased or decreased demand for money in the country or the withdrawal of gold for foreign purposes. A scarcity of money means a high rate of interest, and this has a tendency to check speculation, for the contango is necessarily heavier.

Returning to the *modus operandi* of continuation in the example that has already been given (p. 170), it was supposed that the seller was willing to oblige X, the buyer, and consequently the transaction was a simple one, but in practice the actual buyer and seller do not generally meet. The broker of the buyer approaches the jobber

with whom he originally had the transaction, and consequently with whom the shares are open, and arranges with him to lend the shares to the jobber, and to borrow money on them at interest till the next settlement, and so on until the transaction is finally closed. If the shares have been sold and the broker's client is a bear, the reverse operation takes place. When the jobber is approached by the broker he quotes two rates of interest, at the lower of which he is prepared to borrow the money and lend the stock, at the higher of which he is prepared to lend the money and borrow the stock. At the end of the operation for *contango* the jobber carries to his profit and loss account the difference between the cost of the money he has borrowed and the interest he has obtained on the money he has lent. Again, a buyer may continue the transaction with any other person, for instance a money broker, since, having sold his shares, he would stand to take up shares from one member and deliver them to another; he then would stand as a buyer for the ensuing account instead of for the current. Again, the buyer may go outside the Exchange and pawn the shares with his banker or other person who may be willing to lend on the security (this enables him to be independent of the Stock Exchange), or his broker may take in the shares himself, and this is a practice which is commonly adopted by brokers, who are able to obtain money from their bankers at a low rate of interest. One particular advantage of this practice is that a middle rate of interest is thus more likely to be obtained than if the transaction were carried out through the jobber, for, as explained on continuation, the jobber quotes two rates of interest—a higher and a lower rate—the rates respectively being what he would give and what he would take. The jobber pays the lesser rate and receives the greater, the difference representing his turn; if purchaser and seller had been directly in touch through their brokers, the jobber's turn would probably have been eliminated.

It is now possible to examine the legal position created by some of these methods of carrying-over or continuation: (1) Where the stock is taken in, there the taker-in becomes the purchaser of it, and the property is in him. In other words, he buys it subject, however, to the obligation to deliver back a similar amount of stock at the same price for the next account. (2) Where a loan is advanced upon the stock the lender is not the purchaser of

the property, and he is not entitled to place beyond his control shares or stock received as security for money advanced. For he may, after reasonable notice and upon payment of the principal, together with interest up to the time for which the loan was originally made, be required to return the identical bonds, or to re-transfer the shares or stock given as security for such loan. If the lender sells and makes a profit before the loan is due he must account for it to his mortgagor (*Langton v. Waite*, 1869, *L. R.*, 6 *Eq.* 165). Any usage authorising a mortgagee of securities to deal with them as his own and on being paid off to re-transfer similar securities would be consequently bad. In the ordinary way, a mortgagee of stocks and shares has a power of sale. When the time fixed for payment has elapsed, and where there is no time fixed for payment, he can sell after a reasonable time (*Re Morritt*, 1886, 18 *Q. B. D.* 222; *Tucker v. Wilson*, 1 *P. Wm.'s*, 260, reported also *sub. nom. Wilson v. Tooker*, 5 *Bro P. C.*, 193), the ground being that the value of the stocks being subject to fluctuations the necessity for obtaining a decree of foreclosure would as a matter of business destroy the security (*Deverges v. Sandeman, Clark, & Co.*, 1901, 1 *Ch.*, 70).

Where a certificate of shares is deposited as a security for a debt and interest without a transfer or memorandum, the remedy of the lender against the shares is to obtain an order for transfer and foreclosure, for a pledgee has only a special property in the thing pledged: "He may obtain a sale, but he cannot obtain a foreclosure," but a deposit of a certificate or shares is not a pledge. "A share is a chose in action; the certificate is merely evidence of title." "The deposit of a certificate by way of security amounts to an equitable mortgage, or to an agreement to execute a transfer of the shares by way of mortgage" (*Harrold v. Plenty*, 1901, 2 *Ch.*, 314).

It has been said that in case of a loan the security must not be placed beyond the power of the lender to return it, but there is nothing to prevent the lender obtaining an advance upon it. The Stock Exchange rule declares that the lender is not entitled to place beyond his control shares or stock received as security for money advanced, or he may, after reasonable notice and upon payment of the principal, together with interest up to the time for which the loan was originally made, be required to return the identical bonds or to re-transfer the shares or stock given as security for such

loan. But the liability does not apply to a member who has taken in shares or stock upon continuation.

Assuming that an irregular sale of shares has taken place, what is the mortgagor's remedy? He can, if he chooses, charge the mortgagee with the price he gets for them. During the existence of the loan the mortgagee, in the absence of stipulations to the contrary, must pay calls which fall due and account for dividends or a bonus (*Vaughan v. Wood*, 1833, 1 *Myl. and K.* 403). The measure of damages for non-delivery at the appointed time is their value at the time they should have been delivered or at the time of the trial (*Owen v. Routh*, 1854, 14 *C. B.*, 327).

Continuations are not always effected between the original parties to the contract. Brokers frequently take in stock for their clients. In such cases questions may arise and have arisen as between client and broker and as to the rights of third parties and clients. Where the securities remain in the broker's possession and the broker becomes bankrupt the client is entitled to recover them, and in the case of money it may be followed where it can be traced, as the proceeds of the sale of the clients' security, in cases where the money is known to the broker to have been trust money (*ex parte Cooke, in re Strachan*, 4 *Ch. D.*, 123), and it seems that it would make no difference whether the trust was known to the broker or not, for, apart from this question, the position of a broker is not that of a banker, but of an agent into whose hands money is placed to be applied in a particular way; and such money, therefore, can be followed by the customer.

In *Hancock v. Smith* (41 *C. D.*, 456) a broker had a sum of money at the bank, none of which belonged to him. A judgment creditor of the broker having obtained a garnishee order on it, it was held on appeal that the order must be discharged, since an execution creditor can only lay hold of what is the property of his debtor, and the evidence shows clearly that this money was paid in under such circumstances that no part of it was the debtor's own. In other words, the whole fund consisted of money not borrowed by the defendant from his clients, but received by him as agent for them, and, therefore, might be treated as trust money. The whole question of the rights of the client will be found dealt with when the third day, or pay day of the settlement, is discussed. The case of *Bentinck v. The London Joint-Stock Bank* (1893, 2 *Ch.* 120) has

a special relation to the practice of carrying-over, for a considerable amount of evidence was there given as to the practice of taking-in of registered securities by brokers. It seemed that in this case stockbrokers had been employed by a client, and made for him from time to time speculative purchases of stock, shares, and bonds. The brokers furnished the money and the client authorised them to hold the purchased stocks, shares, and bonds as security for advances. The brokers deposited bonds, stocks, and shares with the London Joint-Stock Bank belonging to various clients *en bloc*, in respect of advances. Ultimately the brokers became defaulters, and were adjudicated bankrupts.

At the date of the default the bank held stocks and shares transferable by deed; these had been transferred and stood in the names of trustees for the bank. Some of these transfers had been made by the client; the consideration there expressed being nominal. Some had been made by the brokers and by third parties expressed for full value. The bonds passed by delivery. The client claimed to redeem his securities on payment to the bank of the amount due to the brokers; the bank claimed to hold them till a larger amount due from the brokers was repaid. It was held that there was nothing to indicate to the bank that the stocks and shares transferred to their trustee were not the property of the brokers, and that therefore the bank were *bonâ fide* holders for value, and the plaintiff could not redeem without paying the amount due from the brokers to the bank. With reference to the transfers executed by the client, since he had executed them, he was estopped from denying the authority of the brokers; and since bonds were negotiable securities and the law lays no obligation on the lender to make an enquiry into the title of the person whom he finds in possession, the bank was entitled to hold these also (see *Simmons' Case*, 1892, A. C., 201 on this later point).

In continuation, where the broker is himself the taker-in rendering a carrying-over note, he is not entitled to charge both commission and contango, for in respect of the transaction he is not an agent but a principal; but, of course, it is otherwise where he arranges the continuation with a third party.

The Stock Exchange rules, which affect the carrying-over, declare that in the case of English, India, or Corporation stocks, etc., the Clerk of the House shall fix the making-up prices by taking

the average price between eleven and one o'clock on each of the two days preceding the account, and in the case of English, India, and Corporation stocks between eleven and quarter before one o'clock on settling day, and no making-up shall be binding unless at such fixed prices.

In securities transferable by deed of transfer on the day before the ticket day, and on the ticket day, the Clerk of the House shall at twelve o'clock fix the making-up prices, and no making-up shall be binding unless at such fixed prices. A making-up price shall also be fixed for securities dealt in in the Mining Markets on the second day before the ticket day, or, when the ticket day falls on a Tuesday, on the preceding Friday. In case of dispute as to the making-up price or of any omission in fixing the same, the Clerk of the House shall act upon the decision of two members of the Committee.

On the morning of the settling day all unsettled bargains must be brought down and temporarily adjusted at the making-up price of the ticket day, except bargains in stocks and shares, subject to arrangement by the settlement department, which shall be brought down and temporarily adjusted at the making-up price of the day before the ticket day.

In bearer securities the Clerk of the House shall at twelve o'clock on each of the two days preceding each settling, fix the making-up prices of all securities by taking the then actual market prices and no making-up shall be binding unless at such fixed prices.

On settling days all unsettled bargains shall be brought down and temporarily adjusted at prices to be fixed by the Clerk of the House at half-past two o'clock, and the differences shall be paid in the usual manner.

In securities deliverable by deed of transfer, all tickets representing stocks or shares, which at the time are subject to arrangement by the Settlement Department, shall be passed through the accounts at the making-up price of the first making-up day, the stock or shares paid for at that price, but the consideration money in the deed must be at the price of the ticket. Tickets for bearer stocks, the making-up prices for which are fixed officially, shall be passed without any price thereon, and the accounts made up therewith are to be settled at the making-up price of the day before.

It will be seen from these rules that the making-up price is the

actual market price on contango or on ticket day, except in the case of English, India, Corporation, and Colonial stock, when the average price of the two days preceding the account day is taken as the making-up price.

The first day's price is, however, the price at which stocks or shares subject to arrangement by the Settling Department are brought down in the account. The making-up price too is as a rule the middle figure between the buying and the selling price. The second making-up price is the one fixed for the ticket day. This, however, is not for the purpose of carrying-over, but for otherwise facilitating the business of the settlement, since a rule already recited states that on the morning of the settling day unsettled bargains are brought down and temporarily adjusted at the making-up price of the ticket day, except in respect of bargains and stocks and shares subject to arrangement by the Settlement Department, when the price is adjusted at the making-up price of the day before. This temporary adjustment, however, has nothing to do with the price marked on the tickets (*infra* p. 180), but is for the purpose of meeting cases where the buyer has not been able to supply names, etc.

SECTION II

THE TICKET OR NAME DAY

THE ticket or name day is the second day of the settlement, on which begins the intricate process by which the ultimate buyer and seller of stocks or shares are brought together. It is called the ticket or name day because of the passing of tickets or names on that day. Every person who has purchased, at all events, registered securities, is required by the Stock Exchange rules to pass a ticket either with his own name or the name of some other person, who is prepared to take up the stock or shares and pay for them. The bulk of this business is now transacted by means of the Clearing House, termed the Settlement Department. This department was originally instituted by private enterprise, with the approval of the Committee. It is now an officially recognised institution referred to in the rules and largely patronised. Nevertheless, there is no obligation on the part of any member of the House to belong to it. It is supported by subscribers. Since the Settlement Department does not clear all stocks and shares, but only those quoted in the list, its agency cannot in all cases be relied on. Its object in cases where it can be used is to enable members to set off purchases against sales or similar securities, delivering or receiving the balance as the case may be, and paying or receiving the differences. Where there is no market or practically a very limited one, it is obvious that the services of the Clearing House would not be required, for its aim is the simplifying of dealings in stocks and shares in which the transactions are numerous. Hence there is an official list of stocks and shares which are dealt with by the Clearing House. In times of speculative activity there is always an increase in the number of stocks and shares included in its operations, and naturally there is a corresponding decrease in periods of depression.

Before explaining the *modus operandi* of the Clearing House or Settlement Department, it is necessary to explain more in detail what is meant by passing the ticket. In regard to registered stocks and shares the practice of passing the ticket is ancient; it has, however, since been adopted in other cases. An illustration may

be shown of the working. Supposing that A, a broker, acting for a client, has sold shares on the Exchange to B, a jobber, who has sold to C, C selling to D, D to E, and E to F, a broker who has bought for a client. A, the broker, will ultimately deliver the shares to F and his client. A is the deliverer, F is the issuer of the ticket, F, being the buyer or the person who takes up the securities, which, as registered stocks and shares, pass by deed of transfer. Before twelve o'clock on the ticket day, or, in the case of securities dealt in on the mining markets, before two o'clock on the preceding day, F issues a ticket with his client's name as the buyer and his own name at the bottom of the ticket as payer of the purchase-money. The ticket must contain the amount and denomination of the stock or security to be transferred, the name, address, and description of the transferee in full; the price, the date, and the name of the member to whom the ticket is issued. Each intermediate seller in succession to whom such ticket shall be passed must endorse thereon the name of his seller. Thus, as in the illustration above given, F, as the issuer of the ticket, having filled it up with the necessary particulars, passes it to E; E, having endorsed the name of his seller, D, will pass it on, and the process is repeated till it comes into the hands of A, the deliverer, the person who is the ultimate seller, or the holder of the ticket.

This ticket is made out in a printed book with a perforated counterfoil. Particulars are entered on the counterfoil with the name of the person to whom the ticket is passed. Thus, F has bought on behalf of his client 100 Charteredred at £2. The ticket will then be in some such form as shown on the following page.

The meaning of the words "X Y Z pays" is that he is to be applied to by the vendors' broker for the purchase-money of the shares and a name, but it does not necessarily imply that he is to be the transferee of the shares (*Allen v. Graves*, 1890, *L. R.*, 5 *Q. B.*, 478).

The seller need not deliver his transfer or stock direct to X Y Z, whose ticket he holds; he may elect to deliver it direct to his jobber to whom he passed the ticket or with whom he dealt, and thus let the delivery pass right through the trace to X Y Z.

F's clerk will hand the ticket to E, whose clerk will enter the number of the ticket, the amount of shares, to whom he passes it, viz. D, and D will repeat this process and so on until it reaches A. E's clerk will credit the amount in his ledger to F, and debit D at

the making-up price in the case of a stock or share dealt with by the Clearing House, but at the price of the ticket if not so dealt with, paying or receiving any difference that may exist between such price and that at which he dealt with F and D.

A member not refusing an antedated ticket when tendered as

All Dividends, New Shares, or other advantages are hereby claimed.

No. 12380.
100 Charteredds at £2—
£200.
Stamp.
To John Slater,
Laburnum Villa,
Meredith Road,
Twickenham.
Given to E.
26th of June, 1906.

No. 12380. This number to be
inserted if the ticket be divided,
otherwise the New Ticket will not be
paid for.
Consideration £200.
Stamps.
100 Charteredds at 2.
To John Slater,
Laburnum Villa,
Meredith Road,
Twickenham.
Given to E.
26th June, 1906.
X Y Z & Co.
Pay.

such takes it with all its liabilities, but if he passes it as an ordinary ticket the liabilities remain with the member putting such ticket again into circulation, and any member holding an undated ticket shall not be liable for any loss arising from the shares or stock having been bought in, unless such ticket has been seven days in his possession.

A member who makes an alteration in or improperly delivers a ticket must make good any loss that may occur thereby.

Before further explaining the process of the passing of tickets and the consequences which result from delay or a failure to pay, it may be convenient to refer to an operation which not unusually takes place over a sale of securities. This is known as splitting the ticket. It may also be desirable in this connection to refer to the working of the Settlement Department or Clearing House, and the part that it takes in preventing unnecessary trouble to

members of the Stock Exchange who are also members of the Clearing House.

Splitting the ticket is an elaboration of the ticket system, and is caused by the fact that a ticket that is passed may reach the hands of a jobber, who has sold a block of shares, which he has bought in smaller amounts from brokers or dealers. Now, when the ticket reaches him, as it will from the issuer of the ticket, an apparent difficulty confronts him—how is he to pass the ticket to those who have purchased the shares of him in smaller quantities? The difficulty he surmounts by splitting the ticket. He keeps the original ticket in his possession, and issues a number of tickets, the payer and the price on each is the same, but the amount has been split up. This process may result in a small loss to the issuer. On securities deliverable by deed of transfer the rule provides that a member splitting a ticket shall pay the increased expense caused by such splitting. This extra expense is occasioned by extra transfer fees and by stamps. A member who fails to keep the original ticket will be required to trace it in case of selling out. On each split ticket the member splitting it is required to associate "split by" with his name.

Split tickets must bear the name of the issuer of the original ticket. With reference to claims, no claim for loss will be deemed valid unless made by the original claimant within three months after the date of the ticket, but the liability to intermediate claimants lasts for a period of four months, and to the Settlement Departments in respect of losses on splits collected by them for six months. The custom of splitting tickets is a reasonable one, and has been judicially recognised (*Bowring v. Shepherd*, 1871, 6 Q. B. D., 309).

With reference to bearer securities, tickets must not be split except in the Settling Department.

Some reference has already been made to the Settlement Department or Stock Exchange Clearing House. It is now proposed to describe the ingenious mechanism by which the multifarious transactions of the settlement are simplified, and much unnecessary labour undoubtedly saved.

Members who belong to the Settling Department on the first day of the settlement send in lists of the stocks which they have to deliver to or take from other members belonging to the Clearing House. This is called the Settlement Department list.

In this list the names of the members to whom securities have been sold appear on one side, and on the other side the names of members from whom securities have been bought; the amounts of the securities bought or sold appear in their respective columns, marked thousands, hundreds, tens, and units. As a rule it will appear that the list shows a balance one way or the other. The firm sending in to the Clearing Department may make to take, for instance, a balance of securities from the Department. The clerks of the Department make a "trace" from the taker of shares to the deliverer, keeping a record of each member's name through whom the trace goes. Any deliverer on the ticket day can claim the right to deliver to and demand payment from his immediate neighbour on the trace.

With reference to these transactions, differences are all paid by cheques on bankers belonging to the Bankers' Clearing House. It will be seen that the Clearing House has no concern with the actual stocks or with money payments; its only business is with balance sheets and tickets. These show the result of the balances, and the person who is found to be the person required to deliver stock is given a ticket showing the separate amounts of the stock into which his balance has been divided and stating the person or persons to whom delivery of the balance must be made. Delivery and payment are, therefore, practically simultaneous operations.

By the system adopted of passing tickets by the aid of the Clearing House, it will now be seen that the main object aimed at has been obtained, that is to say, the real buyer and the real seller are brought together.

It is obvious, however, that unless tickets are promptly passed considerable difficulties may arise. Hence the necessity has arisen for elaborate precautions to prevent confusion and delay. In fact, the mere delivery of the ticket may be the first point at which a breach of the contract may occur. This breach, however, has no connection with any subsequent breach which may happen at a later stage, either from non-payment of the purchase-money or from a failure to deliver the securities purchased. In passing tickets, since they may go through many hands, it is important that the price and time should be marked on which the ticket is received, and therefore attention must be directed to the very important rules on this subject dealing with registered securities.

The passing of tickets commences at ten o'clock. A member

receiving a ticket relative to a security deliverable by deed of transfer from the issuer after twelve o'clock on the ticket day, or securities dealt in on the mining markets after two o'clock on the general contango day, must note the fact on the back of the ticket, and a member receiving a ticket after three o'clock on the ticket day, or, for securities dealt in in the mining markets, after six o'clock on the general contango day, or at any time on any subsequent day, must mark the exact time at which such ticket is received. It is also required that the holder of a ticket at

1 o'clock

1.30 „

2 „

and 2.30 „ on the ticket day, or,

for securities dealt in in the mining markets, at two o'clock, and at every half-hour up to 5.30 o'clock on the general contango day, shall endorse such times on the back of the ticket.

Members omitting to note the times thus fixed may become liable for losses occasioned by selling out in case undue delay is proved under the provisions of rule 133. This rule is as follows: the deliverer of securities deliverable by deed of transfer, who shall not receive a ticket by half-past two o'clock on the ticket day may sell out such securities up to three o'clock, but if the security is one of those undertaken by the Settlement Department, written notice, stating from whom a ticket is required, must be given to the Department at least one hour before such selling. This notice must be given by all members wishing to sell out securities undertaken by the Department, and in no case shall such securities be sold out before twelve o'clock.

If a ticket, except for securities dealt in in the mining markets, has not been regularly issued before twelve o'clock, the issuer thereof is responsible for any loss occasioned by such selling-out. Should, however, a ticket have been regularly put into circulation, the holder thereof at two o'clock is responsible for any selling-out on the ticket day. If the selling-out takes place on the pay day, the holder of the ticket at three o'clock on the ticket day is liable, unless such ticket was in the Settlement Department at three o'clock, in which case the holder of such ticket at five o'clock is liable. In case of selling-out on any subsequent day, the holder of the ticket at three o'clock on the previous

day, or at one o'clock on Saturday, is liable unless he can prove undue delay in passing the ticket. Should the deliverer allow two clear days from three o'clock on the ticket day to elapse without availing himself of the right to sell out, the buyer shall be relieved from all loss in cases where the ticket has not been passed in consequence of the public declaration of any member as a defaulter. If a seller does not deliver shares or stock within thirteen clear days from the date of the ticket, the intermediate buyer from whom he received the ticket is released, and the issuer thereof continues to be responsible for the payment of the purchase money.

If a ticket for securities dealt in in the mining market shall not have been regularly issued before two o'clock on the general contango day, the issuer thereof shall be responsible for any loss occasioned by selling out. Should a ticket have been regularly put into circulation, the holder thereof at two o'clock on the ticket day shall be responsible for any selling out on the account day, unless the ticket was in the Settlement Department at six o'clock on the general contango day, in which case the holder of the ticket at one o'clock on the ticket day is liable. It will be noticed on reference to the rules, that rule 104 makes elaborate provision against the failure of the buyer of securities deliverable by deed of transfer to deliver a ticket (1) in respect of a transaction not passing through the Settlement Department, (2) in respect of a transaction passing through the Settlement Department. Hence the elaborate precautions as to time and the necessity for marking the time. This is done on the back of the ticket, and a member may by omitting to mark the time become responsible where undue delay is proved. At common law where there is a failure on the part of the seller to deliver goods in time, the purchaser is entitled to go into the market and supply himself with the goods, charging the seller with the loss, if any, occasioned by the failure to deliver in time according to the contract. Since, however, all members of the Stock Exchange were bound by the rules and regulations of the Stock Exchange, it became possible, as indeed it was necessary, to form a time system fixing the hours after which selling-out could take place. The remedy under these rules is confined to the non-receipt of the ticket. Now, as the deliverer of shares has to prepare the transfer, and every intermediate jobber who has sold is also a deliverer of shares unless he receives the name of the purchaser in

time, he cannot fulfil his contract according to the rules. Thus, if A is the purchaser who has bought of B, B of C, and C of D, who is the seller, the failure of A to issue the ticket entitles B to sell out, for B is a purchaser from C, and by selling out he has to receive a ticket from the new purchaser and which he passes on to his next man. In the same way C can sell and so can D if they fail to receive a ticket in time from their men. Selling-out, and as will be shown subsequently, buying-in, must be effected publicly by the officials of the Buying-in and Selling-out Department, appointed by the Committee for General Purposes, who trace the transaction to the responsible party and claim the difference from him. The practice is for the seller-out to give notice to the Selling-out Department to sell the shares. If a sale is effected, the department passes a name to the seller-out, who delivers on it. Failing the giving of a ticket within half-an-hour after the time of sale, the transfer may be made into the name of the buyer. The seller-out opens an account with the Selling-out Department for the name—the party not delivering a name being treated as a contra entry—the brokerage on the selling-out and the loss being charged against the person in default.

It will be, perhaps, noticed that in making out the transfer of the shares, a duty which is cast upon the deliverer or seller of the shares, there may, by reason of sub or intermediate sales, be a variation between the price for which the shares were originally sold by the vendor, and the price the ultimate purchaser or the issuer of the ticket pays for them. Thus, if A, the seller of the shares, sells them for £245 to B, B will sell to C, and C to D, who is the ultimate purchaser for £250, B and C both selling at increased prices. A might object that the price he sold at was £245 and not £250, and object to a transfer which stated the consideration as £250. In the case of *Mewburn v. Eaton* (1869, 20 L. T., 449) a vendor actually did raise this point. The Stamp Act, 1891, requires that the consideration paid by the ultimate purchaser shall be inserted as the consideration. In *Case v. McLellan* (1871, 20 W. R., 113) a footnote was added to the transfer note to the effect that the consideration money differed from that which the first seller was to receive, owing to the sub-sale by the original buyer, and that it was so stated to comply with the Stamp Act. The Court construed this as part of the deed, serving as an acknowledgment of the

money, and held that the deliverer was not entitled to object to the transfer. In accordance with a suggestion thrown out, the note appended to the transfer has now been amplified. (See form of deed of transfer, p. 94.)

Tickets may be left at the office of the seller up till 12 o'clock on ticket days, and for securities dealt in in the mining markets up till 2 o'clock on the general contango day. After these hours all tickets must be passed in the settling room. Tickets may be placed in the boxes in the selling room up till 11 o'clock on the account day, and also up till 11 o'clock on the day after the account day. Tickets may be issued and passed on the day before the ticket day, but the buying-in upon tickets so issued will not be allowed until the eleventh day after the ticket day.

It will be necessary later on to deal with the various methods of transfer.

In considering the question of selling-out, something has been said as to the discharge of intermediaries from liability. It appears from the rules that this right is waived when not exercised within a definite time. Thus, in the already quoted rule, the deliverer of registered securities who allows two clear days to elapse without availing himself of his right to sell out, the two clear days being computed from three o'clock on the ticket day, releases the buyer from all loss in cases where the ticket has not been passed in consequence of the public declaration of any member as a defaulter. Rule 130 deals with non-buying-in and a release of intermediaries in consequence. It should, however, be noticed that the liability of issuers and holders of tickets is not affected by the fact that intermediaries have been released by lapse of time. Apart from the rules releasing intermediaries, the intermediaries would be liable—intermediary vendors to intermediary purchasers—for the non-transfer of stocks and shares, and the purchasers for the price, but the release would not be absolute, unless the rules had been strictly complied with. In *Allan v. Graves* (1870, *L. R.*, 5 *Q. B.*, 478), the facts were that the plaintiff had through stockbrokers, G. & G., entered into a contract with M, a jobber, for the sale of shares, as to 100 of which the defendant was a taker-in, and bound to deliver a ticket with a name to M, who, in his turn, was bound to deliver a similar ticket to G and B in the ordinary way, but the usual arrangement was departed from,

and an informal ticket was issued by the defendant without any transferee's name, the plaintiff's brokers agreeing to dispense with this till required, thus waiving their rights to sell out. The plaintiff's brokers, having prepaid certain calls on the shares, got him to sign transfers in blank. Soon after the settling day the defendant paid the plaintiff's brokers the purchase-money, and they settled with M. On the next name day the defendant passed the name of a foreigner, but with no address. The plaintiff's brokers declined to accept the name and returned the ticket on the ground of its being imperfect. The company stopping payment, the transfer was never registered, and a call having been made on the plaintiff as a contributory, he sued the jobber and obtained judgment for the amount of the call and interest as damages for the breach. The Court thought that although the transfer in blank put it in the defendant's power to fill up the blank with any name he pleased, that it would be a great deal too much to assume from this that the brokers agreed to take without enquiry whatever name the defendant liked, even if the brokers could have bound the plaintiff by so unreasonable an agreement. Where the contract is made with the words "with registration guaranteed," it means that the jobber will either register himself, or will find a purchaser who will accept and register. Lord Hatherley, L.C., said, in a case in which the validity of this custom and practice was discussed, "it was reasonable that a custom and practice followed so long on the Stock Exchange should be recognised, and that such contracts should not be completed until the jobber had himself paid for the shares and registered the transfer, or had procured a purchaser to do so" (*Cruse v. Paine*, 1869, *L. R.*, *Ch. App.* 441).

In respect of inscribed stock, a fixed sum which is in the nature of damages can be exacted if the seller for cash does not receive from the buyer a ticket by ten minutes before one o'clock. He may demand such transfer fee as he may have paid for the actual transfer of the stock. On the Consols account day, if the ticket is not received by a quarter before one o'clock the seller may claim from the buyer two shillings and sixpence for every £1,000 stock. The buyer of inscribed stocks for the ordinary account must issue tickets before two o'clock on the ticket day. The seller of inscribed stock for the Consols account or for a specified day, who does not receive a ticket by half-past one o'clock, or a quarter-past twelve

o'clock on Saturday, may sell out against the buyer. If such ticket has not been regularly issued before half-past twelve o'clock, the issuer thereof will be responsible for any loss occasioned by the selling out. Should the ticket have been regularly put in circulation, the holder at half-past one o'clock will be liable. The seller of inscribed stock dealt in for the ordinary account, not receiving a ticket by three o'clock on the ticket day, may sell out against the buyer on the account day or any subsequent day. If a ticket is not regularly issued before two o'clock on the ticket day, the issuer is responsible for any loss occasioned by such selling out. Should a ticket have been regularly put into circulation, the holder at three o'clock on ticket day is liable. If the selling out takes place on any subsequent day, the holder of the ticket at three o'clock on the previous day, or at one o'clock on Saturday, is liable. Where undue delay is proved in passing the ticket, the member causing such delay is responsible.

With reference to securities to bearer, on the ticket day between ten and one o'clock tickets shall be passed without any price thereon, and the accounts made up therewith are to be settled at the making-up price of the day before. Tickets must bear distinctive numbers, and be for the following amounts, viz., £1,000 stock or multiples of £1,000 up to £5,000, or the equivalent in Foreign Currency, 10 shares or multiples thereof up to 100. Tickets for £500 stock may be passed for bargains or balances of that amount.

In practice the rules with regard to the amounts is not strictly adhered to, but they define the rights of any person to demand such amounts if they desire them.

Smaller amounts must be settled without tickets. Tickets are not to be issued later than half-past twelve on the ticket day.

Tickets must not be split except in the Settlement Department in cases where the sub-committee appointed to control that department may consider it necessary. Every member is required to endorse on the ticket the name of the member to whom it is passed. On the settling day and on the day after the settling day the delivery of securities shall commence at ten o'clock. Sellers shall accept tickets. If a deliverer elects to settle with his immediate buyer under the provisions of rule 86, he must deliver his securities before half-past twelve o'clock, but intermediaries on the trace are bound to pay their sellers up to two o'clock.

The holders of tickets passed under this rule and of tickets passed by the Settlement Department may deliver securities up to two o'clock on settling days. A member not issuing a ticket shall be required to pay for stock up to half-past two o'clock. Buyers shall pay for such portion of securities as may be delivered within the prescribed times. Now it will be noticed that the time for delivery of securities, where the immediate buyer is settled with, must be before half-past twelve o'clock, but intermediaries on the trace are bound to pay their sellers up to two o'clock. This applies where the seller demands payment from the member who passed him the ticket, but he may, of course, apply to the issuer of the ticket, and, failing payment from him, the member from whom he received the ticket shall make immediate payment.

SECTION III

PAY DAY OR ACCOUNT DAY

THE third day of the settlement is known as pay day or account day. On this day take place the delivery of securities and the payment of differences—the latter, as has been previously explained, having been arrived at by means of the ticket system or through the Settlement Department.

Firstly, with reference to delivery of securities. This begins on the morning of the third day at ten o'clock and lasts till 2.30 of that day. Bearer securities deliverable on the morning of pay day are paid for on delivery, the securities being paid for at the price of the ticket where a ticket has been issued. The difference between the making-up price or ticket price is settled by all concerned as differences. A member is required to pay for shares or stock when presented until half-past two o'clock on any day as well as on settling days. On Saturdays he is not required to pay for securities after twelve o'clock.

Bearer securities pass from hand to hand. Thus, the delivery of a bearer security from A to B, in pursuance of a *bonâ fide* sale, gives B a title to the security on which he can sue, and, if he requires to do so, he can mortgage or sell it. In other words, he has an absolute title, always, however, provided that he takes it in good faith and for value without noticing any defect in the title. If the security has any defects, by taking it without notice of the defects it is free from such defects.

The process of acquiring title simply by delivery renders a bearer security of greater value than securities deliverable by deed of transfer, by reason of its superior negotiability. Consequently, the history of securities which are now considered negotiable is largely the history of the successful attempts which have been made to increase the classes of negotiable or bearer securities. The subject of bearer securities has elsewhere been considered.

It has previously been stated that tickets may in certain cases be passed in respect of these securities. Supposing that the transaction is for an existing account, which it will be, where no time is specified, and if made before one o'clock on the ticket day, then

on the settling day and the day after the settling day the delivery of these securities commences at ten o'clock.

A deliverer can elect to settle with his immediate buyer under the provisions of rule 86, which confer on a seller the right, having transferred or delivered stock or other securities, to demand payment from the member who passed him the ticket, and also provide that in case the seller applies to the issuer of the ticket and fails to obtain payment, or receives a cheque which is dishonoured, that he may still come on the member who issued the ticket for immediate payment.

If he elects to settle in this way he must deliver his securities before half-past twelve o'clock. Intermediaries on the trace, however, are bound to pay their sellers up to two o'clock; but the holders of tickets passed, and of tickets passed by the Settlement Department, have longer time in which to make delivery. They may deliver securities up to two o'clock on settling days.

With reference to payment, a member not issuing a ticket may be required to pay for stock up to half-past two o'clock, and buyers must pay for such portions of securities as may be delivered within the prescribed times.

A member is required to pay for securities presented until half-past two o'clock on any day other than settling days. On Saturdays he is not required to pay for securities after twelve o'clock.

The seller of securities for a particular day which the buyer is not prepared to pay for by half-past two o'clock on that day or twelve o'clock on Saturdays, may sell out the same and claim of the buyer any loss incurred.

Securities bought for any period except the settling day, which are not to be delivered by half-past two o'clock, or by twelve on Saturdays, may be bought in on the same or any subsequent day, and any loss occasioned by such repurchase must be borne by the seller.

But bearer securities bought for the settling day and not delivered by half-past two o'clock may be bought in on the following day or any subsequent day after one hour's notice has been posted in the Exchange announcing the intended purchase; the notices to be posted not later than half-past twelve o'clock. The buying-in must not take place before half-past one o'clock nor before a quarter-past twelve o'clock on Saturdays, on which days public notice is

to be posted by half-past eleven o'clock. The loss must be borne by the member who shall not have delivered the shares or stock by half-past two o'clock on the previous day or by one o'clock on Saturdays.

Securities thus bought in and not delivered by one o'clock on the following day or by twelve o'clock on Saturdays may be repurchased for immediate delivery without further notice, and any loss must be paid by the member causing such repurchase.

In case the Official shall not succeed in executing an order to buy in, the notice of such buying-in shall remain on the general notice board, and the Official may buy in such securities if not delivered on any subsequent day if directed by the buyer without further notice, but not before two o'clock or on Saturdays before a quarter-past twelve o'clock.

A member neglecting to take the numbers of securities delivered after time is required to trace out the member responsible for the loss.

The effect of these rules may be shortly summarised.

A seller for a particular day can sell out if he presents the securities and does not receive payment before half-past two o'clock on any week-day but Saturday, when the time is twelve o'clock. A seller on account day electing to settle with his immediate buyer must deliver his securities before half-past twelve o'clock. The holders of tickets passed under Rule 117 and of tickets passed by the Settlement Department may deliver up to two o'clock.

A member not passing a ticket must pay on delivery up to half-past two o'clock. A buyer buying for any period except settling day where he does not obtain delivery by half-past two o'clock on ordinary days, or by twelve o'clock on Saturdays, may buy in on the same or subsequent day; the seller having to pay the loss if any.

On settling day if the securities are not delivered by half-past two they may be bought in on the following or any subsequent day, but notice has then to be posted in the Exchange and certain other conditions complied with.

The neglect to buy in within two clear days releases intermediaries. This rule provides that a member who shall allow two clear days to elapse without availing himself of his right to buy in or without attempting to buy in securities, releases his seller from any loss

in consequence of the public declaration of any member as a defaulter unless he shall have waived such right at the request or with the consent of the seller. The holder of a ticket who allows two clear days to elapse without delivering the stock releases his buyer from any loss in consequence of the declaration of any member as a defaulter.

On settling days all unsettled bargains are brought down and temporarily adjusted at the making-up price of the ticket day.

With reference to securities deliverable by deed of transfer, the seller is allowed ten days in which to deliver the certificates of the shares. If he fails to do so, the issuer of the ticket, the buyer, may buy in the same against the seller at or after half-past one o'clock on the eleventh or any subsequent day after the date of the ticket, or, in the case of mining securities, for which tickets have been issued on the day before the ticket day, or the twelfth or any subsequent day after the date of the ticket. In the case of companies which prepare their own transfers, securities may be bought in on the eleventh day after the earliest date on which a transfer can be procured, or on any subsequent day.

The rule as to buying-in is as follows: one hour's public notice of such buying-in must be posted in the Stock Exchange; the notice to be posted not later than half-past twelve o'clock. On Saturdays notices must be posted by half-past eleven o'clock, and no buying-in can take place before a quarter-past twelve o'clock. The name into which the shares or stock are to be transferred must be stated in the order of buying-in, if required by the Manager of the Buying-in and Selling-out Department. The loss occasioned by such buying-in is borne by the ultimate seller, unless he can prove that there has been undue delay in the passing of the ticket on the part of any member, who shall in that case be liable.

Securities thus bought in and not delivered by one o'clock on the following day, or by twelve o'clock on Saturdays, may be repurchased for immediate delivery without further notice, and any loss is to be paid by the member causing such repurchase.

In case the Official shall not succeed in executing an order to buy-in, the notice of such buying-in shall remain on the general notice board, the securities can be bought in if not delivered, on any subsequent day without further notice, but not before two o'clock, or on Saturdays before a quarter-past twelve o'clock.

The issuer of a ticket who shall allow thirteen. or, in the case of mining securities for which tickets have been issued on the day before the ticket day, fourteen clear days from the date of his ticket, or, in the case of companies which prepare their own transfers, thirteen clear days after the earliest day a transfer can be procured, to elapse without buying-in or attempting to buy in securities releases his seller from all liability in respect of the non-delivery of the securities, unless he shall have waived his right to buy in at the request, or with the consent of his seller, and the holder of the ticket then alone remains responsible to such issuer for the delivery of the securities.

The liability of issuers and holders of tickets is not affected by the fact that intermediaries have been released by lapse of time, assuming, however, that no recourse is had to buying-in. The seller has to complete his part of the transaction by delivering a transfer deed and the certificates. A certificate does no more than show the legal title to the shares, and, as will be subsequently seen, where the shares are not registered the buyer has only an equitable title. Apart from the questions that may arise where the legal owner is compelled to pay calls by reason of his name still being on the company's books, it must be noticed that the owner of an equitable title may find his title displaced by the existence of a prior equitable title. Thus, a prior mortgage may affect his title (*Moore v. North Western Bank*, 1901, 2 Ch. 599), but where the purchaser registers his title he will be unaffected by equitable rights of whose existence he was unaware at the time of the purchase of the shares.

A delivery of a transfer deed unaccompanied by coupons or certificates, unless it is officially certified thereon that the coupons or certificates are at the office of the company, is not a good delivery, and the buyer may decline to pay, but if the transfer deed is perfect in all other respects the shares or stocks must not be bought in until reasonable time has been allowed to the seller to obtain the certification required. If the seller has a larger certificate than the amount of stock conveyed or only one certificate representing stock conveyed by two or more transfer deeds, the certificate may be deposited with the Secretary of the Share and Loan Department, who shall forward it to the office of the company and certify to that effect on the transfer deeds, which is then a valid delivery. But no person is to look to the

Managers or Committee of the Stock Exchange as being liable for the due or accurate performance of these duties, the Managers and Committee holding themselves, and being held entirely irresponsible, in respect of the execution or of any mis-execution or non-execution of the duties in question.

Vendors' shares are not a good delivery till six months have elapsed from the special settlement in shares subscribed for by the public.

VALID DELIVERY

Questions may often arise as to what is a valid delivery. In the case of American bonds and shares no member is required to accept the delivery of a certificate of American shares of a larger amount than 50 shares of \$1 each or 20 shares of \$50 each, or 10 of any other denomination, nor an American bond of a larger amount than \$1,000 except upon special contract. Smaller certificates or bonds must be of such denomination as to be deliverable in the above amounts.

Every bond or scrip share is to be considered perfect unless it is much torn or damaged, or a material part of the wording is obliterated. The Committee will not take cognisance of any complaint in respect of bonds or shares alleged to have been delivered in a damaged condition or with irregular coupons should such bonds or shares be detained by the buyer more than eight days after the delivery, unless it can be proved that the member passing them was aware of their being imperfect. Nor will the Committee take cognisance of any complaint in respect of the irregularity in the endorsement of American share certificates, if they are detained by the buyer more than three months after delivery, unless it can be proved that the member passing them was aware of the irregularity.

Bargains in French Rentes, unless otherwise specified, are to be settled in certificates to bearer and at a fixed exchange of fcs. 25 per pound sterling.

PAYMENT

The method of payment has next to be considered. The Stock Exchange only recognises its own members. Formerly this amounted to nothing more than an understanding amongst Stock Exchange members that they would only sanction in their dealings

transactions between themselves, so that if any question whether a jobber had credited a broker as his principal or the broker's client would be a matter of evidence, but the understanding is now embodied as a rule, and no member is obliged to take a reference for payment to a non-member, nor is he obliged to pay a non-member for securities bought in on the Stock Exchange. The ultimate payment is by the buying broker's cheque, which must be passed through the Banker's Clearing House, unless the drawer consents to its being otherwise presented. If a member requires bank notes in payment for securities sold without having made such stipulation at the time of making the bargain, he must give notice to that effect before eleven o'clock on the day of delivery and payment shall be made upon delivery of the securities or the bank receipt. See *Mocatta v. Bell* (1857, 27 L. J., Ch. 237). Rule 86 has previously been referred to. its importance lies in the fact that the broker acting for the seller even if he applies to the issuer of the ticket has still his remedy against the member who passed him the ticket, (a) where he fails to get payment, (b) where the cheque is dishonoured.

CHAPTER IV

SELLER AND BUYER

It is now proposed to consider (I) the position of the seller and buyer and the jobber subsequent to the execution of the transfer by the seller and prior to its execution by the buyer in the case of registered and other securities ; (II) transfer ; (III) the position of the seller subsequent to the transfer.

THE POSITION OF THE SELLER AND BUYER PRIOR TO THE EXECUTION OF THE TRANSFER BY THE BUYER

By delivery of the share certificates and the transfer, the vendor has done all that it is incumbent upon him to do. No responsibility rests upon him to see that the buyer's name is registered in the books of the company. This obligation falls upon the buyer. The instrument of transfer is, according to Stock Exchange custom, prepared by the seller's broker. No claim arises for the payment of the purchase-money till the deed of transfer has been tendered to the purchaser (*Stephens v. De Medina*, 1843, 4 Q. B., 422 ; *Bowlby v. Bell*, 1846, 3 C. B., 284 ; *Franklyn v. Lamond*, 1847, 4 C. B., 637). The tender of the deed must be accompanied by coupons or certificates unless it is officially certified that the coupons or certificates are at the offices of the company. But where the transfer deed is perfect in other respects, the shares or stocks must not be bought in against the seller until a reasonable time has been allowed the seller to obtain the certification required. A certificate for this purpose may be given by the company and is generally in the form "certificate lodged," written on the side of the deed, signed by the Secretary of the company. The origin of the practice of certification was explained by Lindley, L. J., in *Bishop v. The Balkis Consolidated Co.*, 1890, 25 Q. B. D., 512, at p. 519. He said : "The practice of giving 'certifications' has arisen from the difficulty felt by members of the Stock Exchange in settling their accounts as buyers and

sellers of shares where the seller's certificate of title does not accompany his transfer. If the seller's certificate includes more shares than he sells, he does not deliver it to the buyer with the transfer, but the seller produces his certificate and the transfer to an officer of the company, and he 'certificates' the transfer; and buyers and their brokers act on the faith of this 'certification,' just as they would if the certificate produced to the company had been produced to and lodged with themselves. No fee is paid for a 'certification.' In every case the 'certification' must be read in connection with the transfer on which it is put. The object of the 'certification' is to enable the transferor to satisfy his transferee that he, the transferor, can make a good title to the shares mentioned in the transfer. This he can only do if he is himself the registered owner of the shares mentioned in the transfer, or if he has a transfer from the registered owner to himself, or to someone through whom he claims by a transfer or a series of transfers. The 'certification' therefore, to be of any use at all, must amount to a representation that the transferor has produced to the person certifying such documents as on the face of them show a *prima facie* title in the transferor to transfer the shares mentioned in the transfer; or, in other words, that the transferor has produced to the person certifying either what purports to be a certificate of the title of the transferor to the shares mentioned in the transfer or the equivalent of such a document, in other words, what purports to be a certificate of the title of someone else to these shares, and one or more documents purporting to transfer those shares from such person to the transferor. . . . Certification means no more nor can it reasonably be supposed to mean more. The certification is made by the Secretary or some other officer, who has no time to do more than look at the documents produced to him. If, in business language, they are 'in order,' *i.e.*, if they are right on the face of them, he certifies; if they are not, he refuses to certify. But he has no means of ascertaining and no time to inquire whether the documents produced to him are genuine or not, nor whether the various transfers are valid or invalid in point of law. He acts on what he sees, and there is no pretence for saying that he does more or is understood by business men to do more. He does not warrant the title of the transferor, nor the validity in point of law of the various documents which establish his title. That this is the true view of the effect

of a certification will be apparent, if it is remembered that certifications are sometimes made by an official of the Stock Exchange and not by any officer of the company the shares in which are the subject of transfer." The practice alluded to by Lindley, L. J., will be found in the Stock Exchange rule which provides that if the seller has a larger coupon than the amount of stock conveyed, or only one coupon representing stock conveyed by two or more transfer deeds, the coupons may be deposited with the Secretary of the Share and Loan Department of the Stock Exchange, who will forward it to the office of the company and certify to the effect on the transfer deed. This is then good delivery, but neither the Manager nor Committee of the Stock Exchange render themselves liable for the due or accurate performance of these duties. The Manager and Committee hold themselves irresponsible in respect of the execution or of the mis-execution or non-execution of these duties.

Before, however, tendering a transfer or delivering certificates to the purchaser, the seller has ten days afforded him to consider whether he will execute the transfer and deliver the certificates or not. These days are conceded to give the selling broker time to obtain the signature or signatures of the seller or sellers, for he or they may be abroad or in different places; also time is required to obtain certification, and reasonable allowance has to be made for the necessary delay likely to ensue. Time is also said to be conceded to the seller for the purpose of enabling him to object to the name of the proposed transferee submitted to him, and to ask for another name in substitution. The reason why time should be conceded will be better understood when the nature of the Stock Exchange transaction is realised. As a matter of practice, it is rare to find transfers made out in the name of the original contractor. Thus, to give an illustration:—

A, a broker, on behalf of a principal, sells to C, a jobber. The jobber does not complete the contract by taking the shares into his own name, although, of course, he may do so, but according to Stock Exchange custom he completes the contract if he nominates someone who is competent and willing to accept the transfer. Therefore it follows that he must be either the transferee himself or must supply a purchaser, who is willing to be the transferee. The seller is in most cases unaware of the proposed transferee's position in life, and

therefore is allowed the period of ten days for the purpose of making enquiries (*Nickalls v. Merry*, L. R., 7 H. L., 530. 45 L. J., Ch. 575). It will be seen that the transaction opens up some legal questions which may be of considerable importance (1) *The validity to the custom and its effect*; (2) *the extent of the seller's right to object of the proposed transferee*; (3) *the extent of the liability of the jobber as the original contractor, with whom the seller made the bargain.*

I. *As to the validity of the custom and its effect.* The custom has been held to be valid in *Coles v. Bristowe* (1868, L. R., 4 Ch. 3; 38 L. J., Ch. 81, 19 L. T., 403). There on the same day jobbers had given the vendors' brokers the names of seventeen persons as ultimate purchasers of shares, the shares to be transferred in different parcels, the brokers to the vendors having prepared seventeen deeds of transfer, procured their execution by the vendors, and on settling day delivered them and the share certificates to the jobber who paid the price agreed upon by the seventeen transferees, who, through their brokers paid the purchase-money to the jobbers and received but did not execute the deeds of transfer. The vendors subsequently having to pay calls sued the jobbers. The jobbers were held not liable; they had completed their contract according to the custom.

The Lord Chancellor said (after commenting on the nature of the evidence called as to the Stock Exchange custom): "According to this, the contract of the jobber is that at settling day he will either take the shares himself, in which case he would, of course, be bound to accept and register a transfer and to indemnify, or he will give the name or names of one or more transferees, to which no reasonable objection can be made, who will accept and pay for the shares. The jobber may perform either alternative; and if, electing to perform the latter alternative, he sends in names which are accepted, and to which transfers are executed, and these transfers are taken and paid for by the transferees or their brokers, the jobber is then and at that stage relieved from further liability, and the liability to register and indemnify is shifted to the transferees."

In *Grissell v. Bristowe* (1868, L. R., 4 C. P., 37; 38 L. J., C. P., 10; 19 L. T., 390), the same usage was held reasonable. In *Maxted v. Paine* (second action, 1871, L. R., 6 Ex. 132), the usage was again approved, and in the absence of fraud held reasonable. It was

finally approved in the case of *Nickalls v. Merry* in the House of Lords (*L. R.*, 7 *H. L.*, 530, 45 *L. J.*, *Ch.* 575).

The usage or custom being a reasonable one, what is the effect of it? Does it create a novation or not?

"Novation, as I understand it, means this," said Lord Selborne, *L.C.* (*Scarfe v. Jardine*, 1882, 7 *App. Cas.*, 351); "the term being derived from the civil law that there being a contract in existence, some new contract is substituted for it, either between the same parties (for that might be) or between different parties, the consideration mutually being the discharge of the old contract." In *Maxted v. Paine* (second action, *L. R.* 6 *Exch.* 132, 173), Blackburn, J., said: "*Coles v. Bristowe* and *Grissell v. Bristowe* seem to me to determine that when the transfers have been delivered to the issuing member and the price is fully paid, there is a novation which frees the member who merely passed the ticket from further liability, and *Coles v. Bristowe* further determines that this novation does not arise from the voluntary act of the seller in accepting the substituted liability of a third party in accord and satisfaction of the contract." *Coles* had in that case taken alarm and given his broker instructions to complete the contract with *Bristowe* direct, and not to recognise any sub-purchasers except as nominees of *Bristowe*. The evidence on the subject will be found at p. 151 of *Coles v. Bristowe* in *Law Rep.* 6 *Eq.* At p. 14 of the report of the case on appeal, in *Law Rep.* 4 *Ch.*, Lord Cairns deals with this as an ineffectual attempt to vary a contract already made. The case therefore decides that it is part of the contract for a sale for the account that where the price has been paid and the transfers executed to the nominees of the member who issues the ticket, and the transfers have been delivered to the member who issues the ticket, the member passing the ticket is free from responsibility. That decision and the decision of the Exchequer Chamber of *Grissell v. Bristowe* conclude the question so far except in the House of Lords. "We, sitting in a Court of co-ordinate jurisdiction, must hold that there is a novation, and it only remains open to consider what that novation is, and subject to what conditions. . . ." "It will be seen," continued Mr. Justice Blackburn, "that in my opinion the effect of the usage is that the member issuing the ticket is much in the position of one who has issued to his immediate contractor a promissory note promising to perform to the assignee

of that promissory note those duties which he would otherwise have had to perform to that immediate contractor. If there were no custom, the person continuing to take shares would promise to accept from his vendor a transfer, and to indemnify against future calls. The contract on the Stock Exchange for the account is to supply him on the name day with a ticket, which he may either hold or pass on. Each member through whose hands the ticket passes is in a position analogous to the indorsee of that note, and the ultimate assignee who is actually to deliver the shares is in a position analogous to the holder of that note, and I think that the effect of the custom is that unless what resembles notice of the dishonour of this note is given within fifteen days the intermediate indorsees of the ticket are released and then, and not till then, there is a novation, in my opinion, between the two members of the Stock Exchange, who are in the position of holders of that ticket and issuer of it." (See also *Hodgkinson v. Kelly*, *L. R.*, 6 *Eq.*, 496, 37 *L. J.*, *Ch.* 837). There being a novation then between the two members of the Stock Exchange, since they are by law, agents for their principals, they create the same contractual relationship between their principals.

Whether this is the correct view may be doubted, for Lord Justice Mellish in *Nickalls v. Merry* (*L. R.*, 7 *Ch.*, 755), says. "The ticket is issued by the purchaser's broker, and it appears to me the broker who issues that ticket professes to be the agent of the man whose name is on the ticket. I cannot agree with Mr. Justice Blackburn that he offers to make a contract on his own account. It appears to me that what he does is this: He represents that the person whose name is on the ticket is his principal; that he has authority to bind him; that he is a person capable of accepting the shares, and that he, the broker, has authority to accept the transfer on his account so as to bind him."

II. *The second question to be considered is the extent of the seller's right to object.*

It has been indicated already that the seller has ten days to object to a name submitted to him. The right to object, however, is a limited one, and is probably confined to the pecuniary incapacity of the proposed transferee.

III. *The extent of the liability of the jobber or original contractor.*

Nevertheless, although no objection has been taken, the jobber or contractor has not completed his contract by submitting any name, for he must submit the name of a person who is competent to perform the contract, and if he does not, notwithstanding that the ten days or such other extended time allowed the seller has elapsed, he still remains liable. Thus, where shares had been sold by a broker to a member of the Stock Exchange, a jobber, and on the settling day the jobber passed the name of an infant as the buyer without objection being made, the infant paying the price of the shares and the seller executing the transfer, the jobber, two years afterwards, on the facts being discovered and the transfer never having been registered, was held still liable, since he had not passed the name of a person competent to buy. So again where a broker passed the name of a person who had in fact given him no authority, although he believed that he had (*Maxsted v. Paine*, 1st case, L. R., 4 Ex. 81) Other persons not competent would be foreigners resident out of the jurisdiction (*Allan v. Graves*, L. R., 5 Q. B., 478, 39 L. J., Q. B., 157), illegal companies (*Joseph v. Pebrer*, 1825, 3 B & C, 639), companies purchasers of their own shares (*London, Hamburg and Continental Exchange Bank*; *Zulueta's claim*, 1870, L. R., 5 Ch. 444; *Trevor v. Whitworth*, 12 A. C., 409). In fact it is a reasonable precaution to take, whenever the name of a company is passed as the deliverer of partly-paid shares, to find out whether such company is empowered to hold shares in another company (*re Contract Corporation*, L. R., 2 Ch. 95). The name of a lunatic would not be a good name (see *Maxsted v. Paine*, 1869, 21 L. T., 535; *Nickalls v. Eaton*, 1870, 23 L. T., 689; *Dent v. Nickalls*, 1873, 29 L. T., 536).

The jobber therefore remains liable for non-fulfilment of his contract in passing the name of a person not competent to contract as in the instances cited above, but this is only when the transfer is not executed by the transferee. Where the transfer is executed he would no longer be liable even though the transferee turned out to be a hopelessly impecunious person (*Maxsted v. Paine*, 2nd case, 1871, L. R., 6 Ex. 132).

The remedies of a seller against parties other than the jobbers where the transferee refuses or neglects to have his name registered or the company decline to place him on the register, are as follows :

against his own broker, where the broker has neglected to make enquiries as to the solvency of the name submitted (*Maxsted v. Paine*, 1871, *L. R.*, 6 *Ex.* 139; *Evans v. Wood*, *L. R.*, 5 *Eq.* 9; *Castellan v. Hobson*, 10 *Eq.* 47), in which case the action would lie for negligence in not instituting proper inquiries. In other cases it would lie against the real purchaser where a man of straw as nominee has been put forward, as in *Castellan v. Hobson* (*L. R.*, 10 *Eq.* 47). In that case the plaintiff had sold, through his broker, shares at a discount to jobbers, and the defendant, through his brokers, had purchased them. The defendant instructed his brokers to give the name of one of his workmen, Banks, as the purchaser, which they accordingly did, but the workman's name was never registered owing to the subsequent stoppage of the company. On a bill being filed in equity praying a declaration that the plaintiff should be declared a trustee of the shares for the defendant, Vice-Chancellor James said: "I think the Court would have found its way to say, if Castellan has a right to indemnity over from Banks, Banks has a right to indemnity over against Hobson, and it will pass over the intermediate man and make Hobson do that which he is bound to do. But the real answer is, that it is not a question of vendor and purchaser, it is not a question of specific performance at all: it is a question of trustee and *cestui que trust*. The result of the transaction is that Castellan remains the legal owner of the shares without any beneficial interest in them. As legal owner he has remained exposed to liabilities, and he is entitled to indemnity from the real equitable owner of the shares, for whom he was trustee. For whom then is he trustee? He is trustee for Hobson and not for Banks. Banks by the transaction has never acquired any legal or equitable right or interest whatever in these shares. He is a mere name. In truth, cases have frequently occurred in this Court in which what is called the intermediate trustee of a mere equity has been disregarded altogether. The cases are collected in Lewin on Trusts. Mr. Lewin says the intermediate trustee of a mere equity need not, except under special circumstances, be made a party, and quotes cases to support that proposition. That is to say, a man who has no property, who has no right to receive anything in respect of the shares, who has no powers of disposition over them, is a mere name. He may be an agent, he may be an attorney, but he is not the owner either as a trustee or in any sense

whatever of the shares. Castellan, therefore, being the legal owner, and Hobson being the beneficial owner, and Banks being a mere name interposed between the two, Hobson, the real beneficial owner, the *cestui que trust* for whom Castellan is trustee, is bound to indemnify him against the calls which have been made."

The authority of this case, however, may now be doubted, and it is questionable how far it can be accepted as an authority since the decisions in *Coles v. Bristowe* (*L. R.*, 4 *Ch.* 3), and *Maxsted v. Paine* (*second action*) (*L. R.*, 4 *Ex.* 203, 6 *Ex.* 133), for it would appear that the plaintiff's original contract of sale was liable to be extinguished by a new contract, which he agreed to enter into with a nominee, and that by executing the transfer to Banks and accepting him as a purchaser he did enter into such new contract, and it would seem to follow that he could look to him and to no one else for indemnity. The non-registration of the transfer would also seem to be immaterial according to more recent cases.

Both vendors and purchasers are entitled at law to obtain specific performance of their contracts, but the rule is subject to this limitation, that specific performance will only be decreed in securities which are not generally dealt in on the market. Where securities are freely dealt in on the market, since the buyer can repurchase and sue the vendor for damages for breach of contract, as there is no reason for ordering the contracts to be specifically performed, specific performance will not usually be decreed. It was long ago decided in the case of *Cuddee v. Rutter* (*L. R.*, 1 *Eq.* 848), that an action for damages only would lie where the dealing had taken place in current securities, and that it was unnecessary to invoke the aid of the Court of Chancery to specifically enforce contracts for the sale of these.

Where, however, the contract is for the sale of non-current securities not usually dealt in, which the purchaser would find a difficulty in obtaining, an action for specific performance of the contract will lie.

The right of the vendor to specific performance is greater than the right of the purchaser, for he is in a worse position, as, for instance, where he has sold shares for the express purpose of ridding himself of a liability on them for calls, for if the purchaser does not take this burden upon himself and complete the contract the vendor will be liable to pay the calls. Thus, an agreement has been enforced

compelling a purchaser to accept a transfer of railway shares on which nothing had been paid as an agreement for a valuable consideration in consequence of the liabilities attaching thereto to which the purchaser was subjected, and from which the vendor would be released by the transfer (*Cheale v. Rerwald*, 3 De G. & J., 27). In *Duncuft v. Albrecht* (12 Sim., 189, 190), Vice-Chancellor Shadwell said: "There is not any sort of analogy between a quantity of £3 per cent. stock or any other stock of that description, which is always to be had by any person who chooses to apply for it in the market, and a certain number of railway shares of a particular description, which railway shares are limited in number and are not always to be had in the market."

Where specific performance is the proper remedy, it will be ordered notwithstanding that a transfer has not been executed (*Musgrave v. Hart*, L. R., 5 Eq. 194). There the application was made at the instance of Messrs Musgrave, the registered holders of thirty shares in Overend, Gurney & Co., Limited, asking that the register of the Company might be rectified by registering James Hart as the owner of those shares in the place of the applicants. It appeared that the Articles of Association required that transfers of shares should be executed by both parties, and Hart had not executed the transfer, but had given the name of a servant, an insolvent person, as the purchaser; she also had not executed the transfer. The application failed because the transfer had not been executed by the transferee. Vice-Chancellor Malins expressed the opinion, however, that Messrs. Musgrave could have obtained a decree for specific performance of the contract against Hart.

Where directors of a company had a discretionary power of refusing to register a transfer, if they disapproved of the transferee, and a transfer which was executed before was not left for registration until after the commencement of the winding-up of the company, it was decided that in the absence of evidence that the transferee was objectionable it must be presumed that the directors would have registered the transfer (*Evans v. Wood*, 1867, L. R., 5 Eq., 9). In *Paine v. Hutchinson* (L. R., 3 Ch. App. 388), specific performance was ordered at the suit of the plaintiff's jobbers against the ultimate purchaser, who paid the purchase-money, but declined to have the shares registered on the ground that he had purchased them on another person's account, and never intended to have

them registered in his name, nor authorised the giving his name as transferee, and that as the shares had been sold without any special guarantee that the transfer should be executed by the purchaser, he was not bound to have them registered. The Articles of Association of the Company gave the directors power to refuse to register a transferee if they considered him to be an irresponsible person. The defendant, however, did not answer this description, and the company was wound up afterwards

V. C. Selwyn said. "The contract, it has been clearly proved, would have been carried into execution, but for the simple circumstance that the present appellant (the defendant) refused to accept the transfer upon a ground which in our judgment he was not justified in taking, that is, that in the absence of what is called a special guarantee, although he was bound to pay the purchase-money, he was not bound to take a transfer. That we think is wholly groundless. The case of *Birmingham v. Sheridan* has been explained by the Master of the Rolls himself in the subsequent case of *Evans v. Wood* (*L. R.*, 5 *Eq.* 16), where he says: 'I held, and I think rightly held, that where it was unfavourable for a person to be put upon the register, the contract could not be carried into execution, because part of the contract was that the name of the purchaser should be put upon the register, and that part could not be performed. But this case differs from that for this reason, that the defendant, not from any intentional misconduct on his part, but owing to his accidental absence from home, did not send up the transfer to be registered before the 11th of May, which, if he had done, it would have arrived in time. I do not wish to use any harsh words, but certainly here the whole of the delay was occasioned by the contention on the part of the appellant in which we think he wholly fails."

Specific performance of the agreement was accordingly ordered.

In a winding-up, power is frequently given to company directors or liquidators to refuse registration, but this is no reason why the Court should not order it be done; since the contract between transferor and transferee is valid, and independent of registration, and in no way requires the consent of the directors to sanction it (*Robins v. Edwards*, 1867, 15 *W. R.*, 1065).

In the *Odessa Tramways Co. v. Mendel* (1878, *L. R.*, 8 *Ch.*, D. 235), a piecemeal agreement was ordered to be performed and the defendant

was not allowed to set up a case of fraud for the purpose of making invalid the agreement, which was sought to be specifically enforced, as he had acted in collusion with the directors.

Specific performance, however, will not be granted where shares in a company which has never been formed are sold, since the shares are not in existence (*Kempson v. Saunders*, 1826, 4 Bing. 5).

II

TRANSFER

BEARER securities, as previously pointed out, pass by delivery. There are a large class, however, of securities which are transferable by entry or inscription in the books of the Bank of England, or of some other bank, where they were issued, or at the offices of the Agent-Generals of the Colonial Governments. These are Consols, India Stock, Colonial Government, Inscribed Stock, etc. The method by which a transfer is made at the Bank of England is by entry in a book expressly kept for that purpose. No actual certificate or document of title is issued to holders of these securities, but the names and amounts of their holdings are inscribed in a register kept for that purpose. The stocks are transferred free of charge on certain days, known as transfer days, which are days fixed by the Bank of England and other banks. If a transfer is made on other days a fee is charged.

The method by which Government securities or bank stock is transferred at the Bank of England is as follows :—A printed ticket which can be obtained from the Bank is procured by the seller. This is called the transfer ticket. It is filled in by the purchaser's broker, and then transmitted to the seller. It shows on it the purchaser's name, the amount of the stock, and the purchase price. The ticket having been lodged at the Bank, the seller attends, and if he is not personally known, his identity must be established by a banker or a broker. The seller then signs the transfer, the transfer ticket being copied into a book kept expressly for that purpose. A stock receipt, which is a copy of the transfer in the books, is handed to the seller, who signs it as having received the

consideration money. This receipt is delivered to the purchaser's broker or to the jobber and payment is made against it. The transferee is also recommended to sign the book, and thus accept the transfer.

The following is a copy of a Stock Receipt :—

		| £2 10s. PER CENT. CONSOLIDATED | STOCK.	
<i>Transfer</i>	Received this day of		
<i>Days.</i>	190 , of , hereinafter called		
Monday.	the said transferee, the sum of		
	, being the considera-		The proprie-
Tuesday.	tion for		tors, to protect
	Interest or share on the capital of		themselves
Wednesday.	the two pounds ten shillings per		from fraud, are
	centum Consolidated Stock form-		recommended
Thursday.	ing part of the National Debt		to accept by
	transferable at the Bank of Eng		themselves or
Friday.	land and all property and		their attorneys
	interest in and right to the same		all transfers
Holidays	and the dividends thereon by		made to them
excepted.	, this day transferred to		
	the said transferee.		

Witness Hand

Should it be desired that the dividends be paid in some way other than by post to the first or sole stockholder, which is done without application, the necessary instructions must be lodged at once at the Bank.

Fresh instructions are not required upon an alteration in the amount of an existing account.

Notice to holders of £2 10s. per cent. Consolidated Stock (Redeemable by Parliament on or after 5th April, 1923).

Dividends are due and payable on and after the 5th of January, 5th April, 5th July, and 5th October (unless any of these days falls on a Sunday or Bank Holiday, in which case they will be payable on the business day next following), and will be paid in one of the following modes.—

(a) By transmission of the warrants through the post.

Without application. To sole or first stockholder in the absence of any instructions to the contrary. Sole stockholder includes sole surviving stockholder, sole executor or administrator, and sole surviving executor or administrator. First stockholder includes the first executor.

Upon application. To any stockholder, executor, or administrator, other than the sole or first stockholder, executor, or administrator, or to any person, firm, or company, upon the written request, in the prescribed form, of all the stockholders, executors, or administrators.

(b) Dividends will be paid to any stockholder, executor, or administrator personally attending at the Bank, on his written request, in the case of a sole account, or on the written request of all the stockholders, executors, or administrators in the case of a joint account. The request in either case must be in the prescribed form.

Forms of postal request can be obtained at the Bank of England or at any of their branches or at any Money Order Office throughout the United Kingdom.

Postal dividend warrants will be issued, etc., and must therefore be presented for payment through a banker. The bank cannot undertake to cross a warrant payable to a banker with the account to which the dividend is to be placed; the stockholder must instruct the banker.

Persons who receive warrants by post should give notice to the bank if they are not received on the day on which they ought to be delivered, but need not acknowledge those that arrive in due course.

Forms of request for the receipt of dividends on personal attendance can be obtained on application at the Dividend Office, Bank of England.

Under the provisions of the National Debt Act stock and dividends unclaimed for ten years are transferred to the Commissioners for the reduction of the National Debt, but may be reclaimed by the persons entitled thereto.

Communications relative to £2 10s. per cent. Consolidated Stock should be addressed, postage prepaid, to The Chief Accountant, Bank of England, London, E.C.

Stock certificates to bearer of the denominations of £100, £200, £500, and £1,000, with coupons for the quarterly dividends attached, may be obtained in exchange for inscribed stock.

The following is the practice of the Bank where a transfer is made by an attorney for the stockholder. A blank form of application for a power of attorney is supplied to the Bank, and also to some of the largest firms of stockbrokers.

This form contains a space for the name of the stockholder, his present and past address, and also the name and address of the attorney, and the amount and description of the stock to be dealt in. The person applying for the form fills it up and lodges it at the Powers of Attorney office at the Bank. It is then compared by a clerk of the Bank with the Stock Book and Index Books wherein are found the amount of stock held by the stockholder, and his name and address. These books are kept at the transfer office. After the application form has been duly checked and seen to be in order, the power of attorney is filled up, and the stockholder receives a circular from the Bank telling him that an application has been received for a power of attorney to transfer stock, and that a reply is only necessary in the event of his objecting. The circular is addressed to the address of the stockholder as it appears in the books of the Bank. If the circular is not returned and no objection is made, the Bank then issues the power, which is taken then by the applicant for the purpose of execution by the stockholder. The stockholder's signature having been obtained, the power is taken again to the Bank and lodged in the Executed Powers' office. Comparison is then made with the ledger in which may appear any signatures of the stockholder's. The next step is to transmit the power to the transfer office, where it awaits the arrival of the transfer ticket. This is compared both with the power and the Stock Book, and, on being

found to agree, is entered in the transfer, and the transfer is made out.

This ticket is in the following form :—

This ticket is put forward by—————

A.B.

Stockbroker.

Consols.

No.

Bank of England, the day of 190

£ £2 10s. per cent. Consolidated Stock.

To

Examined by On fol. On fol. Transfer book.

Posted by

Posted by

The back of the power contains a form of demand to act upon such power. This the attorney signs, and he is then allowed by the Bank to execute the transfer. Notwithstanding the elaborate precautions which are taken to prevent fraud, an ingenious fraud was perpetrated upon the Bank, which gave rise to a case which was ultimately taken to the House of Lords (*Starkey v. The Bank of England*, 1903, A. C., 114, affirming *Oliver v. The Bank of England*, 1902, 1 Ch., 610, C. A.). There an amount of Consols and Bank Stock stood in the joint names of Edgar Oliver and W. F. Oliver, the latter being a solicitor in the habit of instructing a firm of stockbrokers in the course of his business. He instructed this firm to sell the Consols and Bank Stock, and to remit him the proceeds. This the brokers did, and applied in the usual way for a power of attorney to enable then to transfer it. Having received no reply to their circular, the Bank did not imagine that anything was wrong. They compared the signature of Edgar Oliver with a previous signature, and accordingly passed it as in order. The brokers signed the demand for the power, and the stock was transferred in pursuance of the power. It subsequently came to pass that Edgar Oliver discovered that his stock had been sold, and he sued the Bank. The Bank claimed to be indemnified by the brokers, who had signed the

demand, and succeeded, the brokers being held liable to indemnify the Bank, who had to replace the amount.

The notice to holders already set out shows the method of payment of dividends. Government securities such as Consols are quoted ex-dividend about a month before the dividend is paid. Thus a buyer of Consols on December 10th would buy "ex-div.," and would not receive or be entitled to claim dividend paid on January 5th.

In addition to the stocks already mentioned, which are transferable at the Bank of England, there are some seventy others, including Indian Railway Stock and Chinese and Japanese Loans. Transfers of Government Securities can be made, without fee, at the Bank if the ticket has been put forward before one o'clock, otherwise a fee is charged of 2s. 6d. The seller pays the fee, but he can claim it if, owing to the buyer's delay, the ticket has not been passed to him before ten minutes to one o'clock.

On Saturdays a ticket cannot be put forward except it be Consols account day without a fee of 2s. 6d. being paid. Nor will a transfer be accepted after one o'clock. It may be mentioned that a fee of 9s. (including the transfer stamp of 7s. 9d.) is required on the transfer of Bank Stock when the amount transferred is £25 or under, and 12s. when the amount exceeds £25. The seller pays this, but by the custom of the Stock Exchange these fees are repaid by the purchaser to the transferor if a jobber, when the amount of stock purchased is under £500; but this only refers to Bank of England stock.

REGISTERED SECURITIES

With reference to securities deliverable by deed of transfer, the process of transfer is a little more complicated. It will be seen that the buyer having purchased the stock or shares is entitled to be put into the legal possession of the stock or shares, and to effect this purpose in the first instance, where a deed is necessary, there must be a valid deed of transfer. Unlike the case of the transfer of real property where the purchaser prepares the conveyance, the vendor prepares the transfer at the expense of the purchaser at the price marked on the ticket, the purchaser being the ultimate

buyer, who by means of the ticket has been brought in touch with the vendor.

By the Companies Clauses Consolidation Act (8 Vict. c. 16, s. 14) a transfer must be made by deed, but under the Act of 1862 (25 & 26 Vict. c. 89, s. 22) shares are transferred in the manner prescribed by the regulations of the company. These regulations may or may not require the transfer to be made by deed, and unless excluded or modified by special articles, they govern all companies limited by shares and formed under the Act. Therefore a company registered without special articles, or with articles adopting Table A in part, may subsequently exclude or alter the provisions of Table A and adopt special articles.

Stocks bought for a specified day and not then delivered may be bought in on the following day at eleven o'clock, and the member causing the default must pay any loss incurred and also in the case of English and Indian stocks dealt in for settling day one-eighth per cent. for the non-delivery of the stock. This fine attaches to all stock not delivered whether bought in or not.

Stock receipts must be delivered by half-past three o'clock, but if a deliverer elects to demand payment from the member who passed him the ticket he must deliver such receipt by a quarter-past three o'clock. If the seller applies to the issuer of the ticket and fails to obtain payment, or receives a cheque which is dishonoured, the member from whom he received the ticket must make immediate payment. English and India Government and Corporation securities to bearer must be delivered before three o'clock, or before twelve o'clock on Saturdays.

Under Table A which comprise the regulations for the management of a company limited by shares, unless otherwise provided, the instrument of transfer of any share in the company is required to be executed both by the transferor and transferee, and the transferor shall be deemed to remain a holder of such share until the name of the transferee is entered in the Register Book in respect thereof. By accepting the transfer, the transferee agrees to become a member, and is liable to be put upon the list of contributories, whilst the transferor becomes a past member, and after a year is released from liability. The form given in regulation 19 is as follows :—

I, A B, of _____, in consideration of the sum of £ _____ paid to me by C D, of _____ (hereinafter called the said transferee), do hereby transfer to the said transferee the share (or shares) numbered _____ standing in my name in the books of the _____ Company, Limited, to hold unto the said transferee his executors, administrators and assigns, subject to the several conditions on which I held the same at the time of the execution hereof, and I the said transferee do hereby agree to take the said share (or shares) subject to the conditions aforesaid.

As witness our hands the _____ day of _____

Witness to the signatures of, etc.

It is usual to have the signatures to all instruments of transfer attested by witnesses. When a transfer is executed out of Great Britain the signatures should be attested by some person holding a public position, such as a Notary Public, H.M. Consul, or a Vice-Consul, or a Magistrate.

There is nothing to prevent this transfer being carried out otherwise than by deed.

Transfers in blank.—A seller may, of course, sign a transfer in blank; that is, he may leave blank spaces for the name of the transferee and for the purchase-money. The legal effect of this is as follows. (a) In companies where a deed of transfer is necessary, the transfer being incomplete, is void as a deed at law. Under the Companies Clauses Consolidation Act, 8 Vict. c. 16, s. 14, a deed is necessary, and therefore where a blank transfer is tendered in respect of shares in a company under this Act it is void, and inoperative. But under the Companies Act of 1862 a deed is not necessarily an essential of a valid transfer, although, of course, it may be. In a case where a deed is necessary the purchaser is not entitled to fill in the blanks, nor can the deed be made operative by his so doing, unless it can be shown that it was re-delivered since the blanks were filled in in the presence of all the parties, or in their absence

by their authority given under seal (*Powell v. London and Provincial Bank*, 1893, 2 Ch. 555) A mere acknowledgment, for instance, by the transferor of the deed when the blanks are filled up, the deed not being in his possession or under his control, is insufficient (*Tramways Union Company v. Société Générale de Paris*, 1884, 14 Q. B. D., 424). Nor will a deed be made perfect by registration so as to give a good title to the transferee (*France v. Clark*, 26 Ch. D., 262).

On the other hand where a deed is not necessary, nor formal writing, and there has been a blank transfer and delivery of the certificates, the buyer is entitled to fill up the blanks and register his security, or if he chooses to re-transfer the security.

It must, however, be noted that if the original bargain is good the purchaser can enforce the contract, the seller being compelled to execute a proper transfer.

Though blank transfers are not uncommon in loan transactions, the Committee of the Stock Exchange do not approve of them, and they will not, except under special circumstances, interfere in any disputed question arising from the delivery of shares, stocks, bonds, or debentures by transfers in blank.

Companies usually require the production of the share certificates before permitting a transfer to be registered, although this is a matter of discretion. In the absence of fraud, the fact that the transferor's name is on the register is conclusive as to his title. Generally, however, companies take the precaution of advising the shareholder that a transfer has been lodged with them, and that they intend to register the transfer within a certain number of days unless they hear to the contrary from him. This, however, is not absolutely protective to the company, and they will be held liable if it should happen that the transfer is not in order (*Barton v. London and North-Western Railway Co.*, 1889, 24 Q. B. D., 77).

It has been stated that blank transfers are occasionally used in loan transactions. When so used, the position of a mortgagee who holds such a transfer becomes a matter for consideration. Supposing that a mortgagee chooses to fill in the blanks, and obtain registration, and then transfers the security, what is the position of the transferee of the security as against the mortgagor? The mortgagee has apparently given a complete title, and if the transferee is a *bonâ fide* holder for value, and seeks to perfect his title by

registration prior to receiving notice of the earlier equitable title of the mortgagor, he has obtained the right to have the security registered (*Roots v. Williamson*, 1888, 38 Ch. D., 485; *Moore v. North-Western Bank*, 1891, 2 Ch. 599). In other words, the mortgagor is estopped from denying against the innocent purchaser the title which he has acquired by reason of his, the mortgagor's, negligence.

A deposit, however, of share certificates accompanied by a blank transfer—the transfer as a transfer being inoperative—is evidence that the deposit of the certificates is intended to operate only as a security (*Colonial Bank v. Whinney*, 1886, 11 App. Cas. 426, 343).

Supposing, however, that the transferee has received notice of the prior equitable title of the mortgagor, then the prior title prevails (*Nanney v. Morgan*, 1887, 37 Ch. D., 346). Possibly, if the title of the transferee is practically complete and is completed by registration after notice, his title will prevail over that of the mortgagor (*Roots v. Williamson*, 38 Ch. D., 485; *Dadds v. Hill*, 1865, 2 Hem. and M., 424).

In *Bentinck v. London Joint-Stock Bank* (1893, 2 Ch 120), a plaintiff's brokers had advanced the plaintiff money on bonds and shares which they had purchased for him on the London Stock Exchange. The brokers having retained the bonds and shares as security (the security empowering them to transfer the securities to any bank for the purpose of raising money on them) transferred the bonds and shares to the London Joint-Stock Bank, together with securities belonging to other clients for an amount exceeding the amount that the plaintiff had borrowed. Some of the registered securities were transferred for full value to the bank by the brokers; others were transferred to a trustee for the bank for a nominal consideration only. The bearer securities were merely deposited. The bank claimed to retain the whole of the securities as against the whole loan. The plaintiff sought to redeem them on payment of the amount borrowed on his behalf. The plaintiff failed, the bank having taken them in good faith, the practice of broker's "taking in" being sufficiently general to warrant the bank in believing that the broker had authority to act in the way that he had done.

Where a blank transfer is passed by the holder of it to a third party the third party so receiving it has constructive notice of the prior

title of the signatory, for since the transfer is incomplete upon the face of it, he is put upon enquiry as to the title of the person from whom he received it. In *France v. Clark* (2 Ch. D., 257) a holder of shares in a company deposited the shares as security for a loan of £150, handing the mortgagee a signed transfer, but with the date, consideration, and name of the transferee in blank. The mortgagee subsequently mortgaged the shares as security in respect of a loan of £300, handing the transfer in blank to the sub-mortgagee. The sub-mortgagee, after the death of the mortgagee, completed the transfer, inserting, however, the amount of the sub-mortgage, namely, £300, as the consideration. It was decided that although the mortgage was for £300 as against the mortgagee, yet that he had no title, except in respect of £150, the original mortgage, since he necessarily had notice that the transfer was not in order when he received it, and as he made no enquiry, although he was put upon enquiry, he could have no more right than that which the mortgagor conferred upon the mortgagee. Apparently, however, there would have been an implied power to have inserted £150 as the consideration money in order to have perfected the deed, and the securities might be held till the amount of the original advance was paid off (*Bentinck v. London and Joint-Stock Bank*, 1893, 2 Ch. 120).

In the *Colonial Bank v. Whinney* (11 App. Cas. 246), the effect of the bankruptcy of the mortgagor, who had deposited shares certificates, with an equitable mortgagee, was considered. It was urged that since the name of the mortgagor was on the share register of the company the shares were under the order and disposition of the bankrupt, and passed to his trustee in bankruptcy. It was decided, however, that shares were "things in action" coming within the proviso in section 44 of 46 & 47 Vict. c. 52, and that they accordingly did not pass to the trustee, but belonged to the equitable mortgagee.

The question has also to be considered how far a mortgagor would be estopped as against a *bonâ fide* purchaser, by giving a blank transfer with an authority to a broker to fill it up, where the transfer was void as not being by deed complete in itself. In *Swan v. North British Australasian Company* (1862 7 H. & N. 603), a broker who had authority to fill up the transfer deed in blank in respect of the shares in one company filled it up as to shares in another company, the shares being subsequently transferred to an innocent

party. Inasmuch as the forgery of the broker was the occasion of the loss the plaintiff was held to have a superior title. It is doubtful, however, whether a blank deed as being void at law could give rise to any estoppel.

A question may arise on a deposit of the share certificates of foreign companies as to the rights of the parties, and whether English or foreign law, is to be applied thereto. Such a case did, in fact, arise in the *Colonial Bank v. Cady* (1890, 15 *App. Cas.* 267), where the executors of a registered holder of shares in the New York Central and Hudson River Railroad Company, desiring to have the shares transferred into their own names, sent the certificates to their London brokers, having previously signed as executors the blank transfer on the back of each certificate. One of the partners in the firm of London brokers in fraud of the executors delivered the certificates with other property to the Colonial Bank as security for advances to his firm. Certificates representing 500 shares were also pledged to the London Chartered Bank of Australia. On the bankruptcy of the brokers the fraud was discovered, and the executors, Cody and Williams, brought actions against the two banks to establish their title to the shares and to restrain the banks from dealing with them. In New York, delivery of the certificates with indorsed transfers signed passed to the banks the legal and equitable title to the shares, and it was contended that the case must be governed by the law in New York. In the course of his judgment Lord Herschell said the appellants "contend that the question is not to be determined by the law of England. They insist that although all the transactions between the parties took place in this country, inasmuch as the company, the title to the shares in which is in question, is a corporation existing under and governed by the laws of the State of New York, recourse must be had to the law of that state to determine what is necessary to pass the property in such shares, and whether under given circumstances the property in them passed, without regard to the place where the transaction took place, which is alleged to have had that result. I agree that the question, what is necessary or effectual to transfer the shares in such a company, or to perfect the title to them, where there is or must be held to have been an intention to transfer them, must be answered by a reference to the law of the State of New York. But I think that the rights arising out of a transaction entered into by parties in

this country, whether, for example, it operated to effect a binding sale or pledge as against the owner of the shares, must be determined by the law prevailing here." It was further held that the conduct of the executors in delivering the transfers being consistent with an intention either to sell or pledge the shares, or to have themselves registered as the owners, they were not estopped from setting up their title against the banks, and that the banks ought to have enquired into the broker's authority.

Though the question of registration of transfers without production of the share certificates is said to be discretionary, still a company has an undoubted right to refuse to register till it has been proved that the certificates have been lost, and a proper indemnity is offered. In the *Société Générale de Paris v. Walker* (11 App. Cas. 20), Lord Blackburn stated the law as follows: "When first shares in joint-stock companies were made transferable, and actions were brought by vendors against purchasers of such shares, a difficulty arose as to what was sufficient evidence of the title of the vendor to the shares which he required the purchaser to accept. To meet this difficulty, in the first Joint-Stock Companies Act, that of 1844, 7 & 8 Vict. c. 116, s. 52, it was enacted 'that it shall be the duty of all Courts of Justice, judges, justices, and others to admit such certificate as *prima facie* evidence of the title of the shareholder to the share therein specified; nevertheless the want of such certificate shall not prevent the holder of any share from disposing thereof.' And in the Companies Clauses Consolidation Act, 1845, and the Companies Clauses Consolidation (Scotland) Act, 1845, under the head, Distribution of Capital, is a clause (sect. 12) the same in both Acts: 'the certificate shall be admitted in all courts as *prima facie* evidence of the title of such shareholder, his executors, etc., to the share therein specified; nevertheless, the want of such certificate shall not prevent the holder of any share from disposing thereof.' The Act of 1844 was repealed by the Joint-Stock Companies Act, 1856, the 20th and 21st sections of which are: '20. The transfer of any share in the company shall be in the form marked F in the schedule hereto, or to the like effect, and shall be executed both by the transferor and transferee; the transferor shall be deemed to remain a holder of such share until the name of the transferee is entered in a register book in respect thereof. 21. A certificate under the common seal of the company specifying any share or shares held

by any shareholder shall be *prima facie* evidence of the title of the shareholder to the share or shares therein specified.' This Act again was repealed by the Companies Act, 1862. The Companies Clauses Consolidation Acts of 1845 have not, as far as I am aware, been altered, as far as regards this subject, by any subsequent legislation. Now I quite agree that the legislature did not enact that the production of the transferor's certificate should be a condition precedent to the registration of the transfer; and in the earlier acts it was expressly declared that the want of possession of a certificate should not prevent the holder of a share from disposing of the same. But very soon (I cannot tell how soon) those who took as security from the holder of shares an engagement by which he bound himself not to part with the shares to anyone else until that security was discharged, perceived that the security would practically be much better if they had the certificates in their possession. The registered holder of the shares still might, if dishonest enough, in violation of his contract, execute a transfer, but he would have much more difficulty in finding a transferee who *bonâ fide* would be led to believe that he was entitled to do so. And, I do not know how soon, those who managed companies of this kind and had the control of the register became aware that, if they registered a transfer at once and on its being presented to them, even if it was accompanied by the certificates, or as it is called, 'in order,' there was a risk that they might register a forged transfer and not only do an injury to others, but put the company itself in a difficulty. It became, therefore, usual when a transfer was brought not to register it at once, but, as one precaution, to write to the registered address of the shareholder, and inform him that such a transfer had been lodged, and that if no objection was made by him before a day specified it would be registered. This was the course pursued in *Taylor v. Great Indian Peninsular Railway Company* (28 L. J. Ch., 285), and notice thus given enabled Tayler to prevent the registration of what turned out to be a forgery. Soon after this the case arose of *Ex parte Swan* (7 C. B., N. S., 400); *Swan v. North British Australasian Company, Limited* (7 H. & N 603). That company was framed under the Act of 1856. The certificate was under the seal of the company, and on it was a note: 'No transfer of any of these shares will be registered unless accompanied by this certificate.' It is printed in the report and was dated the 15th of September, 1857.

THIS is the earliest mention that I can find of such a note. What purported to be a transfer duly executed by Swan to Horace Barry, accompanied by the certificates, was lodged with the company. The transfer deed and the certificate are set out in the report. The secretary of the company adopted the same precaution as had been adopted by the Great Indian Peninsular Company, and before registering wrote to the address given by Swan to them, viz.. Mr. Robert Swan, care of W. L. Oliver, 41 Austin Friars, Old Broad Street, describing the transfer lodged, and the certificate, and adding, 'the transfer will be retained here for three clear days from the date hereof, in order to afford you an opportunity of communicating with me in the event of there being any irregularity in the transaction, and failing your reply within the time mentioned the transfer will be registered and a new certificate issued to the purchaser.' The forger, Oliver, who was afterwards convicted, intercepted this letter. The transfer was registered and a new certificate issued to Barry. The result of the litigation showed that even after all these precautions the company did suffer from registering the transfer, being obliged in the end to restore the shares to Swan. *In re Bahia and San Francisco Railway Company* (L. R., 3 Q. B., 584), the facts were very similar, but the point decided was not quite the same. The certificate is set forth in the special case, and probably had not on it such a note, at all events it is not there set out. But the point decided was that the company were liable to make good their loss to persons who had purchased and paid for the shares from those who produced genuine transfers from those who had been registered along with genuine certificates granted to them, although that register was set aside. All the judges put it on the ground that in the usual course of business the production of the certificates along with the transfer entitled the transferee to pay on the faith of the certificate, which therefore amounted to a preclusion against the company. This certainly, in my mind, shows that those on whose advice companies, before registering a transfer, which would entitle the transferee to a certificate, required that the certificate already issued should be produced, or its non-production accounted for, advised well, and that the note on the certificate to this effect calling the attention of those who had the shares was fair and proper. Such a note does not prevent this company, if a proper case is made before them, from exercising the power given by Article 35. Nor

does a similar note on a certificate issued by a company, under the Companies Clauses Act, 1845, prevent the directors from exercising the similar power given by section 13 of the Companies Clauses Act, 1845; but it does make it important for those who purchase shares to see that the transfer is not only by a deed duly executed, but is accompanied by the certificate. Unless that is so, the transfer, to use the phrase of the witnesses in this case, is 'not in order.' And without going further, it at least makes it not wrong for the company to pause and make some inquiry before exercising their powers."

The Directors are entitled to a reasonable time, it has now been decided, for the consideration of every transfer before they register it, although not expressly empowered in that behalf by the Articles of Association (*In re Ottos Kopje, Limited*, 1893, 1 Ch., 618).

Companies, however, are not protected, notwithstanding all the precautions that they have taken, in the event of fraud. Thus, if registration has been effected by means of forged transfers, the title of the real owner is not thereby affected.

Thus in *Barton v. North Staffordshire Railway Company* (1888, 38 Ch. D., 458), and *Barton v. L. & N.W. Railway Company* (1889, 24 Q. B. D., 77 C. A.), where one executor and trustee of a will had made a transfer of railway shares, which were registered in the names of both executors and trustees, in accordance with the provision of the Companies Clauses Act, 1845, and forged the name of his co-executor and trustee to the transfers which were then registered, the plaintiffs, a new trustee appointed in place of the fraudulent trustee and the innocent trustee, were held entitled to have the transfers treated as a nullity, and the company were ordered to register the plaintiffs as owners of the stock. In such a case as this the Statute of Limitations would begin to run from the time of the refusal of the company to treat the plaintiffs as shareholders, when the forgery was made known to them. A number of cases have decided that a *bonâ fide* purchaser who has purchased on the faith of the companies' certificates is entitled to be indemnified in damages by a company for any loss he has sustained, since the companies' certificates are issued for the purpose of being acted upon. The principle, however, on which the Courts act is stated in *Ottos Kopje, Limited* (1893, 1 Ch., 618), where shares were bought upon the faith of a share certificate issued by the company, and the

purchaser tendered a transfer to himself duly executed together with the share certificates, which the company declined to register on the ground that the certificates had been fraudulently issued by a late secretary, who had made fraudulent transfers of shares and falsified the share register, and had induced the Directors to sign and affix the seal of the company to the certificate in question without checking the share register. The purchaser was held entitled to maintain an action at common law against the company, who were estopped from denying his right to be registered. The cause of action, however, did not arise from an implied warranty upon the certificate or breach of warranty arising out of the certificate, since a certificate is not like a promissory note. It does not transfer a chose in action; it is only a representation. It arises from an omission to do something which ought to be done, or the doing of something which ought not to be done. To give rise to a cause of action the court will look elsewhere than to the assumption that the company cannot dispute the facts stated in the certificate. There must be a refusal by the company to do what it was bound to do, or a refusal by an officer of the company to do what that officer was bound to do.

The actual giving of a certificate, although a representation to a possible transferee, does not amount to more than a representation by the company to such transferee, which was indeed intended to be shown to him at the time of the sale, but which, as between the company and the transferee, would not, unless it were fraudulent, give rise to a cause of action at common law, unless there was either a duty on the part of the company towards the transferee, or a contract at common law to make the representation good. That was the decision in *Derry v. Peek* (14 App. Cas. 337). If the transferee has a right of action upon the certificate, it could only be because it is an implied warranty between the company and him, upon which an action could be brought. There is no privity at all between the company and the transferee. Neither is there any implied warranty, but this rule does not hold good where there has been in fact no certificate issued by the company as in *Ruben v. Great Fingall Consolidated* (1906, A. C., 439). There the facts were that the secretary of the defendant company applied to the plaintiffs, who were stockbrokers, to procure for him a loan of £20,000 in order to enable him to purchase 5,000 shares in the defendant company,

Accordingly the plaintiffs arranged with a firm of bankers to advance the money upon a transfer of the shares to the plaintiffs' names. The secretary forged a transfer in the name of one Hety as transferor. The transfer was duly executed by the bankers as transferees, and then the plaintiffs delivered it to the secretary in exchange for a certificate. The certificate purported to state that the bankers were the registered proprietors of 5,000 shares; it purported to be signed by two directors; the seal was affixed to it and it was countersigned by Rowe himself as secretary. In fact, the names of the two directors were forged by Rowe, and the company's seal was affixed by Rowe fraudulently, and not for or on behalf of or for the benefit of the defendant company, but solely for himself and for his own private purpose and advantage. Upon this the bankers advanced £20,000. When the fraud was discovered the plaintiffs were obliged to repay to the bank the sum of £20,000, and brought this action against the defendant company upon the ground that they were liable for the fraud of Rowe. The action was for damages for refusing to register the plaintiffs as owners of the shares.

The doctrine that persons dealing with limited liability companies are not bound to inquire into their indoor management and will not be affected by irregularities of which they had no notice is well established, but this doctrine only applies to irregularities that otherwise might affect genuine transactions. It does not apply to forgeries.

In *Bishop v. the Balks Consolidated Co., Ltd.* (1890, 25 Q. B. D., 512), the effect of the certification of a transfer by the company's solicitor was considered under the following circumstances. A shareholder in the company had transferred his shares to a purchaser, and his share certificate was lodged with the company to enable the purchaser to complete his title. The shareholder subsequently purported to transfer a portion of the shares to another purchaser, who, in his turn, sold and executed a transfer to the plaintiff. The company's secretary, in the manner usual upon the transfer of shares, certified the transfer by placing upon it the words "certificate lodged," although no certificate was lodged in respect of the transfer; and upon the faith of this certification the plaintiff paid for the shares. On the defendants declining to recognise the plaintiff as the owner of the shares, he brought an

action to recover their value from the defendants. It was held that the certification was a representation which had been acted upon, and that the plaintiff was not entitled to recover the value of the shares from the company.

This case, however, was discussed in *McKay's case* (1896, 2 *Ch.* 757), where in the winding-up of the Concessions Trust, Limited, the liquidators placed the name McKay on the list of contributories in respect of 300 shares at 5s. each. McKay took out a summons asking that the list and the liquidators' certificate finally settling the same might be varied in respect of the inclusion of his name therein as an unpaid shareholder, and that his name might be struck out or entered as a fully paid shareholder. It seemed that the applicant purchased seventy-four shares numbered 7082 to 7156, and twenty-five more of them, numbered 7022 to 7046, in the ordinary way of business through a stockbroker at a premium. The two transfers executed by the transferor and by the applicant as transferee described the shares as fully paid. Each of the transfers bore a certificate, signed by the company's secretary, that the certificate of the shares had been lodged with the company. Certificates for the shares had been issued to the transferor. They did not state on the face of them whether the shares were fully paid up or not, but on the back of each of them there was an indorsement, signed by the secretary, but not under the seal of the company, stating the numbers of the shares, and that they were fully paid up. Only 3s. a share had been paid, and the certificates held by the transferor had not been lodged with the company as stated in the certification. The applicant later purchased another lot of 200 shares, numbered 76679 to 76878, from the managing director of the company, paying 2s. a share for them. They were described as fully paid, although 3s. a share only had been paid. The transfer bore the same form of certification as the transfers of the 100 shares, but no certificate in respect of the 200 shares had been issued to any one prior to the transfer.

The certificates issued to the applicant did not state whether the shares were fully paid up or not. It was held by Vaughan Williams, J., that when a transfer for value, purporting to relate to fully paid shares in a company, bears on the face of it a certification by the secretary of the company that the share certificate has been lodged with the company, the certification amounts to a statement that a

certificate of the shares described in the transfer has been lodged, and the company is estopped from denying that the shares are fully paid up, even though no certificate has been lodged with the secretary, or the certificate lodged does not say whether the shares are fully paid up or not.

Mr. Justice Vaughan Williams said : “ Does the certification imply that the certificate produced was a certificate of the ownership of fully paid shares ? I have no evidence on this point, but I believe there is no doubt that, according to the practice of the Stock Exchange, such a certification on a transfer purporting to be a transfer of fully paid shares would be taken to certify the lodgment of a certificate of ownership of fully paid shares. If, however, the liquidators desire to give evidence on this point, I will give them the opportunity of so doing. The secretary certifies that the documents produced to him are in order, *i.e.*, that they are right on the face of them ; but if I am right in my view, the documents would not have been in order unless a certificate of fully paid shares had been produced. The same reasoning seems to me to apply to the 200 shares. According to the case of the company, no certificate which was in order could have been produced. The transferor could have obtained his certificate for partly paid shares and nothing else, and this would not have been in order ; and I think that to hold that the company is estopped from saying that there was no certificate of the ownership of these shares as fully paid is not to make the company by their certification warrant the title of the transferor, but merely to make them warrant the production to them of a certificate respecting these shares as fully paid ; and the certificate which the transferor could have obtained was not such a certificate.”

Every transfer of stock and shares under the Stamp Act, 1891, is chargeable with duty.

A conveyance or transfer whether on sale or otherwise—

(1) Of any stock in the Bank of England 7 9

(2) Of any stock of the Government of Canada inscribed in books kept in the United Kingdom, or of any Colonial stock to which the Colonial Stock Act, 1877, applies—for every £100 or for any fractional part of £100 of the nominal amount of stock transferred 2 6

Otherwise transfers of stocks and shares are chargeable with *ad valorem* duty at the following rates:—

	£	s.	d.
If the consideration is less than £5			6
Consideration exceeding £5 and not exceeding £10 ..		1	0
£10 and not exceeding £15		1	6
£15	£20	2	0
£20	£25	2	6
£25	£50	5	0
£50	£75	7	6
£75	£100	10	0
£100	£125	12	6
£125	£150	15	0
£150	£175	17	
£175	£200	0	0
£200	£225	2	6
£225	£250	5	0
£250	£275	7	6
£275	£300	10	0

An additional 5s. is charged for every £50 or fraction of £50, if exceeding £300.

On a re-sale before completion the duty is charged upon the consideration issuing from the sub-purchaser, whether it is higher or lower than that payable by the original purchaser.

With few exceptions bearer securities require a stamp duty of 10s. per cent., which is in the form of an impressed stamp.

Share warrants are charged with a stamp duty of an amount equal to three times the amount of the *ad valorem* stamp duty which would be chargeable on a deed transferring the share or shares, or stock specified in the amount, if the consideration for the transfer is the nominal value of such share or shares or stock.

A request or authority to the purser of a mine conducted on the cost book system to register a transfer of shares or a notice of a transfer requires a sixpenny stamp. An adhesive stamp may be used, but this must be cancelled by the person by whom the request, authority, or notice is written and executed. A liability to a fine of twenty pounds attaches to anyone who writes or executes such a document without stamping it, or to the purser or other officer of the mine who gives effect to it while unstamped.

The shares on cost book mining companies are as a rule transferred by a document in which the transferor acknowledges that he has transferred, and the transferee acknowledges the acceptance of the shares. The purser as the chief officer of the mine receives this document, which must be signed by both parties, and this is the authority or request to the purser to register the transferee as a shareholder.

III

THE POSITION OF THE SELLER SUBSEQUENT TO TRANSFER

THE legal position of a seller who has executed a transfer, but where the transfer has never been registered by the transferee, is that of a trustee. He has executed the transfer and delivered the certificates, but has not divested himself of his obligations to the company by reason of the purchaser's name not having been registered as owner. The purchaser consequently will possess no more than an equitable title. The position of a seller who is a transferor has under these circumstances to be considered ; secondly, the position of the purchaser till the transfer is registered.

The position of the transferor is that of trustee. It is obvious that in many instances in the ordinary course there must be delay before the transferee can complete his legal title, since there are certain formalities to be complied with, for instance, the registration of the name of the transferee on the books of the company. Some companies prepare their own transfers ; other companies have their offices abroad, and in all cases a certain amount of time must elapse before the name of the new holder can appear as the registered holder of the stocks and shares. Pending the completion of these formalities as the transferor's name is still on the register, he is entitled *primâ facie* to all dividends payable, to rights, such as the right to apply for shares in subsidiary companies, etc. On the other hand he is liable for calls where the capital is unpaid, and if the company were pending the registration of the transferee to be wound up, to contributions in the winding-up in companies where the liability was not limited ; even when the necessary time has elapsed for complying with the formalities of registration, the rights and liabilities of the transferor continue where the transferee's name is not registered by reason of the company refusing to register it, and

also where the proposed transferee declines to execute the transfer and to take the necessary steps to have it registered.

The right of the transferor as trustee is the right to be indemnified where he has met obligations which are properly the obligations of the transferee. Thus, supposing a company makes a call upon the transferor as registered owner, then the transferor is entitled to call upon the buyer or transferee to repay him what he had paid.

The buyer or the transferee, subject to the Stock Exchange rules, is entitled to all the benefits that accrue from his purchase. He is also liable to indemnify the transferor in respect of calls which the transferor as legal owner has been compelled to pay.

It is now proposed to consider the liabilities of the transferor in various ways, viz., (a) in respect of the genuineness and regularity of the security, (b) in respect of dividends, (c) in respect of rights, and (d) in respect of calls.

(a) IN RESPECT OF THE GENUINENESS AND REGULARITY OF THE SECURITY. Here, in all classes of securities, not merely in those where the ownership passes by transfer, the seller is responsible for the genuineness and regularity of all documents delivered, until a reasonable time has been allowed to the transferee to execute and duly lodge such documents for verification and registration, but when an official certificate of registration of such shares or stock has been issued, the Committee of the Stock Exchange, unless bad faith is alleged against the seller, will not take cognizance of any subsequent dispute as to title until the legal issue has been decided, the reasonable expenses of which legal proceedings must be borne by the seller.

It will be noticed that there appear to be two stages in the Committee's practice as defined by their rule. During the first the Committee will interfere on behalf of the buyer, in the second the Committee will not interfere till the legal issue has been decided. Before considering the latter stage and the meaning of the legal issue, it may be convenient first to see what the seller has to do to complete his part of the transaction. He has to deliver the share certificates and execute the transfer, and then for his own protection the buyer should see that his name is duly registered. But till a reasonable time has elapsed for this purpose, the seller's liability continues. He is not, however, liable indefinitely but only for a

reasonable time, and what is meant by a reasonable time is not stated—except in the case of American and South African securities—but from the rule stated in these cases it may be inferred that a reasonable time would be considered such a proper interval of time as would allow the transmission of the certificates to the companies' offices. With American securities, the rule is that thirteen clear days between delivery and the closing of the books should be allowed by the seller to the buyer to afford him time for the transmission of the certificates to New York and Philadelphia. In the case of South African certificates, six weeks is allowed between delivery and the closing of the books where the companies have registration offices in South Africa only. The closing of the books is of course the closing of the books for the purposes of the dividend or rights.

It may be convenient to notice what is here meant by the seller since it is he who is responsible for the genuineness and regularity of all the documents and for the dividend. The seller will include the immediate seller, and not only the deliverer who makes out the transfer (*Smith v. Reynolds*, 1892, 66 L. T., 808; 8 T. L. R., 137, 391, C. A. See also *Royal Exchange Assurance v. Moore*, 1863, 8 L. T., 242).

In *Smith v. Reynolds*, Smith, a broker, who had sold Railway stock, of which the transfers had been forged by one of two executors of a testator, was held liable to replace the security, the Committee deciding that all persons who had to make good delivery must make it. Thereupon he proceeded against the defendant, an outside broker, who had instructed him to sell, to obtain an indemnity. The question of the validity of the rule with reference to the responsibility of the seller was therefore in question. The Court held that the rule was not unreasonable, and that the words which occur in the rule, "till the legal issue has been decided," meant the legal issue between the principals of the buying and selling broker, and notwithstanding that the liability was apparently limited by the words, "until reasonable time has been allowed the transferee to execute and duly lodge such documents for verification and registration," the liability continued. The construction of the rule seems to show that there would be an interposition by the Committee up to the period of registration when the purchaser would obtain a *prima facie* title (Act of 1862, s. 31), but not an absolute or indefeasible title to the shares.

For once it can be shown that the holder obtained the shares from some person who could not give a title to them, the name of the true owner would be restored to the register and the holder would lose his shares. But if the holder acquired the shares in good faith, having given value for them relying upon a certificate, the Company would be stopped from denying his title to the shares, which he was induced to buy or pay for by being shown the certificate issued by the company itself (*In re Bahia and San Francisco Railway Co.*, L. R., 3 Q. B., 584; *Tomkinson v. Balkis Consolidated Co.*, 1893, *App. Cas.*, 396; *Ottos Kopje Mines*, 1893, 1 Ch., 618). However, in case of irregularities, as the true owner is entitled to be on the register, the holder in good faith has no right to the shares but only a right to damages against the Company (*Hart v. Frontino Co.*, L. R., 5 Ex. 111). Companies have power, if they choose, to adopt the Forged Transfers Acts, 1891 and 1892, and to provide compensation for losses arising through transfers being forged.

(b) WITH REFERENCE TO DIVIDENDS. These, it will be seen afterwards, must be accounted for as a rule by the seller. There are some exceptions, however, which will be referred to in discussing the Stock Exchange rules. That the seller should account for the profits received subsequently to sale and before completion is the rule of law, apart from Stock Exchange custom. Thus, in *Black v. Homersham* (4 Ex. Div. 24), it was held that the purchaser of shares bought at auction was entitled to the dividend declared subsequently to the sale, but prior to the completion. The accruing dividend, it should be noticed, is always included in the price of stocks for probate. The rule as to the right to dividends also applies to options. Thus the call of shares, if exercised, includes the right to dividends received by the seller during the term of the option. It also applies to dividends declared in shares, where shares are sold cum div. for a settling day prior to the distribution of the dividend. These dividend shares have to be transferred to the buyer separately as representing a transaction independent of the original transaction, and must be stamped with a nominal consideration stamp of 10s. The Stamp Act, 1891, s. 58, (1), provides that when the property contracted to be sold is conveyed in separate parcels by different instruments, the consideration should be apportioned and each transfer stamped with an *ad valorem* duty in respect of the consideration.

In respect of dividends on shares transferable by deed of transfer, the seller is responsible for such dividends as may be received by him until a reasonable time has been allowed to the transferee to execute and duly lodge the necessary documents for verification and registration. They must be accounted for at the net amount receivable after deduction of income tax. Whether the shares were bought or sold cum or ex-dividend is a matter of fact, and recourse must be had to the list of official quotations to see whether the shares were quoted cum or ex-dividend in the official list. Where they are not so quoted, enquiry has to be made of the dealers, who fix a date. The distinction must be observed between the announcements of and the declaration of a dividend according to the practice. In the latter event the buying broker deducts the amount, when he pays for the stock or shares, but it is otherwise when the dividend is merely announced, and in this case no deduction is made, but the buyer must make a claim for it in writing as the delivering broker. One is not entitled to deduct a dividend from payment of a transfer unless the books of the Company are closed for registration purposes. If the stock is paid for before the closing of the books a claim must be made in the usual way. The claim, however, could not be successfully made after the lapse of a reasonable period. Sufficient time, however, would, it is suggested, be allowed the transferee to get his name registered, and when such time had elapsed the Committee would not hold the jobber liable. The period allowed for registration depends, of course, upon the fact whether the company's offices are situated in this country or abroad.

With regard to bearer securities, they are quoted ex-dividend on the day the dividend is payable. They are not deliverable without the current coupon on the settling day. If, however, the coupon is payable on the settling day the securities are delivered without the current coupon or ex-coupon. Where the dividend is payable after the settling day, outstanding bargains in securities to bearer are settled with the current coupon, otherwise the buyer has the right to demand the market value of the coupon, which in case of dispute, is fixed by the secretary of the share and loan department. The rule as to British and India stocks is as follows: They are quoted ex-dividend on the morning of the day after that in which the books are closed for the dividend. Bargains, in transferable shares or stock, except registered debentures and securities dealt with in the

mining markets, are ex-dividend from the beginning of the account following that in which the dividend may have been declared, provided that the dividend is made payable to holders then registered, but in case of a subsequent shutting of a company's books for payment of the dividend then from the beginning of the account following that in which such shutting occurs. Securities dealt in in the mining market are quoted ex-dividend from the beginning of the account following that in which the dividend shall have been paid. Thus a person may sell shares after having received the dividend in the interval between payment of dividend and the ex-dividend quotations. In that case he would have sold cum div., and would have to hand over whatever sum he had received from the Company to the buyer. Bargains in securities to bearer and registered debentures are ex-dividend on the day the dividend is payable.

British and Colonial Treasury and Exchequer Bonds or bills, Rupee Paper, Indian Railway Debentures, and such like securities entered into are dealt in so that the accrued interest up to the day for which the bargain was done is paid by the buyer ; that is to say, the price of the bond or debenture is paid, and in addition any accrued interest. Where bonds or other securities are subject to periodical drawing, the buyer is not entitled to claim delivery previous to the day for which they were bought. In other words he cannot have these appropriated to him before the settling day, so as to get the advantage of the drawing, and supposing it has happened that there has been an erroneous delivery of any drawn securities, the buyer, on receipt of undrawn securities, and on allowance being made for any drawing or dividend of which he may have lost the benefit, must deliver such securities back to the person who held them at the time of the drawing, or he must pay him any proceeds received from such drawing provided that the securities or the proceeds can be traced to and remain in the possession and under the control of such buyer, all intermediate members being released from liability. No claim, however, in respect of erroneous delivery will be entertained by the Committee unless made within nine calendar months.

French and Egyptian securities to bearer which, under French or Egyptian law, have been officially notified as stopped, are returnable to the deliverer. French Government bonds under French

law are exempt from liability to stoppage, and for some time the Egyptian law in respect of English holders has been the same as English law.

In the settlement of all bargains, as previously stated, dividends are accounted for at the net amount receivable after deduction of income tax, that is to say, unless the stocks or shares have been purchased ex-dividend. In the case of dividends payable only abroad, the Secretary to the Share and Loan Department fixes a price for the coupons in sterling money, which is posted in the Stock Exchange, and at which the dividends are accounted for.

(c) IN RESPECT OF RIGHTS. It sometimes happens that new securities have been issued in place of the old, or a new issue has been made with a preferential allotment to holders of the old. The buyer is entitled to claim these rights. The right of the buyer of these is analogous to the right the buyer possesses to new dividends, and is dealt with later on. It is therefore a question of fact as to whether the buyer purchased these. Were the shares at the time of the bargain quoted ex-new or not? If not so quoted, the buyer would be entitled to new shares not then actually allotted, the issue of which might be authorised either before or after the bargain (*Stewart v. Lupton*, 1874, 22 W. R. 855). It will be noticed that the seller is the person responsible for the new shares. This means the immediate seller and not necessarily the person who is going to deliver.

With regard to registered securities, the buyer is entitled to new securities which have been issued in right of those in which the original dealing has taken place, whether the securities are stocks or shares, but they must be the subject of special claim. The buyer must make this in writing on the seller not later than four o'clock (one o'clock on Saturday) on the day preceding the latest day fixed for the receipt of applications. These claims must be entered as bargains, and as such must be checked in the usual manner. Notwithstanding this provision, the seller is responsible to the buyer for the new shares or stock, although claimed later than four p.m. on the above-named day, if he is in possession of the new shares or stock, and should he not happen to be in possession of the new shares or stock, he is bound to render every assistance to the buyer in tracing them. When practicable, claims are required to be settled by letters of renunciation. No member is required to

accept letters of renunciation after half-past two (twelve o'clock on Saturdays) on the latest day fixed for the receipt of application. Although dealings in letters of allotment of new companies are not recognised, letters of allotment frequently become the subject of dealing for cash. The letters of allotment are handed over with a signed form or letter of renunciation appended. These letters must bear a sixpenny stamp the same as letters of allotment (62 and 63, Vict. c. 9, s. 1), when the nominal event is not less than £5.

The allottee, say, of 100 shares may desire to keep fifty and dispose of fifty. If he does so he must surrender his allotment letter and receive a letter of allotment for fifty, and a renunciation form for those he desires to sell. It is only usual for renunciation letters to be issued in respect of rights and it is then optional with the company.

The Stock Exchange rule prescribes that, where no renunciation letters are issued, all payments as and when required by the company are to be advanced to the seller by the buyer, who may demand a receipt for the same, such payments being considered as for delivery of stock open for the special settlement. If the new shares or stock cannot be obtained by letters of renunciation, the Secretary of the Share and Loan Department, subject to the approval of the Chairman or Deputy Chairman, or two members of the Committee for General Purposes, fixes a price at which the new securities may be temporarily settled, and which may be deducted by the buyer from the purchase-money of the old securities until the special settlement. The Committee will not entertain any dispute relating to unchecked claims unless brought before them within ten days after the special settling day.

With regard to new securities issued in right of old securities to bearer, the buyer is entitled to these provided that he specially claims them in writing from the seller within a reasonable time. But the seller may after due notice require the buyer to complete the bargain in old securities. Claims must be entered as bargains, and as such checked in the usual manner. New securities are temporarily settled at a price fixed by the Secretary of the Share and Loan Department, subject to the approval of the Chairman or Deputy-Chairman, or two members of the Committee for General Purposes. This price may be deducted by the buyer from the purchase-money of the old securities until the special settlement.

The Committee will not entertain any dispute relating to unchecked claims unless brought before them within ten days after the special settling day.

(d) IN RESPECT OF CALLS. The liability for calls due rests upon the transferor before the transfer is registered. The transferor may, however, previous to delivery, pay any call made on registered shares although not due, and claim the amount of the issuer of the ticket. The explanation of this rule is found in the fact that many companies under the Act of 1862 have power to decline to register a transfer of shares where a call is due, although not actually payable. Section 16, 8 Vict. c. 16, The Companies Clauses Act, which applies to Parliamentary companies, provides that no holder is entitled to transfer his shares whilst a call is pending, although not actually payable.

If a fee is payable on registration, this is paid by the buyer.

With reference to securities to bearer the deliverer is responsible for the genuineness of securities delivered, and in case of his death, failure, or retirement from the Stock Exchange, the responsibility attaches to each member in succession, through whose accounts the ticket for such securities shall have passed. The deliverer of securities on tickets is required to apportion such securities to each ticket at the time of delivery, and takers of securities, in order to secure their rights are required to keep such tickets, and the numbers of the securities to which they were respectively apportioned, or in the case of Settlement Department tickets the numbers of such tickets.

CHAPTER V

TRUSTEE CLIENTS

THE client or clients of a stockbroker often happen to be trustees, and it is advisable to state the law as to their position in instructing stockbrokers with reference to the making and changing of investments, and the payment over to them of the purchase-money. The question of a trustee's responsibility was very fully considered in the case of *Speight v. Gaunt* (1884, 9 App. Cas. 1). There Gaunt was a trustee of £15,275, trust money under the will of John Speight. This money he paid to a broker at Bradford named Cooke for the purpose of investment. The residence of the testator, his wife and children, were at Bradford, and the trustee resided half-way between Leeds and Bradford, having a place of business in each of these towns, which he was in the habit of visiting from time to time. By the will of the testator, investments of the trust funds were authorised in the securities of municipal corporations. The trustee thought the business would be most conveniently and properly authorised through a broker, and accordingly employed Cooke, who was a man of good credit and who represented a firm of good standing, the firm having been employed by the testator in his lifetime. He had been previously employed in selling securities of large value for the trust estate, and had when so employed properly discharged his duty. The trustee had no reason to distrust either his professional capacity, solvency, or integrity. The trustee by letter informed the testator's daughter that he had given Cooke instructions to purchase £15,000 worth of securities in Huddersfield, Leeds, and Halifax, £5,000 to be invested in each corporation, and this information was intended to reach every other member of the family. Subsequently it appeared that Leeds was the only one of the three which had issued debenture stock, although the others were borrowing money on debentures at $3\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. interest. The Leeds securities were dealt in upon the London and the Country Exchanges, but there was no similar market for those of the Corporations of Huddersfield and Halifax, though they were sometimes applied

for through brokers, in which cases a commission seems to have been allowed to the brokers by the Corporation. Subsequently Cooke informed the trustee that he could get Stockton, which paid more interest than Halifax, and he thought that they were quite safe, but nothing suggested to the trustee any distrust of Cooke. At a later date Cooke came to the trustee with an advice or bought note signed "John Cooke & Son," and directed to the executors of the late John Speight, stating that : "We have this day bought for you as per your order subject to the rules of the London Stock Exchange :—

£5,000 Leeds Corporation loan Debenture Stock at 105½ net	£5,275
£5,000 Huddersfield " " " 100	5,000
£5,000 Stockton " " " 100	5,000
	<hr/>
	£15,275 "

Cooke informed the trustee that he wanted the money for the stocks he was to pay for to-morrow. This would have been correct if the transaction had been a real one, for the money would have been payable on the next day, which was the account or settling-day in the London Exchange. Cooke received three cheques for the specific amounts, leaving with Musgrave, the accountant to the trust estate, by direction of the trustee, the bought note. Cooke thus obtained the money, substituting, however, for the bought note, not the one he had produced to the trustee, but another in which £5,000 Halifax instead of £5,000 Stockton was represented to have been purchased. Cooke shortly afterwards presented a petition for liquidation when the fraud was discovered. These being the facts of the case, the House of Lords was called upon to say whether it was proper for the trustee to use the agency of a broker for the purpose of the intended investment ; (2) whether the payments of the money so employed to the broker under the circumstances of the case were justified.

The Lord Chancellor, Earl Selborne, said in his judgment : " I think that, when an investment of trust moneys is proper to be made upon securities which are purchased and sold upon the public exchanges, either in town or country, the employment of a broker for the purpose of purchasing those securities, and doing all things usually done by a broker which may be necessary for that purpose, is *primâ*

facie legitimate and proper. A trustee is not bound himself to undertake the business (for which he may be ill-qualified) of seeking to obtain them in some other ways; as, for example, by public advertisement or by private enquiry. If he were to do so, he might, in many cases, fail to obtain them upon the most favourable terms. Securities of English municipal corporations are from time to time bought and sold upon the London and some other exchanges. The evidence in this case shows that the 4 per cent. debenture stock of the Leeds Corporation was so bought and sold, and the respondent did not know, and had, in my judgment, no reason to know, that the securities of the other corporations also (whether they might be stocks or debentures) were not also so bought and sold. That was a point as to which he might properly and reasonably determine to avail himself of the superior means of enquiry and information which in the ordinary course of his business a broker would possess. He was, therefore, in my opinion, entitled to give such instructions to a competent broker as he actually gave to Cooke in the present case, under which, if the securities in question were procurable by purchase on the Exchange, the broker might be expected so to procure them; and if he procured them in any other way he might also be expected, in the ordinary course and due performance of his duty, so to inform his principal. It is probable that securities of municipal corporations might more easily be obtained than some others by private inquiry, and perhaps with less probability of their being procurable through a broker, on better terms; but I should think it dangerous and not justified by any sound principle to hold that the duties and responsibilities of trustees, in respect of such investments (when duly authorised) vary according to the greater or less facility of obtaining them in one way or another in each particular case.

“Thinking, therefore, that the employment of Cooke as a broker in this case, under the instructions actually given to him, was proper and not inconsistent with the duty of the respondent as trustee, the next subject of inquiry is whether it was a just and proper consequence of that employment according to the principle of *Ex parte Belchier* (*Amb.*, 218), that the trust money should pass through his hands. Upon this point I must first observe that the case appears to me to be different from what it would have been if Cooke had entered into contracts with the several corporations for direct

loans to them by the trustee, and had reported to the trustee that he had done so. The agency of a broker, as such, is not required to enter into a contract of that kind; and if the agency of a person who happens to be a broker is, in fact, employed to do so, I do not perceive why the consequences should be different from what they would be if a solicitor or any other person had been employed. The transaction could not be governed by the rules or usage of the London or any other Exchange. There would be no moral necessity, or sufficient practical reason, from the usage of mankind or otherwise, for the payment of the money to the agent; there would be no difficulty or impediment arising from the usual course of such business, in the way of its passing direct from the lender to the borrower in exchange for the securities; and if it should be found convenient to send it by the hand of a broker, or any other messenger or agent, this might be done by a cheque made payable to the borrower or his order, and crossed, as is usual in direct dealings between vendor and purchaser, debtor and creditor, when payments of considerable amount have to be made. I think it right not to withhold the expression of my opinion, that such a case would fall within the principle of *Rowland v. Witherden* (3 Mac. & G. 568), and *Floyer v. Bostock* (35 Beav. 603, 606), rather than that of *Ex parte Belchier*, (*Amb.* 218). On this subject I find myself in agreement with Bowen, L. J.; nor do I infer from the judgments of Lindley, L. J., and Sir George Jessel that either of them thought otherwise. . .

Unless, therefore, it can be shown that the trustee was not entitled to give or did not in fact give credit to the bought note, as a representation made by the broker (whose good faith he had then no reason to suspect) that the securities had been bought upon or under the rules of the London Stock Exchange, the just and reasonable conclusion from the evidence is that he was justified in paying the money as he did to Cooke."

Lord Blackburn, in his judgment, makes some remarks which are well worth remembering by trustees in making investments. "The authorities cited by the late Master of the Rolls, I think, show that as a general rule a trustee sufficiently discharges his duty if he takes, in managing trust affairs, all those precautions which an ordinary prudent man of business would take in managing similar affairs of his own. There is one exception to this—a trustee must not choose investments other than those which the terms of his

trust permit, though they may be such as an ordinary prudent man of business would select for his own money; and it may be that however usual it may be for a person who wishes to invest his own money, and instructs an agent, such as an attorney, or a stockbroker, to seek an investment, to deposit the money at interest with the agent till the investment is found, that is, in effect, lending it on the agent's own personal security, and is a breach of trust."

The principle enumerated in *Speight v. Gaunt* (1884, 9 A. C. 1), has been subsequently embodied in Section 24 of the Trustee Act, 1893, which enacts:—

"A trustee shall without prejudice to the Instrument if any creating the Trust be chargeable only for money and securities actually received by him notwithstanding his signing any receipt for the sake of conformity and shall be answerable and accountable only for his own acts, receipts, neglects, or defaults, and not for those of any other trustee nor for any banker, broker, or other person with whom any Trust Moneys or securities may be deposited, nor for the insufficiency or deficiency of any securities, nor for any loss, unless the same happens through his own wilful default, and may reimburse himself or pay or discharge out of the trust premises all expenses incurred in or about the execution of his Trusts and Powers."

Whilst, however, a trustee is permitted to avail himself of the use of brokers and agents to carry out the trust business, a trustee must not rely blindly on his agent's assurance without himself testing the soundness of the opinion for himself, or obtaining the necessary information to enable him to do so (*Whiteley v. Learoyd*, 1887, 12 A. C., at p. 734).

In choosing an investment the trustee should remember that, when registered as the owner of shares, he becomes as between himself and the company the absolute owner, and will be entitled to all remedies against the company, and *vice versâ*, so that should a trustee hold shares carrying any liability he will be liable for calls to the company in the case of any uncalled liability existing. Whether he would have any claim against the estate would, of course, depend upon his having observed the terms of his trust. If a trustee has exercised his discretion, *bonâ fide*, shares not fully paid up are not necessarily an improper investment (*re Johnson, W. N.*, 1886)

Where a deed contained a power to invest in "such securities as the trustees should think fit," an investment made in debentures in a limited company by way of floating security was held justifiable (*re Smith*, 1896, 1 *Ch.*, p. 71). So also when an investment was authorised in such securities as the trustees should in their uncontrolled discretion think fit, they were held not liable for investing in shares of a bank carrying liability (*re Brown*, 1885, 29 *C. D.*, 889).

It has been decided that where trustees were authorised "to retain investments in their present form," that they could accept shares in a re-constructed company taking the place of the one in which they held shares (*re Smith*, 1902, 2 *Ch.*, 667).

A trustee must, in making an investment, hold the scale equally between the several beneficiaries and between the present beneficiaries and the remaindermen. The law on this point has been well laid down by Mr., afterwards Lord Justice, Kay in the well-known case of *In re Dick*, 1891, 1 *Ch.*, 423, in the following words: "Trustees must bear in mind that the duty of a trustee when called upon to change an existing investment is an important duty, and that it would not be the proper exercise of his discretion to change the investment merely for the sake of increasing the income of the tenant for life, if by doing so he diminishes the security of the capital fund." These remarks, of course, apply equally to the making as to the changing of investments by trustees. A large number of Stock Exchange securities, especially foreign and colonial bonds and debentures, are transferable by mere delivery, and these should not be held by trustees, even where expressly authorised by the trust instrument; if they are held they should be deposited in some place of security, such as a safe deposit, each trustee to have a key so that the securities cannot be tampered with without the knowledge of the whole of the trustees, or they should be deposited with the trustees' bankers with an order to remove the coupons as they fall due, and with instructions not to part with the securities without the order of the whole of the trustees (*re Pothonier*, 1906, 2 *Ch.* 529).

In *Magnus v. Queensland National Bank* (1888, 37 *C. D.* 466), a stockbroker, who was one of three trustees, and acted as broker for the trust, proposed to his co-trustees to sell Brighton Stock belonging to the trust, and invest it in North-Eastern. The three trustees

executed a transfer of the Brighton stock, for a nominal consideration, to two persons who were officers of a bank at which the stock-broker was a customer. The broker gave the transfer as security for a loan by the bank to him, and the transfer was registered. Shortly after the broker paid off the loan, and the bank transferred the stock to purchasers from the broker, and, without giving notice to the broker's co-trustees, allowed the broker to receive the purchase-money. The broker invested the money in North-Eastern stock in his own name, and some months after sold the stock and misappropriated the proceeds. After the sale of the Brighton stock the broker had produced an account to his co-trustees, showing the sale of Brighton stock, and a re-investment in North-Eastern stock as still forming part of the trust funds. Two years later the broker absconded. Here it will be seen that the broker's co-trustees were negligent in not seeing that North-Eastern stock was registered in the joint names of the trustees, but the Court of Appeal held that this did not discharge the defendant bank from liability, since the bank receiving from three persons a certain amount of railway stock as security for a loan, on the loan being paid, transferred the stock to purchasers, allowing the purchase-money to be received by one of three trustees, and that, although the trustees had been negligent, the loss was directly attributable to the action of the bank—as Lord Justice Bowen humorously put it : “ A man knocks me down in Pall Mall, and when I complain that my purse has been taken the man says, ‘ Oh, but if I had handed it back again you would have been robbed over again by somebody else in the adjoining street ’—that is the argument of the learned counsel for the appellants as soon as the proposition for which they have contended is reduced to its bare bones.”

In the majority of instances the instrument creating the trust will contain a clause amplifying the powers of the trustee in regard to investment. Where, however, this is not so, the trustee must turn to the law laid down by the Legislature for his guidance. In England, prior to the passing of the Trustee Act of 1889, Consols were the only securities authorised for trustees. Owing to the poor yield of interest and other causes, Parliament passed the Trust Investment Act, 1889, which gave a greatly extended list of securities, and this in turn was repealed and re-enacted by the Trustee Act, 1893 (56 and 58 Vict. cap. 53), which consolidated the law on

the subject of trustees' investments, and as this Act expressly defines the duties and liabilities of persons investing in trust funds, it is proposed to give the principal sections *in extenso*.—

Section I provides :—A trustee may, unless expressly forbidden by the instrument (if any) creating the trust, invest any trust funds in his hands, whether at the time in a state of investment or not, in manner following, that is to say :—

(a) In any of the Parliamentary Stocks or Public Funds or Government Securities of the United Kingdom.

(b) In real or heritable Securities in Great Britain or Ireland.

(c) In the Stock of the Bank of England or the Bank of Ireland.

(d) In India Three-and-a-half per Cent. Stock and India Three per Cent. Stock, or in any other Capital Stock which may at any time hereafter be issued by the Secretary of State in Council of India, under the authority of Act of Parliament, and charged on the revenues of India.

(e) In any securities the interest of which is for the time being guaranteed by Parliament.

(f) In Consolidated Stock created by the Metropolitan Board of Works, or by the London County Council, or in Debenture Stock created by the Receiver for the Metropolitan Police District.

(g) In the Debenture or Rent-charge or Guaranteed or Preference Stock * of any Railway Company in Great Britain or Ireland incorporated by special Act of Parliament, and having during each of the ten years last past before the date of investment paid a dividend at the rate of not less than three per centum per annum on its Ordinary Stock.

(h) In the Stock or fully paid-up Shares of any Railway or Canal Company in Great Britain or Ireland whose undertaking is leased in perpetuity or for a term of not less than two hundred years at a fixed rental to any such Railway Company as is mentioned in sub-section (g), either alone or jointly with any other Railway Company.

(i) In the Debenture Stock of any Railway Company in India the interest on which is paid or guaranteed by the Secretary of State in Council of India.

* See next page

(j) In the "B" Annuities of the Eastern Bengal, the East Indian and the Scinde, Punjab and Delhi Railways, and any like annuities which may at any time hereafter be created on the purchase of any other railway by the Secretary of State in Council of India, and charged on the revenues of India, and which may be authorised by Act of Parliament to be accepted by trustees in lieu of any stock held by them in the purchased railway. Also in Deferred Annuities comprised in the register of holders of Annuity, Class D, and annuities comprised in the register of Annuitants Class C of the East Indian Railway Company.

(k) In the Stock * of any Railway Company in India upon which a fixed or minimum dividend in sterling is paid or guaranteed by the Secretary of State in Council of India, or upon the Capital of which the interest is so guaranteed.

(l) In the Debenture or Guaranteed or Preference Stock * of any Company in Great Britain or Ireland, established for the supply of water for profit, and incorporated by special Act of Parliament or by Royal Charter, and having during each of the ten years last past before the date of investment paid a dividend of not less than five pounds per centum on its Ordinary Stock.

(m) In nominal or inscribed stock issued, or to be issued, by the Corporation of any Municipal Borough, having, according to the returns of the last census prior to the date of investment, a population exceeding fifty thousand, or by any County Council, under the authority of any Act of Parliament or Provisional Order.

(n) In nominal or inscribed stock issued, or to be issued, by any Commissioners incorporated by Act of Parliament for the purpose of supplying water, and having a compulsory power of levying rates over an area having, according to the returns of the last census prior to the date of investment, a population exceeding fifty thousand, provided that during each of the ten years last past before the date of investment the rates levied by such Commissioners shall not have exceeded eighty per centum of the amount authorised by law to be levied.

* In this Act "the expression 'Stock' includes fully paid up Shares; and so far as relates to Vesting Orders made by the Court under this Act includes any fund, annuity, or security transferable in books kept by any Company or Society, or by instrument of transfer either alone or accompanied by other formalities, and any Share or interest therein"

(o) In any of the stocks, funds, or securities for the time being authorised for the investment of cash under the control or subject to the order of the High Court.

The trustees may also from time to time vary any such investment.

In order to prevent as far as possible the necessity for trustees establishing sinking funds in connection with trusts, and to protect the interests of remaindermen in securities, the Act by sect. 2, sub-section 2, places a limitation on some of the investments in the above list as follows :—

A trustee may, under the powers of the Trustee Act, 1893, Section 2, invest in any of the securities mentioned or referred to in Section 1 of the same Act, notwithstanding that the same may be redeemable, and that the price exceeds the redemption value—

“ Provided that a trustee may not under the powers of this Act (1) purchase at a price exceeding its redemption value any stock mentioned or referred to in sub-sections (g), (i), (k), (l), and (m), which is liable to be redeemed, within fifteen years of the date of purchase at par or at some other fixed rate ; or (2) purchase any such stock as is mentioned or referred to in the sub-sections aforesaid, which is liable to be redeemed at par or at some other fixed rate, at a price exceeding fifteen per centum above par or such other fixed rate.”

“ A trustee may retain until redemption any redeemable stock, fund, or security which may have been purchased in accordance with the powers of the same Act.”

The investments authorised for the investment of cash under control or subject to the order of the Court (referred to in sub-sect. (o) of the Act), are contained in Order XXII, Rule 17, of the Rules of the Supreme Court made by the Lord Chancellor, and have been amended from time to time by various rules of November, 1888, February, 1897, October, 1899, July 1901, December, 1903, July, 1905, and are as follows :—

Two and-a-half per Cent. Consolidated Stock :

Two Pounds Fifteen Shillings per Cent. Annuities :

Two Pounds Ten Shillings per Cent. Annuities :

Local Loans Stock under the National Debt and Local Loans Act, 1887 :

Exchequer Bills :

Bank of England Stock :

India Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Stock

India Three per Cent. Stock

Indian guaranteed railway stocks or shares, provided in each case that such stocks or shares shall not be liable to be redeemed within a period of fifteen years from the date of investment :

Stocks of Colonial Governments guaranteed by the Imperial Government, or in respect of which the provisions of the Colonial Stock Act, 1900, and of Section 2 (2) of the Trustee Act, 1893, are for the time being complied with.

Mortgage of freehold and copyhold estates respectively in England and Wales :

Metropolitan Consolidated Stock, Three Pounds Ten Shillings per Cent :

Three per Cent. Metropolitan Consolidated Stock

Two-and-a-Half per Cent. Metropolitan Consolidated Stock :

Two-and-a-Half per Cent. London County Consolidated Stock :

Three per Cent. London County Consolidated Stock :

Debenture, Preference, Guaranteed, or Rent-charge Stocks of Railways in Great Britain or Ireland having for ten years next before the date of investment paid a dividend on Ordinary Stock or Shares.

Debenture, Preference, Guaranteed, or Rent-charge Stocks of Railways in Great Britain or Ireland guaranteed by Railway Companies owning railways in Great Britain or Ireland which have for ten years next before the date of investment paid a dividend on Ordinary Stock or Shares.

Nominal Debentures or nominal Debenture Stock under the Local Loans Act, 1875, or under the Isle of Man Loans Act, 1880, provided in each case that such Debentures or Stock shall not be liable to be redeemed within a period of fifteen years from the date of investment.

Inscribed Two-and-a-Half per Cent. Debenture Stock issued by the Corporation of London, and secured by a trust deed dated the 24th of June, 1897.

Inscribed Three per Cent. Debenture Stock issued by the Corporation of London, and secured by a supplemental trust deed dated 1st June, 1905.

It will be noticed that this list, which is not so full as the list given in the Trustee Act, is somewhat fuller in other respects ; for example, sub-section (g) of the list in the Trustee Act stipulates that the debenture and other stocks referred to in the section shall have paid a dividend of not less than 3 per cent. on their ordinary shares for 10 years prior to investment. Investments made under the rules of Court need only have paid dividend at any rate whatsoever.

These rules are liable to alteration at any time by the Lord Chancellor pursuant to the powers vested in him by the Act of 1860, and it would be advisable to consult "The Annual Practice" or "The Government Gazette" for any extension or alteration in them.

Formerly no investment could be made in the securities of Colonial Government, but by the Colonial Stock Act, 1900 (63 & 64 Vict. cap. 62) it is provided (sect. 2) :—

The securities in which a Trustee may invest under the powers of the Trustee Act, 1893, shall include any colonial stock which is registered in the United Kingdom in accordance with the provisions of the Colonial Stock Acts, 1877 and 1892, as amended by this Act, and with respect to which there have been observed such conditions (if any) as the Treasury may by order notified in the *London Gazette* prescribe. The restrictions mentioned in section 2, sub-section (2), of the Trustee Act, 1893, with respect to the stocks therein referred to shall apply to Colonial Stock. The Treasury shall keep a list of any Colonial Stocks in respect of which the provisions of this Act are for the time being complied with, and shall publish the list in the *London* and *Edinburgh Gazettes*, and in such other manner as may give the public full information on the subject.

The following are the conditions under section 2 of the Act prescribed by Treasury Order, dated 6th December, 1900 :—

1. The Colony shall provide by legislation for the payment out of the Revenues of the Colony of any sums which may become payable to stockholders under any judgment, decree, rule, or order of a Court in the United Kingdom

2. The Colony shall satisfy the Treasury that adequate funds (as and when required) will be made available in the United Kingdom to meet any such judgment, decree, rule, or order.
3. The Colonial Government shall place on record a formal expression of their opinion that any Colonial legislation which appears to the Imperial Government to alter any of the provisions affecting the stock to the injury of the stockholder, or to involve a departure from the original contract in regard to the stock, would properly be disallowed.

The provisions of the Act have been complied with in respect of the undermentioned stocks registered or inscribed in the United Kingdom :—

BARBADOS.—Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1925-42).

BRITISH COLUMBIA (PROVINCE OF).—Three per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1941).

BRITISH GUIANA.—Four per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1935); Three per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1923-45).

CANADA (DOMINION OF).—Four per Cent. Loan of 1874 (1907) convertible; Four per Cent. Registered Stock (1908); Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Registered Stock (1909-34); Four per Cent. Reduced Loan (1910); Four per Cent. Loan (1910-35); Three per Cent. Registered Stock (1938); Two-and-a-Half per Cent. Inscribed Stock.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.—Four per Cent. Inscribed Stock of 1882 (1917-23); Four per Cent. Inscribed Stock of 1883 (1923); Four per Cent. Consolidated Stock (1916-36); Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Consolidated Stock (1929-49); Three per Cent. Consolidated Stock (1933-43).

CEYLON.—Four per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1934); Three per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1940).

GOLD COAST.—Three per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1927-52).

GRENADA.—Four per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1917-42).

HONG KONG.—Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1918-43).

JAMAICA.—Four per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1934) ; Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1919-49) ; Three per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1922-44).

LAGOS (SOUTHERN NIGERIA).—Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1930-55).

MAURITIUS.—Four per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1937) ; Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1930-55).

NATAL.—Four per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1927) ; Four per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1937) , Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1914-39) ; Three per Cent. Consolidated Stock (1929-49) ; Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Consolidated Stock (1934-44).

NEWFOUNDLAND.—Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1945).

NEW SOUTH WALES —Four per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1933) ; Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1924) ; Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1918) ; Three per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1935) ; Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Stock (1930-50).

NEW ZEALAND.—Four per Cent. Consolidated Stock (1929) ; Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Consolidated Stock (1940) , Three per Cent. Consolidated Stock (1945).

QUEENSLAND.—Four per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1915) ; Four per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1924) ; Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1924) , Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Inscribed (1945) ; Three per Cent. Inscribed (1922-47).

St. LUCIA.—Four per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1919-44).

SIERRA LEONE.—Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1929-54).

SOUTH AUSTRALIAN.—Loans of 1882-3-5-6-7 (1916-17-36) ; Loan of 1884 (1924) ; Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1939) and (1926-36) ; Three per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1916-26).

TASMANIAN.—Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1920-40) ; Four per Cent. Inscribed (1920-40) ; Three per Cent. Inscribed (1920-40).

TRINIDAD.—Four per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1917-42); Three per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1922-44).

VICTORIA.—Four per Cent. Railway Loan (1881); Inscribed Stock (1907); Four per Cent. Loans of 1882 and 1883; Inscribed Stock (1908-13); Four per Cent. Inscribed Stock, 1884 (1919); Four per Cent. Inscribed Stock, 1885 (1920); Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1921-6) and (1923); Four per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1911-26); Three per Cent. Consolidated Inscribed Stock (1929-49) and Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Inscribed Stock (1929-49).

WESTERN AUSTRALIA —Four per Cent. Inscribed Stocks (1934) and (1911-31); Three-and-a-Half per Cent. Inscribed Stocks (1915-35) and (1920-35); Three per Cent. Inscribed Stocks (1915-35), (1916-36) and (1927).

The above is a list of the stocks which have complied with the terms of the Act, but as these will constantly be added to as new issues appear the latest Government gazettes should be consulted, or application made to the Agent-General for an autonomous colony, or to the Crown Agent for the Crown Colonies, who will afford full information on the subject. This will not, however, be necessary in the case of a new issue where it is a public one as the footnote at the end of the usual advertisement will give the necessary information.

It should be noted that the restrictions as to investment in redeemable stocks contained in sect. 2 sub-section 2 of the Trustee Act (*supra* p. 249) apply equally to investments in colonial securities under the provisions of the Colonial Stock Act, and several of the stocks in the above list would come under this section.

By section 87 of the Trustee Act, 1893, a Trustee unless authorised by the terms of his trust, shall not apply for or hold any certificate to bearer issued under the authority of any of the following Acts, that is to say—

(a) The India Stock Certificate Act, 1863, (b) The National Debt Act, 1870, (c) The Local Loans Act, 1875, (d) The Colonial Stock Act, 1877.

(2) Nothing in this section shall impose on the Bank of England or of Ireland, or on any person authorised to issue any such certificates, any obligation to inquire whether a person applying for such a certificate is or is not a trustee, or subject them to any liability in the event of their granting any such certificate to a trustee, nor invalidate any such certificate if granted.

Section 7 of the Trust Investment Act, 1889, enacts: "Where the Council of any County or Borough or any urban or rural Sanitary Authority" (now District Council) "are authorised or required to invest any money for the purpose of a loans fund or sinking fund, any enactment relating to such investment shall be modified so far as to allow such money to be invested in any of the stocks, funds, shares, or securities in which trustees are authorised by this Act to invest, except that such Council or Authority shall not by virtue of this section invest in any stocks, funds, shares, or securities issued or created by themselves, nor in real or heritable securities.

"Provided that it shall not be lawful for any such Council or Authority to retain any securities which are liable to be redeemed at a fixed time at par or at any other fixed rate, and are at a price exceeding their redemption value, unless more than fifteen years will elapse before the time fixed for redemption."

Capital money arising under the Settled Land Act, 1882 (45 & 46 Vict. cap. 38), may, pursuant to section 21, be invested wholly or partially in "investment on Government Securities, or on other Securities on which the trustees of the settlement are by the settlement or by law authorised to invest trust money of the settlement, or on the security of the Bonds, Mortgages, or Debentures, or in the purchase of the Debenture Stock of any Railway Company of Great Britain or Ireland incorporated by special Act of Parliament, and having for ten years next before the date of investment paid a dividend on its ordinary Stock or Shares, with power to vary the investment into or for any other such securities."

The new Irish Land Act, 1903, Section 51, provides:—

(1) Where any land, purchased by the means of an advance under the Land Purchase Act, is settled land within the meaning of the Settled Land Acts, 1882 to 1890, the trustees of the settlement may, notwithstanding anything contained in the settlement, on the

request of the tenant for life, and without the consent of any other person, invest the purchase-money or any part thereof, not only in any investment in which trustees are by any Act authorised to invest trust funds, but also in—

(a) Bonds, debentures, or mortgages secured upon rates or taxes levied under the authority of any Act of Parliament or Provisional Order, by any Municipal Corporation or other local authority in the United Kingdom which shall be authorised to borrow on such security ;

(b) Ground rents arising out of hereditaments in the United Kingdom and not exceeding in amount one-fourth part of the annual value at a rack rent of the premises out of which such ground rents issue ;

(c) Debentures or mortgages of railway companies in the United Kingdom incorporated by Act of Parliament ;

(d) Stocks or shares of any tramway or light railway, dividends upon which are guaranteed under the Tramways (Ireland) Acts, 1860 to 1900 ;

(e) Bonds, debentures, or mortgages secured upon any investment in which trustees are authorised by this or any other Act to invest trust funds ;

(f) Debentures or fully-paid shares or stocks of any railway which for the ten years immediately preceding the date of investment has paid a dividend on its Ordinary Shares.

Provided that the sufficiency of any such investments, as are hereinbefore in this section recited, to realise the sum invested therein, upon the death of the tenant for life or the termination of the trust, shall be secured to the satisfaction of the public trustee under this Act ; and also in—

(g) Any investment authorised by the rule-making authority under section sixty-one of the Supreme Court of Judicature (Ireland) Act, 1877, as amended by any enactment.

(2) That authority shall cause to be published from time to time in the *Dublin Gazette* a list of such investments as may, for the time being, be authorised by them for the investment of purchase-money under this section.

(3) A trustee shall not incur any liability by reason of any investment made in pursuance of the powers conferred by this section.

(4) In the case of all proceedings in relation to any lands sold under the Lands Purchase Acts, or any charges thereon, or any moneys realised thereby, if it appears to the Court that a trustee is, or may be, personally liable for any breach of trust, whether the transaction alleged to be a breach of trust occurred before or after the passing of this Act, but has acted honestly and reasonably, and ought fairly to be excused for the breach of trust, and for omitting to obtain the directions of the Court in the matter in which he committed such breach, then the Court may relieve the trustee, either wholly or partly, from personal liability for the same.

Public Trustee.—Section 52 provides —(1) For the purpose of the Lands Purchase Acts there shall be a public trustee.

(2) The public trustee shall be a corporation under that name, with perpetual succession and an official seal, and may sue and be sued under that name.

(3) The Lord-Lieutenant shall appoint a fit person to the office of public trustee to hold that office during pleasure.

(4) The public trustee shall, out of money provided by Parliament, be paid such salary as the Treasury may sanction.

(5) The public trustee may employ such officers and persons as, subject to the sanction of the Treasury, he may find necessary for the purposes of this Act, and those officers and persons shall be remunerated at such rates and in such manner as the Treasury may sanction, and the expenses of and incidental to the office of public trustee shall be paid as part of the expenses of the Land Commission.

(6) No fees shall be payable to the public trustee for any services rendered by him under this Act.

(7) The public trustee shall not incur any liability by reason of any act or thing done by him, in good faith, in pursuance of the provisions of this Act.

(8) The public trustee may hold property jointly with any persons or corporation aggregate or sole, and under that name may be entered in the books of any company or person as holder, either alone or jointly with any persons, of stock, shares, or securities entered in such books,

(9) The order of the public trustee, given under his seal, shall be a necessary and sufficient authority to any such company or person for the transfer of any such stock, shares, and securities, so far as respects the interest of the public trustee.

(10) Where any settled land has been purchased by means of an advance under the Land Purchase Acts, and there is no trustee of the settlement, the public trustee may be appointed by the Land Commission to be trustee of the settlement.

(11) Where the trustees of any such settlement refuse or neglect to invest the purchase-money of any securities authorised in pursuance of the last preceding section, the tenant for life may apply to the Land Commission to substitute the public trustee for those trustees, and the Land Commission may by order make such substitution accordingly.

(12) The trustees of any such settlement may apply to the Land Commission to be discharged from their trust and that the public trustee be appointed in their place, and the Land Commission may, if they think fit, make an order accordingly.

(13) Where the public trustee is appointed trustee of any settlement under the provisions of this section, the Land Commission may make such further or other orders as may be necessary for the purpose of vesting the trust fund in him, or otherwise as the circumstances of the case may require.

(14) The powers conferred on the Land Commission by the foregoing provisions of this section may be exercised by the Land Judge in any case where the purchase-money of land, sold under the Land Purchase Acts, is distributable or has been distributed by him, and those provisions shall apply accordingly with the substitution of the Land Judge for the Land Commission.

(15) Rules may be made by the Land Judge and the Land Commission, with the approval of the Lord-Lieutenant, for the purpose of carrying this section into effect, and for regulating the exercise of the powers and duties of the public trustee; and in particular may provide that the trustee shall, on the request of any person proposing to sell an estate, give an estimate of the probable financial effect of such sale.

The investments authorised by Section 51, sub-section (g), are contained in an Order in Council dated 21 January, 1904, and are as follows :—

India Guaranteed Railway Stocks or Shares, provided in each case that such stocks or shares shall not be liable to be redeemed within a period of fifteen years from the date of investment ;

Inscribed Stocks of Colonial Governments guaranteed by the Imperial Government ;

Mortgage of freehold and copyhold estates respectively in Ireland ;

Debenture Preference Guaranteed or Rent-Charge Stocks of Railways in Great Britain or Ireland, having for ten years next before the date of investment paid a dividend on Ordinary Stock or Shares ;

Debenture Preference Guaranteed or Rent-Charge Stocks of Railways in Great Britain or Ireland guaranteed by Railway Companies owning Railways in Great Britain or Ireland which have for ten years next before the date of investment paid a dividend on Ordinary Stock or Shares.

SCOTCH INVESTMENTS

The principal Act regulating the investment of Scotch Trust Funds is the Trusts (Scotland) Amendment Act, 1884 (47 & 48 Vict. cap. 63). By Sec. 3 Trustees, Curators, Tutors, and Factors may, unless expressly prohibited by the terms of their Trust, invest the Trust funds

(a) In the purchase of—

(1) Any of the Government stocks, public funds, or securities of the United Kingdom ;

(2) Stock of the Bank of England ;

(3) Any securities the interest of which is or shall be guaranteed by Parliament ;

(4) Debenture Stock of Railway Companies in Great Britain incorporated by Act of Parliament ;

(5) Preference, Guaranteed, Lien, Annuity, or Rent-charge Stock, the dividend on which is not contingent on the profits of the year, of such Railway Companies in Great Britain as have paid a dividend on their Ordinary Stock for ten years immediately preceding the date of investment ;

(6) Stock or annuities issued by any Municipal Corporation of Great Britain, which annuities, or the interest or dividend upon which stock, are secured upon rates or taxes levied by such Municipal Corporation under the authority of any Act of Parliament. See also Trusts (Scotland) Act, 1898, below.

(7) East India Stock, stocks, or other public funds of the Government of any Colony of the United Kingdom approved by the Court of Session, and also bonds or documents of debt of any such Government approved as aforesaid, provided such stocks, bonds, or others are not payable to the bearer,

(8) Feu-duties or ground-annuals.

(b) In loans—

(9) On the security of any of the stocks, funds, or other property aforesaid;

(10) On real or heritable security in Great Britain;

(11) On debentures or mortgages of Railway Companies in Great Britain, incorporated by Act of Parliament;

(12) On bonds, debentures, or mortgages secured on rates or taxes levied under the authority of any Act of Parliament, by Municipal Corporations in Great Britain authorised to borrow money on such security;

(13) On Indian railway stocks, debentures, bonds or mortgages on which the interest is permanently guaranteed by the Indian Government and payable in sterling money in Great Britain. See also Trusts (Scotland) Act, 1898, below.

And by the Trusts (Scotland) Act, 1898, Government investments are authorised in—

(a) In the purchase of redeemable stock issued, under the Local Authorities Loans (Scotland) Acts, by any local authority in Scotland;

(b) In loans on bonds, debentures, or mortgages secured on any rate or tax levied under the authority of any Act of Parliament by any local authority in Scotland authorised to borrow money on such security.

Scotch trustees are also authorised to invest in Colonial Stocks pursuant to the terms and restrictions contained in the Colonial Stock Act, 1900.

The Scotch law on the subject, it will be noticed, differs from the English in that it excludes all Irish real or heritable securities or stocks, also British railway contingent preference and waterworks stocks, but admits all municipal loans, registered Indian bonds or stocks, and registered Colonial stocks, if approved by Court of Session.

SECTION II

OUTSIDE BROKERS

THE origin of the term "outside broker" probably arose about the time or soon after the building of the Stock Exchange. Men who, from various causes, were then excluded from its precincts, were still brokers and admitted as such by the Corporation of the City, and thus, though not members of the Stock Exchange, they were legally entitled to describe themselves as sworn stockbrokers. The public naturally would not readily appreciate the distinction to be drawn between members of the Stock Exchange who were brokers, and licensed brokers not members of the Stock Exchange. The abuses that consequently existed led to the passing of the Acts of 1870 and 1884. The legal effect of these Acts has been stated in an earlier portion of the book. The outside broker being no longer able to describe himself as a sworn stockbroker lost the advantage that the title gave him, but he still might carry on business as a broker. His business would hardly, however, have continued to grow and flourish as it did, but for the ingenious invention of the tape machine, which, first introduced on the New York Stock Exchange in 1867, about five years later made its appearance on the London Stock Exchange. The tape machine quotes the prices which obtain from time to time during the day on the market. These are supplied to subscribers of the Exchange Telegraph Co. The introduction of the tape machine was at first not received with much favour. Originally only one of the Company's representatives was allowed on the Stock Exchange by the Committee, but subsequently the number was permitted to be increased as its convenience and utility became appreciated. The method by which the information is obtained in the first instance is through the Company's representatives attending in the Stock Exchange and enquiring of the jobbers in the various markets the prices quoted for particular stocks. Possessed of this information, they convey the price to the Company's operators, who transmit it in turn to the Company's subscribers, and the result is seen on the tape which is reeled off the machine in the offices of the subscribers. The rise in the popularity of the machine

led to a corresponding increase in the popularity of the outside broker, and ultimately the Committee of the Stock Exchange intervened. One principal reason of this increase of popularity was due to the fact that the Stock Exchange speculator could see for himself the prices quoted of the various stocks on the tape machines of the outside broker, and as the broker provided rooms comfortably furnished and lavishly supplied with financial and daily papers, they formed an idle resort for many who hoped by speculation to enrich themselves. It was a favourite occupation with many to look in at lunch time to note the prices, or just about four o'clock when the last quotations were appearing on the tape. No doubt by reason of these facilities an enormous business was done by the outside broker, more especially during the existence of the great mining boom. Since the Stock Exchange authorities by declining to afford the Exchange Telegraph Company any assistance in collecting prices were able to exercise irresistible pressure on the Company, practically to stop its business, they were in a position to insist upon the withdrawal of the tape machines from the outside brokers' offices. The right of the Company to withdraw the machine was legally tested, but unsuccessfully, by one of the outside brokers, and the advantage that many of the outside brokers had hitherto gained was lost. It is interesting to note how prices had been known and made public prior to the collection by the Exchange Company's representatives and the introduction of the tape machine, for undoubtedly they had been made public from the earliest times. The curious, turning over the pages of *The Gentleman's Magazine* during the latter half of the eighteenth century, will find them quoted there. It is true that this list was the official list, and the stocks were few in number, but the fact of their existence in a published form shows that it was someone's business to obtain this information even from the earliest times. Before the Stock Exchange was housed, and whilst stock-jobbing centred round the coffee houses and Change Alley, obviously anyone could ascertain the market price of a stock by simply mixing amongst the jobbers, but later on, when the public were excluded, the prices had to be obtained from members leaving the house, or by brokers entering it for the purpose. The withdrawal of the tape machine from the outside broker did much to check his business, but it has failed to destroy it. Amongst

the reasons that may be ascribed for its continued existence is the power the outside broker possesses of advertising his business, and painting his success in forecasting the future in the most glowing colours, whilst the legitimate stockbroker is forbidden in any way to advertise himself. By specious paragraphs and enticing circulars, the uninitiated, and more especially country residents, are lured into the meshes of the "bucket shop business," as it is popularly called, more often to their sorrow and pecuniary loss than to their advantage. Another reason may be found in the fact that the ordinary individual is conscious that his dealings can only be on a small scale, and is consequently awed by the supposed magnitude of the transactions carried on by brokers on the Exchange. Such a man has generally but a little capital to invest, and therefore he fears that his business would not be welcome to a member of the Stock Exchange. Further, he knows no one to employ. This is probably the most potent factor. It is extremely difficult for a member of a profession, whose knowledge of his fellow-members is naturally considerable, to appreciate the general ignorance of those outside his profession of all but a few of its best known professional names. The barrister, the physician, widely known as they are in their own circles, are often absolutely unknown to the general public, and so with the stockbroker. He is not sought because he is unknown.

The tricks and the wiles of the outside broker have often been exposed. Yet it may be permitted here to recapitulate a few of his business methods. First, he will make it his study to ascertain who are likely to prove customers of his wares. This he does by obtaining complete lists of shareholders in various companies. He will then proceed to circularise them from the lists and addresses which are generally specially compiled from the records of shareholders at Somerset House. This circular will sometimes contain an offer to sell particular shares, most of them of the rubbish order, at a price below the market value. Enticed by the trap, cheques or postal orders are often sent, but neither shares nor money are returned. On enquiry the outside broker will more often than not be discovered to have left the office he had probably occupied only for a short time previously. Proceedings of this sort are no doubt a matter for the police, but it is not always an easy job to trace the identity of the gentleman with the euphonious, but assumed name,

who appeared to the imagination of the sender of the order to be a financial magnate of the first water. He changes his address and his name with such considerable promptitude that his identity is unknown, and he reappears in another guise after an interval of time in a fresh locality to recommence his fraudulent tricks. Another method practised by the outside broker is to offer through the medium of the Press—especially the provincial Press—both to sell and buy shares in a particular company or companies. These shares are not necessarily shares not dealt in on the London Stock Exchange, but as they are almost invariably shares of small face value denomination, a buyer and a seller having been secured, the broker is able to make a larger profit by bringing the two together than would be possible for a member of the Stock Exchange. The transaction is a genuine one ; that is, there is an actual transfer of shares, but the seller does not sell at the best advantage for himself, neither does the buyer buy. Probably the best aid to the outside broker is the Press, some of the smaller financial organs of which are often run in his interest. Reports appear in their columns of the success that is attending the mining operations of some mine in Africa or Australia. These reports are often supplemented with private circulars or wires from the outside broker, who has probably some thousands of the shares on sale, and sent to persons whose names appear in the lists of mining shareholders supplied them. These are often vendors' shares which would be unsaleable on the London Stock Exchange, since there has been no special settlement or apparent likelihood of a settlement in them. The Stock Exchange rule is that the Committee will not fix a special settling day for bargains in shares or securities issued to the vendors credited as fully or partly paid until six months after the date fixed for the special settlement on the shares or securities subscribed for by the public. This rule, however, does not necessarily apply to re-organisations or amalgamations of existing companies, or to cases where no public shares are issued, or to cases where the vendors take the whole of the shares issued for cash. Till, therefore, a special settlement is fixed for vendors' shares, it will be seen that there would be considerable difficulty in disposing of them unless the services of the outside broker were requisitioned. A vendor comes to terms therefore with an outside broker, who uses his best endeavours to get rid of them to his clients, or otherwise by advertisements and other methods. One of the first

points that promoters attend to is the making of a market in the House, and this is done occasionally by giving a jobber a call of shares, sometimes a double option. So long as the market exists, the outside broker can quote market prices, but as soon as the market is withdrawn, sales even in his hands become difficult to accomplish. There is no doubt that Stock Exchange quotation of shares powerfully aids the outside broker in selling his wares, for many of the public regard the quotations appearing in the stock and share lists of the daily and financial Press as some guarantee that a company has a reasonable prospect of success.

It is not intended to deal at length with the methods of the outside broker, but the subject would be incomplete without some reference to the cover system pursued by outside brokers. This is generally a system of pure gambling, and transactions entered into are void under the Gaming Acts. It receives its name from the fact that the outside broker, before undertaking to transact business, requires cover or security. This is sent, and a purchase apparently made for the client at a price, although in fact no purchase is made, the broker simply recording the price at which he bought if the client were betting on the rise, or at which he sold if he were betting for the fall. The fluctuations of American shares are frequently sufficient to run off a cover of 1 per cent. in the course of a day or even a few minutes, especially when we consider that the difference between the buying and selling prices immediately absorb the greater part of the cover whether the operation is for the rise or fall. The reason why, in law, transactions with outside brokers are usually void, requires some explanation, and reference must be made on this point to the Gaming Acts of 8 & 9 Vict. c. 109 (1845), 55 Vict. c. 9 (1892), to arrive at the distinction that exists between bargains done on the Stock Exchange, where the broker is the agent for the client in the transaction, the contract being entered into subject to the Stock Exchange rules, and bargains on the cover system with outside brokers, where the outside broker is a principal. Contract notes of outside brokers not infrequently contain a clause making them subject to the rules and regulations of the Stock Exchange, but these rules are not applicable, where the real transaction is something altogether different. This is a question of fact determined by all the circumstances of the case. In the *Universal Stock Exchange, Limited v. Strachan* (1896, A. C., 166), the company bought from

the years 1893 and 1894, and sold to the respondent Strachan various stocks and shares at the tape prices of the day. Bought and sold notes were made out by the company in each transaction, stating that they acted as principal or jobber, and subject to the terms printed on the back. The terms of business, *inter alia*, as stated were :

" 2. Every purchase or sale contracted by the company is a *bonâ fide* transaction for delivery on a specified settling day, and the company is always prepared, and by means of its capital able, to deliver or take up any stock it may at any time have bought or sold, and the contracts entered into by the company are not gaming or wagering. All bargains are to be completed on the settling day named in the contract, but any customer wishing to postpone completion of a purchase or sale may arrange with the company (upon terms) for postponement of completion until a future date (carry over), but the company being always prepared to complete on the settling day originally fixed may decline to postpone completion at its option.

" 3. The company charges no commission or fees of any kind, but charges a fixed rate of interest at 5 per cent. per annum on the purchase-money of all stocks, computed from date of purchase until completion. The buyer to receive from the seller all dividends falling due, while the account is ensuing, and the buyer paying all expenses of transfer of stocks. . . .

" 6. The completion of all purchases and sales shall take place at the company's office at noon on the day specified in the contract or otherwise as may be mutually agreed upon

" 8. The company shall have a lien until the account is closed and properly settled upon all the stocks, shares, moneys, or other valuables in its possession belonging to customers for the due performance of any contract or engagement which they may have entered into, with power to realise in case of default "

Strachan had large dealings with the company, and handed them valuable securities as cover. In 1894 he brought an action against the company to recover these securities, alleging that the contracts were gambling or wagering transactions for differences. On the trial before Mr. Justice Cave, the Company called no witnesses, but the respondent was called, and letters and documents, showing the business that had been carried on, were put in as evidence.

Mr Justice Cave, in summing up to the jury, stated the law as follows.—“The question which you have to try is whether these transactions were real bargains for purchase of stock, or whether they were simply gambling transactions intended to end in the payment of differences. . . . I have no doubt that most, if not all of you, are perfectly familiar with Stock Exchange transactions, but I may make use of that as an illustration of my meaning. A man goes to a broker and directs him to buy and sell so much stock, as the case may be. That may be, in the eye of the purchaser, a gambling transaction, or it may not. If he means to invest his money in the purchase of the stock which he orders to be bought, that undoubtedly is a perfectly legitimate and real business transaction. If he does not mean to take up his stock, if he means to sell again before the settling day arrives, that may be a gambling transaction so far as he is concerned, but it is not necessarily a gambling transaction so far as the broker is concerned; and in order to be a gambling transaction such as the law points out, it must be a gambling transaction in the intention of both parties to it.” After dealing with the evidence and the terms of business, Mr. Justice Cave concluded thus: “Notwithstanding those ostensible terms of business, was there a secret understanding that the stock should never be called for or delivered, and that differences only should be dealt with? If there was not that secret understanding, then he is not entitled to recover them, and that is the only question with which I need trouble you.”

The jury found the transactions were gambling transactions and judgment was entered for the plaintiff, Strachan.

The company moved the Court of Appeal to set aside the verdict, contending that there was no evidence to go to the jury in support of the plaintiff's case; that the jury were misdirected in that the judge did not tell them that the contract in effect was at the option of either party enforceable at law, and in not telling them that there being a contract in existence they must find for the defendants unless there was sufficient evidence before them that both parties had entered into another contract that the existing contract should never be enforced by either party, and was to be regarded as merely colourable; and in telling them that if they thought the transactions were by way of gaming and wagering, the plaintiff was entitled to recover the securities. The Court of Appeal dismissed the appeal. The company appealed to the House of Lords, who affirmed the

decision of the Court of Appeal. The argument for the appellants was that where there was a contract of sale and purchase with the right to insist upon delivery on receipt of the shares, it could not be a wager, even though neither party intended to enforce the right. The mere existence of the right was sufficient. Lord Herschell, in the course of his judgment, dealt with this argument; he said — “The proposition amounts to this, that parties who intended to gamble with one another, but wanted to have the security against one another of being able in a court of justice to recover their bets, could compel a court of justice to adjudicate and secure to them their bets by a judgment, if only they inserted in their contract a provision which might in certain events become operative to compel the goods to be delivered and received, although neither of them anticipated such a contingency; the purpose of inserting the provision creating an obligation being only to cloak the fact that it was a gambling transaction, and enable them to sue one another for gambling debts.”

It will be seen from this case that the outside broker cannot secure himself by the form of the contract, if in reality the contract is one for the payment of differences. The outside broker is usually, although not necessarily, a principal, not necessarily, for he may in fact be an agent, but if he is a principal and the transaction is to deal in differences, the transaction is void under the Gaming Act, 8 & 9 Vict. c. 109, s. 18 (*Grizewood v. Blane*, 11 C B., 526; *Barry v. Crosskey*, 2 I. & H., 1; *Cooper v. Neal*, W. N., 1 June, 1878). On the other hand, where the agreement between the client and the broker renders it necessary that the broker should himself as principal enter into real contracts of purchase and sale with jobbers, and the broker does so and incurs obligations for which actions could be brought against him for non-performance, he is entitled to be indemnified (*Thacker v. Hardy*, 4 Q B. D., 685). The statute only affects the contract which makes the bet or wager. Although gaming and wagering contracts are not illegal, they cannot be enforced (*Fitch v. Jones*, 5 E. & B., 238). Nor can money paid under them be recovered, since the Gaming Act of 1892 declares that any promise, express or implied, to pay any person any sum of money paid by him in respect of a contract rendered null and void by 8 & 9 Vict. c. 109, or to pay any sum by way of commission or reward for any services in relation thereto is null and void.

In *Forget v. Ostigny* (1895, A. C., 318), where a Montreal stock-broker was employed to make actual contracts of purchase and sale, in each case completed by delivery and payment, by a principal who never contemplated investment but speculation, it was vainly argued that the transaction was void under Article 1927 of the Court Code, which does not differ substantially from 8 & 9 Vict. c. 109. The Privy Council declined to accede to this contention, since the plaintiff as broker gained nothing whatever way the transaction went, and the essence of gaming and wagering is that one party is to win and the other to lose upon a future event which at the time of the contract is of an uncertain nature. In *In re Gieve* (1899, 1 Q. B., 794), the question of wagering contracts with an outside broker was once more considered. There a commission agent named Moss claimed in the bankruptcy of Gieve, who traded under the name of John Shaw. The following was a specimen of the form of sold note.—

“LONDON, 21st April, 1897.

John Shaw to J. Moss, Esq.

I beg to advise having sold to you—

	Cover.	Price.
20 Canadas	1 %	50½

Plus ¼th if stock is taken up. For account, end April. Errors excepted. Subject to the conditions at back.”

The indorsed conditions of contract were as follows:—

- “1. All stocks or shares become closed without notice whenever the cover is exhausted, so as to limit the liability of the operator, unless arrangements are made to the contrary.
2. All stocks or shares, unless closed prior to the first day of the account, must either be taken up or carried over to the next account.
3. If contangoes or backwardations are not settled separately, the cover will be increased or reduced by the same amount.
4. If it is desired to increase cover, cash must accompany order before the margin is reached, unless arrangements are made to the contrary. And any orders for increasing cover, if not altered before the close of business on one day, must hold good till the opening price of the next day.

5. It is to be distinctly understood that I am prepared to deliver the stock or shares to which this contract refers, if demanded, but require cash on the first day of the account for securities I have to deliver to customers."

The trustee in bankruptcy rejected the claim by Moss, based upon judgments in respect of a balance of account and damages for non-delivery against Gieve. Moss appealed, and on the motion it was elicited that he was a man of small means, that the transactions consisted in speculations with Gieve in which the differences were given or received on the rise or fall of stocks and shares, Moss giving Gieve a cover of 1 per cent., and these differences were the subject of periodical accounts between them. Moss deposed that he had frequently demanded delivery of the shares, but admitted that he had not paid or even offered to pay cash on the first day of the account, as required by his contract, as a condition for delivery, and that he was never in a position to pay without borrowing.

Mr. Justice Wright reversed the trustee's finding, and said that though there was the gravest suspicion that the transactions between the parties were purely gambling transactions, there was not sufficient evidence that the parties had laid their heads together to conceal a bargain for differences only under cover of a bargain which, though no doubt *primâ facie* resulting in differences only, was yet to some extent a real bargain.

On appeal to the Court of Appeal this decision was reversed. In his judgment the Master of the Rolls was of opinion that in the form of agreement it was a gambling transaction :—" It runs thus," he said .—" ' I beg to advise having sold to you 20 Canadas,' at a certain price. If that were all, it would be an ordinary sold note. There would be nothing on the face of it to show it did not mean what it said. It might, no doubt, be proved by parole evidence that the contract did not represent the real meaning of the parties, but here we have something else which to my mind is quite conclusive :— ' Plus $\frac{1}{8}$ th, if stock is taken up.' The expression, ' if taken up ' shows plainly that the parties do not intend that the stock shall be taken up ; that the buyer need not take it up unless he chooses, but that if he does he is to pay the extra one-eighth. This is not, on the very face of it, therefore, a bargain for sale or purchase at all, and this is where Wright, J., has, in my opinion, failed to give effect

to the real intention of the parties as expressed by the terms of the bargain.

"Then looking at the conditions, what do we find? These conditions make the transaction look much more like a bargain for differences than an ordinary sale of stock. It appears to me that the true meaning of this contract, and the effect really intended by both parties, to be gathered from the language used, is this: 'This is a bargain for differences, but if you, the buyer, like to pay $\frac{1}{8}$ th more, then I, the seller, will deliver at the increased price.'"

The Master of the Rolls, dealing with the argument that the transaction was not a gaming one by reason of the option given to purchase the stock, said that "there was no obligation whatever on the buyer to accept delivery, nor on the seller to deliver except upon the payment of the extra one-eighth; he never could have called upon the buyer to pay this extra sum; had he done so the buyer might have answered that he would only pay the difference."

It may be doubted whether the insertion of a term in the contract for differences enabling the parties to turn the contracts for differences into real contracts by giving power to call for the stock would protect an outside broker making such a contract. The argument that it would, based upon *Shaw v. Caledonian Ry. Co.* (17 R., 466, 475, *et seq.*), and the *Universal Stock Exchange, Ltd., v. Stevens* (40 W. R., 494) was repudiated by the House of Lords in the *Universal Stock Exchange v. Strachan* (1896, A. C., 166, 173), and Lord Herschel said he should require much consideration before he gave his assent to such a proposition. See Lindley, M. R., *In re Gieve* (1899, 1 Q. B., 794, at p. 800).

There is another and distinct class of outside brokers whose clients are not the public as generally understood by that term. There are a few of these firms whose *clientèle* consists mostly of foreign banks and stockbrokers. Some of the large foreign banks are closely allied with such houses and assist them with capital. These outside brokers do a regular stock and share-dealing business without the objectionable cover system. It is difficult to find a *raison d'être* for these firms, but they probably succeed on account of their more intimate knowledge of the peculiar requirements of their customers.

SECTION III

STOCK EXCHANGE DEALINGS AND THE GAMING ACTS

A VERY natural question is sometimes asked as to why bargains of a speculative nature on the Stock Exchange do not fall within the Gaming Acts. The reason why, at first sight, is not perhaps easy to understand, but the difference may be perceived on a short examination of the nature of a Stock Exchange transaction. A contract on the Stock Exchange is never a contract for the payment of a difference, but is a real transaction for cash or for a day named contemplating the actual transfer or delivery of the stocks, etc., and this transfer and delivery can only be rendered unnecessary by a new and equally real bargain on the one part to accept and pay for on the same day, and on the other part to transfer or deliver an equivalent amount of the same stock. A member having bought stock which he is unable or unwilling to take up balances the transaction by selling a similar amount of (but not the identical) stock for the same settling day for which the bargain was originally made, so as to enable that particular transaction to be written off and balanced. The whole amount of stock or shares to be taken up and delivered balances itself at all times, but the amount of stock to be accepted from or delivered to the several persons with whom any member has dealings is liable to vary with every new transaction entered into (*Thacker v. Hardy*, 1878, 4 Q. B. D., 685, C. A., *Ex parte Grant*, *in re Plumbley*, 13 C. D., 667; *Ex parte Phillips*, 1861, 30 L. J., Bkcy. 1; *Ex parte Marnham*, 1861, 30 L. J., Bkcy. 3; *Marten v. Gibbon*, 1875, 33, L. T. N. S., 561, *In re Hewett*, *Ex parte Paddon*, 1893, 9 T. L. R., 166 C. A.; *Forget v. Ostigny*, 1895, A. C., 318, P.C.; *Lightbody v. Rahbula*, 1895, 12 T. L. R., 102). Such being the nature of a Stock Exchange transaction, it became immaterial that the intention of the buyer or the seller in entering into a contract was to speculate, as will be seen by the following illustration:—A agrees to purchase a quantity of goods, his desire to purchase being stimulated by the belief that before the actual time of payment arrives he will be in a position to sell the goods at a profit. If he is unable to sell the goods, he must pay for them. It is obvious that

the intention or motive of A, the purchaser, here has nothing to do with the contract, except in so far as A's belief in the rising value of the articles is the inducement to cause him to enter into it, but this intention, motive, or inducement is only one of the ordinary accompaniments of the making of a contract. Contracts are not entered into because the persons contracting believe that they will lose thereby, but because they believe that they will in some way prove beneficial to them. It will therefore be seen that if the purchaser's intention is not the test, then some other test must be applied to discover what is a gaming contract. The statute 8 & 9 Vict. c. 109, s. 18, provides that "all contracts or agreements, whether by parol or in writing, by way of gaming or wagering shall be null and void, and no suit shall be brought or maintained in any court of law or equity to recover any sum of money or valuable thing alleged to be won upon any wager, or which should have been deposited in the hands of any person to abide the event on which any wager should have been made. . . ." What is wagering? For it is clear that the term gaming could have no application. A wagering contract may be defined as a contract by which one person may win or another may lose upon a future uncertain event, if the two parties agree at the time of entering into it that this is the object of the contract. But it is not a wagering contract for A to promise ten pounds if he (A) makes a profit of £100 on an anticipated rise in the value of shares, since there can be no wager unless it is possible for B to lose as well as A.

A time bargain, if its meaning in its proper sense is taken, is merely a contract for the future delivery of something, the amount or value of which cannot be ascertained, but it is not necessarily a wager so as to fall within the provisions of 8 & 9 Vict. c. 109. "For instance," said Lord Justice Cotton in *Thacker v. Hardy* (4 Q. B. D., 685, 696), "the sale of next year's apple crop is a transaction in which at a future time the parties may be respectively gainers or losers according to the happening of the event; but the essential element of a wagering contract is wanting." "It is not easy to define with precision," said Mr. Justice Hawkins in *Carlill v. The Carbolic Smoke Ball Company* (1892, 2 Q. B. D., 484, 490), "what is the narrow line of demarcation which separates a wagering from an ordinary contract; but according to my view, a wagering contract is one by which two persons professing to hold opposite views touching the issue of

a future uncertain event mutually agree that, dependent upon the determination of that event, one shall win from the other, and the other shall pay or hand over to him a sum of money or other stake, neither of the contracting parties having any other interest in that contract than the sum or stake he will so win or lose, there being no other real consideration for the making of such contract by either of the parties. It is essential to a wagering contract that each party may under it either win or lose, whether he will win or lose being dependent on the issue of the event, and therefore remaining uncertain until that issue is known. If either of the parties may win but cannot lose or may lose but cannot win, it is not a wagering contract. It is also essential that there should be mutuality in the contract. For instance, if the evidence of the contract is such as to make the intentions of the parties material in the consideration of the question whether it is a wagering one or not, and these intentions are at variance, those of one party being such as if agreed in by the other would make the contract a wagering one, whilst those of the other would prevent it from becoming so, this want of mutuality would destroy the wagering element of the contract and leave it enforceable by law as an ordinary one (*Grizewood v. Blane*, 11 C. B., 526; *Thacker v. Hardy*, 4 Q. B. D., 685; *Blaxton v. Pye*, 2 Wils. 309). No better illustration can be given of a purely wagering contract than a bet on a horse race. A backs Tortoise with B for £100 to win the Derby. B lays ten to one against him, that is, 1,000 to 100. How the event will turn out is uncertain until the race is over. Until then A may win £1,000 or he may lose £100; B may win £100 or he may lose £1,000, but each must be a winner or loser on the event. Under the wager neither has any interest except in the money he may win or lose by it. True it is that one or both of the parties may have an interest in the property of the horse, but that interest is altogether apart from the bet, and each party is in agreement with the other as to the nature and intention of his engagement."

It will be seen from these definitions of wagering that ordinary Stock Exchange transactions do not fall within the meaning of the Gaming Acts.

In *Thacker v. Hardy* (4 Q. B. D., 685), the plaintiff, a broker, had been employed by the defendant to speculate for him on the Stock Exchange, and to the plaintiff's knowledge, the defendant did not intend to accept the stock bought for him or to deliver the stock sold

by him, but expected the plaintiff would so arrange matters that nothing but differences should pass between them. The plaintiff knew that unless he could arrange matters for the defendant that he would be unable to meet the engagements which the plaintiff might enter into for him. The plaintiff accordingly entered into contracts on the defendant's behalf, upon which the plaintiff became personally liable according to the rules of the Stock Exchange, and he sued the defendant for indemnity against the liability incurred by him, and for commission as broker. It will be noticed that here both the client and the broker knew that the client was speculating, but then the question was not concluded by knowledge of that fact. "The question is," said Lord Justice Bramwell, "not between the jobber in the house and the broker. The bargains made by the plaintiff were what they purported to be; they gave the jobber a right to call upon the broker or the principal to take the stock, and they gave the broker the right to call upon the jobber to deliver it. There was nothing in the transaction from which the jobber could tell whether the transaction was *bonâ fide*; that is, for the purposes of investment or whether it was a mere speculation."

As between the broker and the client their respective rights or liabilities arise to sue or be sued from the contract. on the part of the broker, to be indemnified in respect of the obligations he has entered into on his client's behalf in pursuance of his instructions; on the part of the client, to receive the amount that the broker has received on his behalf under the contract or contracts that he has entered into, or from a breach of duty in improperly carrying out or neglecting to carry out his instructions.

The sale of prospective dividends is now prohibited on the Stock Exchange, a rule declaring that no member shall enter into bargains on prospective dividends. The rule, however, has not always been in its present form. Formerly the Committee were content with not recognising such bargains. Under the old form of the rule, a question arose as to whether bargains in future dividends were not within the Gaming Acts (*Marten v. Gibbon*, 33 L. T. N. S., 561). The facts were that the plaintiffs who were stockbrokers had been employed by the defendant to sell for him the next dividend on £50,000 of South-Eastern Railway A Deferred Stock. The plaintiffs sold it to a firm of Stock Exchange dealers, the dividends declared being in excess of the price at which the plaintiffs had sold them. The plaintiffs

requested the defendant to authorise them to pay the difference to the firm of dealers. The defendant having refused, the plaintiffs paid the amount and sued the defendant on the implied indemnity. There was no evidence as to whether the defendant was at the time of the contract in possession of the £50,000 of stock. The Court declined to say that this was a gaming transaction, since it must be assumed in the absence of any evidence to the contrary that the defendant had the £50,000 of stock in his possession at the time of the contract. Even if it were a wager between the broker and his client, it could not be assumed that the jobbers were aware of that fact, that the rule only meant that the contract would not be enforced by the Committee by expulsion, and that otherwise the contract between the parties was perfectly good.

The question of how far a call option fell within the Gaming Acts was considered in the case of *Buitchlandsche Bankvereinigung v. Hildersheim* (1903, 19 T. L. R., 641), where the Court of Appeal decided that the contract was not a wagering contract and was valid; but it would seem that where the only object of the parties was to profit by the rise or fall of stock, the bargain, though enforceable between the parties, would be a wagering contract (*Universal Stock Exchange v. Strachan*, 1896, A. C., 166).

Rules and Regulations of the Stock Exchange

COMMITTEE

1. On the 20th day of March in every year, or if that day should be a Sunday or Bank Holiday, then on the following business day, a ballot by the Members shall be held for the appointment of a Committee of Thirty Members who shall be called the "Committee for General Purposes," and shall hold office for Twelve months from the 25th of March next following the date of their election, but shall be re-eligible. Notice of such ballot shall be publicly exhibited in The Stock Exchange during Fourteen days previous to the same being held, and a further notice containing the names of the persons on the existing Committee willing to serve again and of all new candidates, their proposers and seconders, shall be publicly exhibited in like manner during Three business days previously to such ballot being held. The Members on the said Committee retiring shall remain in office until the 25th of the same month of March in which their successors shall have been elected, and in case no election shall be made at any such ballot as aforesaid, the Members retiring shall remain in office until the 25th day of March in the following year, or until a valid election shall have taken place under Clause 92 (*Deed of Settlement*). Four business days' notice previous to any ballot of intention to propose any person not already on the Committee and eligible for re-election must be given to the Secretary of the Committee in writing signed by two Members, and the ballot shall be by printed lists containing the names of the persons willing to serve again and of all persons so proposed, distinguishing the former from the latter. In case no valid election be made on the day hereinafter appointed for that object, the Committee may forthwith, or at any time thereafter, prior to the next ordinary yearly ballot, cause a ballot to be held for such election, on a day to be fixed by the Committee for that purpose, and in all respects, as lastly hereinbefore provided; and the Committee to be appointed by such ballot shall remain in office until the 25th day of March then next following. Every ballot for the election of the Committee for General Purposes, or for supplying vacancies in the Committee, shall be held at The Stock Exchange, and, except as specially provided by these presents, shall be conducted in accordance with the existing practice and usage in reference to such elections. In case of dispute as to what such practice and usage has been in any particular, the Committee shall from time to time determine the same by Resolution.—*Deed of Settlement*, sect. xii, cl. 90

Election of
Committee
for General
Purposes

- Qualification 2. No person shall be elected to the said Committee for General Purposes who shall not for the space of Five years immediately preceding the day of election have been a Member, and every person on ceasing to be a Member shall *ipso facto* vacate his seat on the Committee.—*Deed of Settlement*, sect. xii, cl. 91
- Committee
- Voters Every Member is entitled to vote although he may not have paid his subscription
- Occasional vacancy 3. Any occasional vacancy in the said Committee for General Purposes shall be filled up by a ballot of Members to be held for the purpose on a day to be fixed by the Committee for General Purposes, and of which Seven days' previous notice shall be given by the same being publicly exhibited in The Stock Exchange. Similar notice of nomination shall be given as provided by Clause 90. The surviving or continuing Members on the Committee, notwithstanding any vacancy in their number, may act until the same shall be filled up.—*Deed of Settlement*, sect. xii, cl. 92
- Any person elected to supply an occasional vacancy in the said Committee shall hold office for the residue of the year in which he shall be elected, and shall then retire with the other Members of the said Committee.—*Deed of Settlement*, sect. xii, cl. 93.
- Procedure 4. The said Committee for General Purposes shall meet at such times as they may from time to time appoint, and shall determine their own quorum (the same to be not less than Seven Members actually present), and mode of procedure.—*Deed of Settlement*, sect. xii, cl. 98
- Quorum Until otherwise determined, the quorum of the said Committee shall be Seven Members personally present.—*Deed of Settlement*, sect. xii, cl. 99
- Committee to regulate business and make rules 5. The said Committee for General Purposes shall regulate the transaction of business on The Stock Exchange, and may make rules and regulations not inconsistent with the provisions of these presents respecting the mode of conducting the ballot for the election of the Committee and respecting the admission, expulsion or suspension of Members and their clerks, and the mode and conditions in and subject to which the business on The Stock Exchange shall be transacted, and the conduct of the persons transacting the same, and generally for the good order and government of the Members of The Stock Exchange, and may from time to time amend, alter or repeal such Rules and Regulations, or any of them, and may make any new, amended or additional rules and regulations for the purposes aforesaid.—*Deed of Settlement*, sect. xii, cl. 95
- Election of Chairman and Deputy-Chairman 6. At their first ordinary Meeting after the Annual Election, the Committee shall elect, from amongst themselves, a Chairman and Deputy-Chairman, who shall respectively hold office till the 25th of March next ensuing. In case either appointment shall become vacant, it shall be filled up as soon afterwards as possible. When the Chairman and Deputy-Chairman are absent, the Meeting shall appoint a Chairman
- Casting vote In all cases, when on a division, the votes are equal, the Chairman shall have a second or casting vote
- Secretary. 7. At the first meeting of the Committee, one of the Members of The Stock Exchange shall be chosen Secretary, who shall hold his office during their pleasure
- Scrutineers, 8. Three or more Members shall be appointed to act as

Scrutineers at elections, who shall report the result of the ballot to the Committee, and to The Stock Exchange

9. A Meeting of the Committee shall be held every Monday at a Quarter-past One o'clock, commencing on the first Monday after each annual election Meetings

A Special Meeting of the Committee may be called at any time by the Chairman or Deputy-Chairman, or, in their absence or in case of their refusal, by any three Members of the Committee One hour's notice, at least, of such Meeting shall be posted in The Stock Exchange

10 A Resolution of the Committee shall not be valid or put in force until confirmed, unless it relate to the shutting of the House, the admission of Members, the re-admission of Defaulters, the fixing of ordinary settling days or the granting or refusing of special settlements and official quotations. Confirmation of Resolution

If a Resolution be not confirmed, and another Resolution be substituted, the substituted Resolution shall also require confirmation at a subsequent Meeting Substituted Resolution

In cases which do not admit of delay, two-thirds of the Committee present must concur in favour of the immediate confirmation of the Resolution, and the urgency of the case must be stated on the Minutes Urgent Confirmation

11 In all cases brought under the consideration of the Committee, their decision, when confirmed, is final, and shall be carried out forthwith by every Member concerned Decisions final

12 Notice shall be given in writing of any alteration of, or addition to the Rules, and a copy of such alteration of a Rule, or proposed new Rule, shall be sent to each Member of the Committee Alteration of Rules

13 All communications to the Committee shall be made in writing, and no anonymous letter shall be acted upon Communications to be in writing

14 Members and their Clerks shall attend the Committee when required, and shall give such information as may be in their possession relative to any matter under investigation Members and Clerks to attend when required

15 The Committee may expel any of their own Members from the Committee, who may be guilty of improper conduct The Resolution for expulsion must be carried by a majority of two-thirds in a Committee specially summoned for the purpose, and consisting of not less than Twelve Members, and must be confirmed by a majority of the Committee, at a subsequent Meeting specially summoned. Expulsion of Members of Committee

16 1.—The Committee may expel or suspend any Member who may violate any of the Rules or Regulations Expulsion or suspension of Members

2.—The Committee may expel or suspend any Member who may fail to comply with any of the Committee's decisions

3.—The Committee may expel or suspend any Member who may be guilty of dishonourable or disgraceful conduct

17 The Committee may censure or suspend any Member of The Stock Exchange who may conduct himself in an improper or disorderly manner, or who may wilfully obstruct the business of the House Improper or Disorderly Conduct.

18 A Resolution for expulsion or suspension must be carried by a majority of three-fourths of a Committee present at a Meeting specially summoned, and consisting of not less than Twelve Members, and must be confirmed by a majority of a Committee present at a subsequent Meeting specially summoned. Resolution for expulsion or suspension

19. The Committee for General Purposes for the time being may, in their absolute discretion, and in such manner as they Notification to the public

may think fit, notify or cause to be notified to the public, that any Member has been expelled, or has become a Defaulter, or has been suspended, or has ceased to be a Member, and the name of such Member. No action or other proceeding shall under any circumstances be maintainable by the person referred to in such notification against any person publishing or circulating the same, and this Rule shall operate as leave to any person to publish and circulate such notification, and be pleadable accordingly

Power to
dispense
with Rules
and
Regulations

20. The Committee may dispense with the strict enforcement of any of the Rules and Regulations, but a Resolution for this purpose must be carried by a majority of three-fourths of a Committee present at a Meeting specially summoned, and consisting of not less than Twelve Members, and must be confirmed by a majority of a Committee present at a subsequent Meeting specially summoned.

RE-ELECTIONS, ADMISSIONS AND RE-ADMISSIONS

Re-elections
and
Admissions

21 The Committee shall, on the first Monday in March proceed to re-elect such Members and admit such Candidates, as they shall deem eligible to be Members of The Stock Exchange, for One year, commencing on the 25th of March then instant.

Subscription
and Fees

A Member re-elected, admitted or re-admitted shall become liable for the amount of Subscription and Fees fixed by the Trustees and Managers.

Application
for
re-election.

22 A Member desirous of being re-elected shall, in each year address to the Secretary a letter, of the form No. 1 in the Appendix.

Each Member of a partnership is required to sign a separate letter.

Discontinu-
ance of
Subscription

23. A former Member who, not having resigned and not having been a Defaulter, bankrupt or insolvent, and who has not exercised his right of nomination, but shall have discontinued his Subscription for One year, must be recommended for re-election by Two Members without security. If he shall have discontinued his subscription for Two years, he must apply for admission as a new Candidate

Nomination

24 A Candidate for admission, except Candidates under Rule 26, shall be required to obtain the nomination of a Member willing to retire in his favour, or of a former Member, or of the legal personal representatives of a deceased Member. The nomination shall be on one of the forms in Appendix 13

Resignation of
Nominating
Member

A Candidate nominated by an existing Member shall not be balloted for until the resignation of the nominating Member has been accepted by the Committee

Term of Right
to nominate

Nominations by other than existing Members must be executed and lodged with the Secretary within Twelve months of the death or resignation of the Member, or in the event of his discontinuing his subscription, within the current Stock Exchange year. If not so exercised, the right of nomination shall lapse

A nominee must be eligible under these Rules, and, if a Clerk applying for Admission with Two sureties, must have completed the service required by the Second Clause of Rule 30 before the expiry of the Right of nomination.

If a nominee be rejected, a further nomination may be lodged within the prescribed period

Rejection of nominee

In the case of a deceased Member, the probate of the will or letters of administration must be exhibited to the Secretary before the issue of the nomination form

Nominee of deceased Member.

25 The right of nomination shall be personal and non-transferable

Nomination personal

The right of nomination shall not be exercised by a Defaulter, by a person who is expelled, or who ceases to be a Member under Rule 149 or in consequence of his failing to acquire or hold the share or shares required by Rules 37 or 40, or by any person ceasing to be a Member whilst under suspension

When not to be exercised

A Member admitted without nomination shall not exercise the right of nomination until after the term of the liability of his sureties shall have expired by effluxion of time, but, in the event of the decease of such Member prior to such time, his legal personal representatives may exercise the right of nomination

A Defaulter shall not be required to obtain a nomination before re-admission

Not required by Defaulter

26 The Committee shall, at a Special Meeting held in December of every year, fix the number of admissions for the year commencing the 25th March following, to be open to Candidates with Two recommenders without nomination

Admission without nomination

The Resolution fixing the number of Candidates to be so admitted shall not be valid or put in force until confirmed.

A Clerk having completed Four years' service in The Stock Exchange or the Settling Room in accordance with Clause 2 of Rule 30, may apply on the form in the Appendix No 14 to be placed on the waiting list of Candidates for election without nomination

Waiting List

The names of Clerks so applying shall be placed upon the waiting list in the order of application, and the list shall be posted in The Stock Exchange in December of each year

Those within the number fixed by the Committee may be balloted for on or after the first Monday in March for the ensuing Stock Exchange year, provided that their application forms duly signed and complete in all respects be lodged with the Secretary at least eight days before the ballot

A Candidate, within the number fixed by the Committee, who fails to lodge a complete application form within one month from the date of his having the right to do so, shall be placed at the bottom of the waiting list, and the next in order of priority shall be entitled to lodge an application form

A Candidate, whose name has been placed at the bottom of the waiting list, shall be removed from that list, if he fail to apply for Membership when he next has the right to do so.

The Committee may at any time remove any name from the waiting list.

The name of a Clerk who ceases to have admission to the House or the Settling Room for a period of Six consecutive months, shall be removed from the waiting list.

A Candidate, whose name has been removed from the waiting list, and who desires to be reinstated, must make a special application to the Committee.

27. A Candidate, who has been a Foreign Subject, is ineligible until he has been naturalised for a period of Two years, and a resident in this country for Seven years.

Naturalisation

Candidates
engaged in
other
businesses

28. A Candidate is ineligible, if he be engaged as Principal or Clerk in any business other than that of The Stock Exchange, or if his wife be engaged in business, or if he be a member of, or subscriber to any other institution where dealings in Stocks or Shares are carried on, and if, subsequently to his admission, he shall become subject to any one of these objections he shall cease to be a Member.

Bankruptcy

29 A Candidate is ineligible, who has been a bankrupt, or against whom a Receiving Order in Bankruptcy has been made, or who has been proved to be insolvent, or who has compounded with his creditors, unless he shall have paid 20s in the £, and obtained a full discharge

Sureties

A Candidate is ineligible, who has more than once been a bankrupt or insolvent, or compounded with his creditors.

30 A Candidate for admission must be recommended by Three Members of not less than Four years' standing, who have fulfilled all their engagements and are not indemnified. Each recommender must engage to pay Five hundred pounds to the creditors of the Candidate, in case the latter shall be declared a Defaulter within Four years from the date of his admission

If the Candidate has served as a Clerk in the House or the Settling Room for Four years, with a minimum service in the House of Three years, previously to the lodging of his complete application form, Two recommenders only shall be required, who must each enter into a similar engagement for Three hundred pounds, but any Clerk, who previously to his employment in The Stock Exchange shall have been engaged as Principal in any business, shall only be eligible for admission as a Member with Three sureties for Five hundred pounds each

A Notice of each application with the names of the recommenders, stating that they are not and do not expect to be indemnified, shall be posted in The Stock Exchange at least Eight days before the Candidate can be balloted for

Personal
knowledge of
Candidate
required

31 Recommenders are required to have such personal knowledge of Candidates, and of their past and present circumstances, as shall satisfy the Committee as to their eligibility

Restrictions
as to Surety-
ship

32 A Candidate may be recommended by a firm, but not by Two members of the same firm, nor by a Member who is an Authorised or Unauthorised Clerk, nor by a Member whose Authorised Clerk the Candidate may be, nor by a Member whose sureties are still liable

A Member shall not be surety for more than Two new Members at the same time, unless he take up an unexpired suretyship, when the limit shall be Three

New Sureties

If a Member enter into partnership with, or become Authorised Clerk to any one of his sureties, or if any one of his sureties cease to be a Member during his liability, he shall find a new surety for such portion of the time as shall remain unexpired, and until such substitute is provided, the Committee will prohibit his entrance to The Stock Exchange

Objection

33 A Member, intending to object to the re-election of a Member, the admission of a Candidate or the re-admission of a Defaulter, is required to communicate the grounds of his objection to the Committee by letter, previously to the re-election or ballot

Questions to
Candidates
and Sureties

34. The Chairman of the Committee shall require every Candidate to acknowledge his signature to the form of application,

shall ask each of the recommenders of a Candidate the following questions —

- 1 Has the applicant ever been a bankrupt, or has he ever compounded with his creditors ? and if so, within what time and what amount of dividend has been paid ?
- 2 Would you take his cheque for Three thousand pounds in the ordinary way of business ?
- 3 Do you consider he may be safely dealt with in securities for the Account ?

and shall put such further questions as may be deemed necessary

35 The election of new Members shall be by ballot, and must be carried by a majority of three-fourths in a Committee of not less than Twelve Members

Ballot

36 If any applicant for re-election, admission or re-admission be rejected, he shall not be balloted for again before the 25th of March then next ensuing

Rejected applications

37 A Member elected after the 23rd November, 1904, shall, before exercising any of the privileges of Membership, become a proprietor in The Stock Exchange, by acquiring One share in the case of a Member admitted with Two sureties, or Three shares in the case of a Member admitted with Three sureties. A Member requiring a share qualification who fails to obtain the same within Six months, or who at any time ceases to hold the same, shall cease to be a Member

Share qualification

The Secretary shall not issue his admission notice to a new Member, until it has been reported to him by the Secretary to the Trustees and Managers, that the new Member has been duly registered as a proprietor of the required number of shares

38. A notice of every Defaulter, applying for re-admission, shall, at the discretion of the Committee, be posted (without recommenders) in The Stock Exchange, at least Twenty-one days, and the Committee shall then take the application into consideration, upon the report of a Sub-Committee, appointed according to Rule 41

Re-admission of Defaulters.

If the Committee think fit, a Defaulter may be re-admitted without the above notice, upon a report of the Sub-Committee, and a certificate signed by such a number of the creditors as may be satisfactory to the Committee, that all liabilities have been *bona fide* discharged in full

In all such cases, after the Defaulter has been re-admitted by ballot, it shall be decided by show of hands, whether his name shall be posted in The Stock Exchange as having paid 20s in the £, or whether it shall be placed in one of the two classes mentioned in Rule 43

39 Defaulters declared within Four years of their admission as Members, and Defaulters who have been rejected upon Two ballots, can only be re-admitted by a majority of three-fourths in a Committee specially summoned, and consisting of not less than Twelve Members

Three-fourths majority for Re-admission when required

40. A Defaulter, who shall have been originally admitted a Member after the 23rd November, 1904, and who shall have parted with his share qualification, shall on re-admission, before again exercising any of the privileges of Membership, become a proprietor of One share in The Stock Exchange. A Defaulter who fails to obtain his share qualification within Six months of re-admission, or who at any time ceases to hold the same, shall cease to be a Member

Defaulter's share qualification.

The Secretary shall not issue his re-admission notice to such a Defaulter, until it has been reported to him by the Secretary to the Trustees and Managers, that the Defaulter has been duly registered as a proprietor of One share.

Sub-Committee on Defaulters

41. Upon any application for re-admission by a Defaulter, a Sub-Committee of not more than Three Members, to be chosen in rotation, shall investigate his conduct and accounts; and no further proceedings shall be taken by the Committee with regard to his re-admission, until the Report of such Sub-Committee shall have been submitted, together with a statement as to the Defaulter's estate, signed by himself

The attention of the Sub-Committee shall be directed,

1st,—To ascertain the amount of the greatest balance of Securities open at any time during the Account, the current balance at his bankers, as well as the balance of Securities open at the time of failure, and whether the transactions were on his own account, or on account of principals, specifying the amount of each respectively

2nd,—To ascertain the total amount of money paid by him, specifying the sums collected in The Stock Exchange, and those received from principals, and the money or other property brought forward by himself

3rd,—To ascertain the conduct of the Defaulter preceding and subsequent to his failure, and to enquire of the Official Assignees whether any matter, prejudicial or otherwise to the Defaulter's application, has transpired at any meeting of creditors, or has officially come to their knowledge elsewhere

4th,—To ascertain whether the Defaulter has violated Rule 46.

Defaulters to furnish information

42 A Defaulter, bankrupt or insolvent applying for re-admission, shall furnish the Sub-Committee with all the information they require

Classes under which Defaulters are re-admitted

43 The re-admission of Defaulters shall be in two distinct Classes —

The First Class to be for cases of failure arising from the default of principals, or from other circumstances where no bad faith or breach of the Rules and Regulations of The Stock Exchange has been practised; where the operations have been in reasonable proportion to the Defaulter's means or resources, and where his general conduct has been irreproachable

The Second Class, for cases marked by indiscretion, and by the absence of reasonable caution

The decision of the Committee on the re-admission of a Defaulter shall remain posted in The Stock Exchange for Thirty days

Surrender of names of principals and books

44. A Defaulter shall not be eligible for re-admission who fails to give up the name of any principal indebted to him, or who has not, within Fourteen days from the date of his failure, delivered to the Official Assignees or to his creditors, his original books and accounts, and a statement of the sums owing to, and by him, in The Stock Exchange, at the time of his failure

Minimum dividend

45 A Defaulter shall not be eligible for re-admission, who shall not have paid from his own resources, independently of his security-money, at least one-third of the balance of any loss that may occur on his transactions, whether on his own account or that of principals, or who, in the event of his debts being less than the amount which his sureties may be called upon to

pay, shall not have refunded to the sureties one-third of the amount paid by them.

46 A Member who issues or retains a Ticket for Securities, whereby loss is incurred or increased, and who shall be declared a Defaulter in that Account, shall not be eligible for re-admission for at least One year from the date of such default, provided it be proved to the satisfaction of the Committee that he knew himself to be insolvent at the time of issuing or retaining the Ticket

Member
issuing or
retaining |
Tickets when
insolvent

47 The surety of a New Member, who at the time of such Member's admission shall have avowed that he was not and that he did not expect to be indemnified, and who shall subsequently receive any indemnity, shall in the event of the New Member failing within the time of his liability, be compelled to pay to the creditors any sum so received, in addition to the amount for which he originally became surety

Indemnity of
sureties

48. A former Member, not a Defaulter, who shall have ceased to be a Member under Rule 149, and who shall have paid 20s. in the £, may apply for re-admission with Two sureties of £300 each

Re-admission
of insolvents

49. A Member wishing to resign his Membership must forward to the Secretary a letter tendering such resignation, and a copy of this letter shall be posted in The Stock Exchange for at least four weeks before the matter is entertained by the Committee.

Resignation

PARTNERSHIPS

50. In every year, as soon as possible after the 25th March, a list of partnerships shall be made out by the Secretary

Notice of
partnerships

In case of a new, or alteration in an old partnership, the same shall be communicated to the Committee, and no partnership shall be considered as altered or dissolved until such communication be made.

All notices relative to partnerships must, unless otherwise ordered by a Committee specially summoned for that purpose, be signed by the parties, countersigned by the Secretary and posted in The Stock Exchange.

51 The failure of a firm dissolves the partnership, and, should the members of such firm, when re-admitted, desire to renew the partnership, notice thereof must be given to the Committee in the usual way.

Partnerships
dissolved by
failure

52. A Member of The Stock Exchange shall not enter into partnership with any person who is not a Member.

Prohibited
partnerships.

Partnerships between Brokers and Dealers are prohibited.

53 A Member during the liability of his sureties shall not form a partnership without their consent, communicated in writing to the Committee

Consent of
sureties

54. Members dealing generally together in any particular Securities and participating in the result, shall be held responsible for the liabilities of each other, not only in the Securities in which they are jointly interested, but also in any other description of Securities in which either of them may transact business, unless they shall have forwarded a written notice (Appendix Form No. 22) to the Secretary, specifying the particular Securities in which they deal on joint account

Limited
partnerships.

This Rule is applicable also to Members allowing others to deal with their Securities or capital, and participating in the result.

Limited Partnerships are only permitted between Members or Firms, who each deal and settle their bargains in their own name.

No Limited Partnership shall consist of more than Two Members, or Firms, nor shall such Partnership be carried on in any other Markets than those in which both parties are dealing.

All Limited Partnerships must be notified to the Secretary and posted in The Stock Exchange.

CLERKS

Admission of Clerks. 55. A Member desirous of obtaining the admission of a Clerk to the House or the Settling Room, or of authorising a Clerk to transact business, or of employing another Member as his Clerk, whether employed in the House or not, shall apply for the permission of the Committee on one of the forms 15, 16 or 17 in the Appendix

Number permissible 56 The maximum number of Clerks permissible, but not necessarily allowed, is for an

		Author- ised.	Unauthor- ised.	Settling Room
Non-members	Individual Member	.. 1	2	2
	For a Firm	.. 2	3	4

A Member or Firm not employing the maximum number of Authorised Clerks, may be allowed respectively one or two additional Unauthorised Clerks, so as not to exceed in any case Three Unauthorised Clerks for an individual or Five for a Firm

Members. Members may be employed as Unauthorised Clerks in excess of the numbers above allowed, and Members may be employed as Authorised Clerks in excess of the numbers above allowed, with a limit of One for an individual Member or Two for a Firm.

Status of Members acting as Clerks 57. A Member employed as Clerk, whether Authorised or Unauthorised, shall not make any bargain in his own name, nor after the termination of his Clerkship, if the same arises from the default of his employer, until he has obtained the permission of the Committee.

58. A Member applying for the admission of a Clerk must satisfy the Committee—

1. That the Clerk is of the requisite age, *i e*, for an Authorised Clerk 21, for an Unauthorised or Settling Room Clerk 17, and would be in all other respects eligible for admission as a Member.

Reference 2 That he has obtained a satisfactory Reference from the Clerk's last employer

Previous career 3 That he has a sufficient knowledge of the Clerk's previous career.

Defaulters Clerks 59. A Member may apply for the admission of a Defaulter as his Clerk, either Authorised or Unauthorised, or to the Settling Room, though the Defaulter may not have complied with Rule 45; but Clerks so allowed are not thereby admissible as Members

A notice of such application shall be posted in The Stock Exchange for at least Fourteen days, and the Committee shall then, at a Meeting specially summoned and consisting of not less than Twelve Members, take the application into consideration upon the report of the Sub-Committee appointed according to Rule 41

A Resolution allowing such application must be carried by a majority of three-fourths of those present and must be confirmed by a majority present at a subsequent meeting specially summoned.

A Member applying for the admission of a Clerk, who has been previously admitted under this Rule, need only apply in the usual way

60 When application is made for the admission as a Clerk of a person who has previously been engaged in business out of The Stock Exchange, the name and address of such person, together with the name of the Member applying for his admission, shall be posted in The Stock Exchange Eight days prior to the application being considered by the Committee

Clerks
previously
engaged in
business

61. A Clerk shall not be authorised to transact business until he has been admitted to the House or the Settling Room for Two years, with a minimum service in the House of One year

Authorised
Clerks

A Member, the liability of whose Sureties is unexpired, must obtain their consent in writing before applying for the admission of an Authorised Clerk

A list of Authorised Clerks, distinguishing those who are also Members, and the names of their employers shall be posted in The Stock Exchange

The Authorised Clerk of a Dealer shall not transact business in any Securities other than those in which his employer deals

A Member authorising a Clerk to transact business shall not be held answerable for money borrowed by the Clerk, without security, unless he shall have given special authority for that purpose.

62 All Unauthorised and Settling Room Clerks, not being Members, who may be admitted to The Stock Exchange shall, when exercising this privilege, wear a distinctive Badge in the lapel of their coats, and the Member applying for their admission shall be responsible for the Badge being worn in accordance with the Regulations (*vide* Appendix 21)

Badges

63 A Clerk shall not enter the House or the Settling Room, nor shall an Authorised Clerk do a bargain, until his employer shall have received from the Secretary notice of his admission or authorisation

Notice of
Admission

64. A Member who may part with a Clerk, or be desirous of withdrawing from an Authorised Clerk the permission to transact business on his account, shall give notice in writing to the Secretary, who shall forthwith communicate the same to The Stock Exchange in the usual manner

Withdrawal

65. Clerks of Defaulters are excluded from The Stock Exchange. Clerks of deceased Members may, by permission of Two Members of the Committee, attend to adjust unsettled accounts

Clerks of
Defaulters
and deceased
Members

GENERAL RULES

- Bargains** 66. The Stock Exchange does not recognise in its dealings any other parties than its own Members every bargain therefore, whether for account of the Member effecting it, or for account of a principal, must be fulfilled according to the Rules, Regulations and usages of The Stock Exchange
- Inviolability of bargains** 67. An application which has for its object to annul any bargain in The Stock Exchange shall not be entertained by the Committee, unless upon a specific allegation of fraud or wilful misrepresentation.
- Advertising prohibited** 68. A Member of The Stock Exchange is not allowed to advertise for business purposes or to issue Circulars to persons other than his own Principals
- Contract note.** 69. A Member issuing a contract for the purchase or sale of Securities effected with a Non-Member, shall explicitly notify this fact on the face of the contract note, which must also explicitly state when a Brokerage is receivable from both Buyer and Seller.
- Bargains with Non-Members Disclosure** 70. If a Non-Member shall make any complaint against a Member, the Committee shall in the first place consider whether the complaint is fitting for their adjudication, and in the event of the Committee deciding in the affirmative, the Non-Member shall, previously to the case being heard by the Committee, sign the form of consent No 23 in the Appendix.
- Speculative business for employees.** 71. A Member shall not transact speculative business directly or indirectly, for or with an Official or Clerk in any public or private establishment, without the knowledge of his employer
- Private dealings with individuals of a firm prohibited** 72. A Member shall not do a private bargain with an individual member of a firm in The Stock Exchange, such bargain being wilfully concealed from the firm.
- Dealings for Clerks prohibited** 73. A Member or Authorised Clerk shall not do a bargain with a Clerk, whether a Member or not, for account of such Clerk
- Business for Defaulting principals** 74. A Member shall not transact business for a Principal who, to his knowledge is in default to another Member, unless such principal shall have made a satisfactory arrangement with his creditors
- Brokers and Dealers** 75. Members or their Authorised Clerks may not act in the double capacity of Brokers and Dealers.
- Dealing in dividends prohibited** 76. A Member shall not deal in prospective dividends
- Arbitration** 77. All disputes between Members, not affecting the general interests of The Stock Exchange, shall be referred to arbitration ; and the Committee will not take into consideration such disputes, unless arbitrators cannot be found, or are unable to come to a decision.
- Legal proceedings** 78. A Member shall not attempt to enforce by law against another Member a claim arising out of a Stock Exchange transaction without the consent of the Committee
- The Committee have power to intervene in cases where the principal of a Member shall attempt to enforce by law a claim against another Member, which is not in accordance with the Rules, Regulations and usages of The Stock Exchange, and will deal with such cases as the circumstances may require

79. The Stock Exchange will, unless otherwise ordered by the Committee, be closed on the following days, viz —

1st January,
1st May,
1st November,
and on all Bank Holidays.

When the 1st January, 1st May, or 1st November falls on a Sunday, the House will be closed on the day following.

BARGAINS AND THE SETTLEMENT OF ACCOUNTS

80. The Committee shall at their first meeting in each month Account-days fix the Account-days for the Second succeeding month

The Consols Settlement shall be Monthly and shall consist of

The Contango-day,
The Making-up Day,
The Account-day

The Ordinary Settlement shall be fortnightly and shall consist of

The Mining Contango-day,
The General Contango-day,
The Ticket-day,
The Account-day

Should the Account be so fixed that the Mining Contango-day would in the ordinary course fall on a Saturday, the Mining Contango-day will be the preceding business day

81 When no time is specified, Bargains are for the current Account, but those made after a Quarter before One on the Consols Contango-day, or after Twelve o'clock on the Mining or General Contango-days respectively are for the ensuing Account. Bargains when no time specified

When no time is specified, Bargains in New Securities, for which a Special Settlement has not been appointed, are for the Special Settlement.

82. An offer to buy or sell an amount of Stock, Bonds or Shares at a price named, is binding as to any part thereof that may be a marketable quantity . and an offer to buy or sell Stock, Bonds or Shares when no amount is named, is binding to the amount of — Offers to buy or sell.

£1,000 Stock or Bonds or the equivalent in Foreign Currency
100 Shares of a market value of £1 and under
50 " " " " £1 to £15
10 " " " " over £15
100 American Dollar Shares.

83 On the Account-day, and on the day following, the delivery of Securities shall commence at Ten o'clock Delivery of Securities

84 Cheques must be crossed and drawn to Bearer, with the exception of cheques for Dividends which may be drawn to order. Cheques

Cheques must be passed through the Clearing House, unless the Drawer consent to their being otherwise presented.

If a Member require Bank Notes in payment for Securities sold, without having made such stipulation at the time of making Demand for Bank Notes.

the bargain, he must give notice to his Buyer to that effect before Half-past Eleven o'clock on the day of delivery, and payment shall be made upon delivery of the Securities, or the Bank receipt.

A Member cannot demand Bank Notes in payment of Differences.

Reference to
Non-Member
for payment

85. A Member shall not be obliged to take a reference for payment to a Non-Member, nor shall he be obliged to pay a Non-Member for Securities bought in The Stock Exchange

Seller may
require
payment from
his Buyer

86. A Seller, having transferred or delivered Securities, has a right to demand payment from the Member who passed him the Ticket; and in case the Seller apply to the issuer of the Ticket, and fail to obtain payment, or receive a cheque which is dishonoured, the Member from whom he received the Ticket shall make immediate payment

Security for
Loans

87. A lender is not entitled to place beyond his control Securities received as security for a Loan; and may, after reasonable notice, and upon payment of the principal together with interest up to the time for which the Loan was originally made, be required to return the identical Bonds, or to re-transfer the Securities given as security for such Loan. This liability does not apply to a Member who has taken in Securities upon continuation

Continuations.

88. Continuations are Bargains and not Loans. They must be effected at the Making-up price, or at the then existing Market Price

Making-up
Prices

89. The Clerk of the House shall fix the Making-up prices of all Securities, by taking the actual Market Price at Twelve o'clock on each of the Two days preceding the Account-day, and, in the case of Securities dealt in in the Mining Markets, on the Mining Contango-day

No Making-up shall be binding unless at such fixed price. In case of dispute as to the Making-up Price, or of any omission in fixing the same, the Clerk of the House shall act upon the decision of Two Members of the Committee

Declaration of
Options

90. The time for the Declaration of Options is a Quarter before Three, or on Saturdays a Quarter before One o'clock

Options for the Consols Account shall be declared on the Consols Contango-day, those for the ordinary Account on the day before the General Contango-day, except for Securities dealt in in the Mining Markets, which shall be declared on the day before the Mining Contango-day

If the day for the Declaration of Options fall upon a day on which The Stock Exchange is closed, they shall be declared on the preceding business day

Quotation of
Securities
Ex-dividend

91. Government and Corporation Inscribed or Registered Securities shall be quoted ex-dividend on the day after that on which the Books close for the payment of the dividend

Securities deliverable by Deed of Transfer, except Securities dealt in in the Mining Markets and Registered Debentures, shall be quoted ex-dividend on the Account-day following the date of the closing of the Books for the payment of the dividend, or on the Account-day following the date on which the dividend may have been declared, provided the dividend be made payable to the holders then registered.

Securities dealt in in the Mining Markets shall be quoted ex-dividend on the Account-day following the payment of the dividend.

Securities to Bearer and Registered Debentures shall be quoted ex-dividend on the day when the dividend is payable, but Securities to Bearer with Coupons payable only abroad may be quoted ex-dividend on the Account-day which shall allow the necessary time for the transmission of the Coupon for collection.

American Shares shall be quoted ex-dividend on the Account-day preceding the closing of the Books for the payment of the dividend if not more than Six days intervene, otherwise on the Account-day following the closing of the Books

92. In the settlement of all bargains, dividends are to be accounted for at the net amount receivable after deduction of Income Tax

93 Bargains must be settled in Securities which have not been drawn

In case of the erroneous delivery of any Drawn Securities, the Buyer, on receipt of Undrawn Securities, and on allowance being made for any drawing or dividend of which he may have lost the benefit, shall deliver such Securities back to the person who held them at the time of the drawing, or shall pay to him any proceeds received from such drawing, provided the said Securities or the proceeds thereof be traced to, and remain in the possession and under the control of such Buyer, all intermediate Members being released from liability

No claim by the Seller in respect of the erroneous delivery of Drawn Securities will be entertained by the Committee unless made within Nine calendar months

94 The Buyer is entitled to new Securities issued in right of old, provided that he specially claim the same in writing from the Seller not later than Four o'clock, or One o'clock on Saturdays, on the day preceding the latest day fixed for the receipt of applications in London Claims should be entered as bargains, and as such be checked in the usual manner

Notwithstanding the provisions of the above Clause, the Seller if he be in possession of the new Securities shall be responsible to the Buyer for the same, although claimed by him later than Four o'clock on the above-named day and should he not be in possession of the new Securities he is bound to render every assistance to the Buyer in tracing the same

When practicable, claims are to be settled by Letters of Renunciation. A Member shall not be required to accept Letters of Renunciation after Half-past Two, or Twelve o'clock on Saturdays, on the latest day fixed for the receipt of applications in London.

Where Letters of Renunciation are not issued, all payments as and when required by the Company are to be advanced to the Seller by the Buyer, who may demand a receipt for the same, such payments being for Securities to be delivered at the Special Settlement

If the new Securities cannot be obtained by Letters of Renunciation, the Secretary of the Share and Loan Department, subject to the approval of the Chairman or Deputy-Chairman or Two Members of the Committee for General Purposes, shall fix a price at which the new Securities may be temporarily settled, which may be deducted by the Buyer from the purchase money of the old Securities until the Special Settlement.

The Committee will not entertain any dispute relating to unchecked claims, unless brought before them within ten days after the Special Settling-day.

Income Tax.

Drawn Securities

Rights

Responsibility

Letters of Renunciation

Temporary Settlement

Unchecked claims

Rights on
Option Stock

95 When Securities on which Options are open are quoted "Ex Rights" an official price will on application to the Secretary of the Share and Loan Department be fixed for the Rights.

Valuation

All Rights in respect of Options shall be settled by the allowance of such valuation in the Option price, unless the Member who has given for the call or taken for the put shall give notice in writing on or before the day the Securities are quoted "Ex Rights" that he will claim the new Securities and accept delivery if the Option is exercised

GOVERNMENT AND CORPORATION INSCRIBED OR REGISTERED STOCKS, ETC.

Tickets for
Cash bargains

96 If the Seller of Inscribed Stock for Cash shall not receive from the Buyer a Ticket by Ten minutes before One o'clock, he may demand such transfer fee as he may have paid for the actual transfer of the Stock

Tickets for
Consols
Account

On the Consols Account-day, if the Ticket is not received by a Quarter before One o'clock, the Seller may claim from the Buyer Two shillings and sixpence for every £1,000 Stock

Tickets for
Ordinary
Account

97 The Buyer of Inscribed Stocks for the Ordinary Account must issue Tickets before Two o'clock on the Ticket-day

Times for
delivery

98. Stock receipts must be delivered by Half-past Three o'clock, or Half-past Twelve on Saturdays If a deliverer elect under Rule 86 to deliver a Stock receipt to the Member with whom he has dealt, such Member not being the issuer of the Ticket, he shall deliver such receipt by a Quarter-past Three o'clock, or a Quarter-past Twelve on Saturdays

English and India Government and Corporation Securities to Bearer must be delivered before Three o'clock, or before Twelve o'clock on Saturdays

Bank Stock

99 The Buyer of Bank Stock may require, at the Seller's expense, as many transfers as there are even thousand pounds Stock in the sum dealt in.

Exchequer
Bonds, etc

100 Bargains in Exchequer Bonds and in Stock Certificates are for Bonds and Stock Certificates not filled up to order.

Instalment
on Scrip

101 In case the payment of an instalment on Scrip falls on an Account-day, the settlement of such Scrip shall take place the day previous to the payment

SECURITIES DELIVERABLE BY DEED OF TRANSFER

Regularity of
documents

102 The Seller of Securities is responsible for the genuineness and regularity of all documents delivered, and for such dividends as may be received, until reasonable time has been allowed to the transferee to execute and duly lodge such documents for verification and registration.

Disputed title
after
registration.

When an official Certificate of registration of such Securities has been issued, the Committee will not, unless bad faith is alleged against the Seller, take cognisance of any subsequent dispute as to title, until the legal issue has been decided, the reasonable expenses of which legal proceedings shall be borne by the Seller.

103. The Committee will not, except under special circumstances, interfere in any question arising from the delivery of Securities by transfer in blank.

Blank transfers

104 The Buyer, who takes up Securities deliverable by deed of transfer, shall before Twelve o'clock on the Ticket-day, or in the case of Securities dealt in in the Mining Markets before Two o'clock on the preceding day, issue a Ticket, with his name as payer of the purchase-money, which Ticket shall contain the amount and denomination of the Security to be transferred ; the name, address and description of the transferee in full ; the price, the date and the name of the Member to whom the Ticket is issued Each intermediate Seller, in succession, to whom such Ticket shall be passed, shall endorse thereon the name of his Seller

Procedure on Ticket-days

All Tickets representing Securities which, at the time, are subject to arrangement by the Settlement Department, shall be passed through the accounts at the Making-up Price of the Contango-day, and the Securities paid for at that price, but the consideration money in the deed must be at the price on the Ticket

Settlement Department Securities

The passing of Tickets shall commence at Ten o'clock

Passing of Tickets

Tickets may be left at the office of the Seller up to Twelve o'clock on Ticket-days, and for Securities dealt in in the Mining Markets up to Two o'clock on the General Contango-day After these hours all Tickets must be passed in the Settling Room

Tickets may be placed in the Boxes in the Settling Room up to Eleven o'clock on the Account-day, and also up to Eleven o'clock on the day after the Account-day

Tickets may be issued and passed on the day before the Ticket-day, but the buying-in upon Tickets so issued shall not be allowed until the Eleventh Day after the Ticket-day

A Member receiving a Ticket from the issuer after Twelve o'clock on the Ticket-day, or for Securities dealt in in the Mining Markets after Two o'clock on the General Contango-day, shall note the fact on the back of the Ticket, and a Member receiving a Ticket after Three o'clock on the Ticket-day, or for Securities dealt in in the Mining Markets after Six o'clock on the General Contango-day, or at any time on any subsequent day, shall mark the date and exact time at which such Ticket is received

Endorsement of Time

It is also required that the holder of a Ticket at

One o'clock,
Half-past One,
Two o'clock

and Half-past Two on the Ticket-day,
or for Securities dealt in in the Mining Markets at Two o'clock and at every half-hour up to Half-past Five on the General Contango-day, shall endorse such times on the back of the Ticket

Members omitting to note the times thus fixed may become liable for losses occasioned by Selling-out in case undue delay is proved under the provisions of Rule 133.

Liability

105. A Member splitting a Ticket shall retain the original Ticket, and, should he fail to do so, he will be required to trace it in case of Selling-out

Split Tickets

Split Tickets must bear the name of the issuer of the original Ticket

A Member splitting a Ticket shall pay any increased expense caused by such splitting

A claim for loss on a Split Ticket shall not be valid unless made by the original Claimant within Three Months after the date of the Ticket, but the Member splitting the Ticket shall be liable to intermediate Claimants for a period of Four Months

The liability of Members to the Settlement Department for losses on Split Tickets collected by the Department shall extend for a period of Six Months from the date of the Ticket.

Antedated
or undated
Tickets

106 A Member not refusing an Antedated Ticket, when tendered as such, takes it with all its liabilities; but if it be passed as an ordinary Ticket, the liabilities remain with the Member putting such Ticket again into circulation. A Member holding an undated Ticket shall not be liable for any loss arising from the Securities having been bought in, unless such Ticket has been Seven days in his possession.

Alteration or
detention of
Tickets

107 A Member who makes an alteration in, or improperly detains a Ticket, shall make good any loss that may occur thereby.

Price on
Ticket

108 The deliverer shall cause the Securities to be transferred at the price marked upon the Ticket

A Member shall not be compelled to take a Ticket at a price not current in the Market during the Account, unless the bargain represented by such Ticket shall have been made within the Two preceding Accounts.

Pending Calls

109 The deliverer may, previous to delivery, pay any call made on registered Securities, although not due, and claim the amount of the issuer of the Ticket.

Stamps

110. The Buyer of Securities shall pay the *ad valorem* duty and registration fee

In the case of a Loan, the borrower shall pay the nominal consideration stamp of Ten shillings, the registration fee and the mortgage stamp

Certificates or
Certification

111 The Buyer of Securities may refuse to pay for a transfer deed unaccompanied by the Certificate, unless it be officially certified thereon that the Certificate is at the office of the company. But if the transfer deed be perfect in all other respects, the Securities must not be bought in until reasonable time has been allowed to the Seller to obtain the certification required

If the Seller have a larger Certificate than the amount of Stock conveyed, or only one Certificate representing Stock conveyed by two or more transfer deeds, the Certificate may be deposited with the Secretary of the Share and Loan Department of The Stock Exchange, who shall forward it to the office of the company, and certify to that effect on the transfer deeds, which shall then be a valid delivery. No person is to look to the Managers or Committee of The Stock Exchange, as being liable for the due or accurate performance of those duties, the Managers and Committee holding themselves, and being held, entirely irresponsible in respect of the execution, or of any mis-execution, or non-execution, of the duties in question

Temporary
adjustment
of accounts

112 On the morning of the Account-day all unsettled bargains shall be brought down and temporarily adjusted at the Making-up price of the Ticket-day, except bargains in Securities subject to arrangement by the Settlement Department, which shall be brought down and temporarily adjusted at the Making-up price of the Contango-day.

Time for
Payment

113. A Member shall not be required to pay for Securities presented after Half-past Two o'clock, or after Twelve o'clock on Saturdays

If a deliverer elect to settle with his immediate Buyer, under the provisions of Rule 86, he shall deliver his Securities before Half-past Twelve o'clock, but Intermediaries on the trace are bound to pay their Sellers up to Two o'clock

SECURITIES PASSING BY DELIVERY

114. The Seller is responsible for the genuineness of the Securities delivered, and in case of his death, failure or retirement from The Stock Exchange, such responsibility shall attach to each Member in succession, through whose account Securities, or the Ticket representing such Securities, shall have passed

Genuine Securities

The deliverer of Securities on Tickets is required to apportion such Securities to each Ticket at the time of delivery, and the taker of Securities, in order to secure his right under this Rule, shall keep such Tickets and the numbers of the Securities to which they were respectively apportioned, or, in the case of Settlement Department Tickets, the numbers of such Tickets.

Apportionment to Tickets

115 A Bond or Certificate is to be considered perfect, unless it be much torn or damaged, or a material part of the wording be obliterated. The Committee will not take cognisance of any complaint in respect of a Bond or Certificate alleged to have been delivered in a damaged condition, or deficient in or with irregular Coupons, should such Bond or Certificate be detained by the Buyer more than Eight days after the delivery, unless it can be proved that the Member passing them was aware of their being imperfect

Damaged Bonds, etc

The Committee will not take cognisance of any complaint in respect of the irregularity in the endorsement of an American Share Certificate, should such certificate be detained by the Buyer more than Three months after delivery, unless it can be proved that the Member passing it was aware of the irregularity

American Certificates

116 A Member shall not be required to accept the delivery of a Certificate of American Shares representing a larger number than —

Denomination Deliverable.

- 50 Shares of \$1 each,
- 20 ,, \$50 each,
- 10 ,, any other denomination,

nor an American Bond of a larger amount than \$1,000, except upon special contract.

Smaller Certificates or Bonds must be of such denomination as to be deliverable in the above amounts.

117 On the Ticket-day between Ten and One o'clock, Tickets shall be passed at the Making-up price of the Contango-day.

Tickets

Tickets shall not be issued later than Half-past Twelve on the Ticket-day

Limit of Issue

Tickets must bear distinctive numbers and be for the following amounts, viz. —

Amounts

£1,000 Stock, or multiples of £1,000, up to £5,000, or the equivalent in Foreign Currency.

10 Shares, or multiples thereof, up to 100.

Tickets for £500 Stock may be passed for bargains or balances of that amount.

Smaller amounts must be settled without Tickets.

Tickets shall not be split, except in the Settlement Department

Endorsement	A Member is required to endorse on the Ticket the name of the Member to whom it is passed.
Sellers shall accept Tickets	Sellers shall accept Tickets, but if a deliverer elect to settle with his immediate Buyer, under the provisions of Rule 86, he shall deliver his Securities before Half-past Twelve o'clock. Intermediaries on the trace are bound to pay their Sellers up to Two o'clock
Release of Intermediary	The holder of a Ticket, who shall allow Two clear days to elapse without delivering the Securities, releases his Buyer from any loss in consequence of the declaration of any Member as a Defaulter.
Accrued interest	118 Bargains in Bonds and Debentures include the accrued interest in the price, except in the case of British and Colonial Treasury and Exchequer Bonds or Bills, Rupee Paper, Indian Railway Debentures, and certain Securities of a like character which are dealt in so that the accrued interest up to the day for which the Bargain is done is paid by the Buyer.
Coupons	119 Securities are not deliverable on the Account-day without the current Coupon Those marked ex-Coupon on the Account-day shall be delivered without the Coupon. When the dividend is payable after the Account-day, outstanding bargains shall be settled with the current coupon, otherwise the Buyer shall have the right to demand the market value of the Coupon In the case of dividends payable only abroad, the Secretary to the Share and Loan Department shall fix a price for the Coupons in sterling money, which shall be posted in The Stock Exchange, and the dividend shall be accounted for at such price
American Certificates	120 Thirteen clear days between delivery and the closing of the Books of the Company shall be allowed by the Seller to the Buyer of Shares of American Companies, in order to afford time for transmission of the Certificates to New York and Philadelphia
Time for transmission	
Temporary adjustment of Accounts	121. On the Account-day, all unsettled bargains shall be brought down and temporarily adjusted, at the Making-up price of the Ticket-day
Time for payment	122 A Member shall not be required to pay for Securities presented after Half-past Two o'clock or after Twelve o'clock on Saturdays On the Account-day the holder of a Ticket must deliver before Two o'clock
Part delivery	The Buyer shall pay for such portion of Securities as may be delivered within the prescribed time

BUYING-IN AND SELLING-OUT

Official Department	123 Buying-in or Selling-out must be effected publicly by the officials of the Buying-in and Selling-out Department appointed by the Committee for General Purposes, who shall trace the transaction to the responsible party and claim the difference thereon
Suspension of Buying-in	124. The Committee may suspend the Buying-in of Securities, when circumstances appear to them to make such suspension desirable in the general interest The liability of intermediaries shall continue during such suspension, unless otherwise determined by the Committee

125 Securities shall not be bought-in while they are known to be out of the control of the Seller for the payment of calls, or the receipt of interest, dividends or bonus.

When Securities may not be bought-in Buying-in Incribed Stock

126 Incribed Stock bought for a specified day and not then delivered, may be bought-in on the following day at Eleven o'clock, and the Member causing the default shall pay any loss incurred

127. If Securities deliverable by Deed of Transfer are not delivered within Ten days, the issuer of the Ticket may buy-in the same against the Seller on the Eleventh day after the Ticket-day, or on any subsequent day

Buying-in Registered Securities

In the case of Companies which prepare their own transfers, Securities may be bought-in on the Eleventh day after the earliest date on which a transfer can be procured, or on any subsequent day

One hour's public notice of such Buying-in must be posted in The Stock Exchange, the notices to be posted not later than Half-past Twelve o'clock, or Half-past Eleven o'clock on Saturdays Buying-in shall take place between Half-past One and Three o'clock, and on Saturdays between a Quarter-past Twelve and One o'clock The name into which the Securities are to be transferred must be stated in the order to buy-in, if required by the Manager of the Buying-in and Selling-out Department

Notice

Time

The loss occasioned by such Buying-in shall be borne by the ultimate Seller, unless he can prove that there has been undue delay in the passing of the Ticket on the part of any Member, who shall in that case be liable

Liability

Securities thus bought-in and not delivered by One o'clock on the following day, or by Twelve o'clock on Saturdays, may be again bought-in for immediate delivery without further notice, and any loss shall be paid by the Member causing such further Buying-in

Further Buying-in

In case the Official shall not succeed in executing an order to buy-in, the notice of such Buying-in shall remain on the General Notice Board, and the Official may buy-in such Securities, if not delivered, on any subsequent day without further notice, but not before Two o'clock, or before a Quarter-past Twelve o'clock on Saturdays.

128. The issuer of a Ticket who shall allow Thirteen clear days from the Ticket-day, or, in the case of Companies which prepare their own transfers, Thirteen clear days after the earliest day a transfer can be procured, to elapse without Buying-in or attempting to buy-in the Securities, shall release his Seller from all liability in respect of the non-delivery of the Securities, unless he shall have waived his right to buy-in at the request, or with the consent of his Seller, and the holder of the Ticket shall alone remain responsible to such issuer for the delivery of the Securities

Release of Intermediaries

The liability of issuers and holders of Tickets is not affected by the fact that intermediaries have been released by lapse of time

129 Securities passing by delivery bought for any day except the Account-day, which shall not be delivered by Half-past Two o'clock, or by Twelve o'clock on Saturdays, may be bought-in on the same or any subsequent day, without notice, and any loss occasioned by such Buying-in shall be borne by the Seller

Buying-in Bearer Securities

Notice	If bought for the Account-day and not delivered by Half-past Two o'clock, they may be bought-in on the following, or any subsequent day. One hour's public notice of such Buying-in must be posted in The Stock Exchange ; the notice to be posted not later than Half-past Twelve o'clock, or Half-past Eleven o'clock on Saturdays.
Time	Buying-in shall take place between Half-past One and Three o'clock, and on Saturdays between a Quarter-past Twelve and One o'clock.
Liability	The loss occasioned by such Buying-in shall be borne by the Member who shall not have delivered the Securities by Half-past Two o'clock on the previous day, or by One o'clock on Saturdays.
Neglecting to take numbers	A Member neglecting to take the numbers of Securities delivered after time shall be required to trace out the Member responsible for the loss
Further Buying-in	Securities thus bought-in, and not delivered by One o'clock on the following day, or by Twelve o'clock on Saturdays, may be again bought-in for immediate delivery without further notice, and any loss shall be paid by the Member causing such further Buying-in
Release of Intermediaries	In case the Official shall not succeed in executing an order to buy-in, the notice of such Buying-in shall remain on the General Notice Board, and the Official may buy-in such Securities, if not delivered, on any subsequent day without further notice, but not before Two o'clock, or before a Quarter-past Twelve o'clock on Saturdays.
Selling-out Inscribed Stock Consols Account	130 A Member who shall allow Two clear days to elapse without buying-in or attempting to buy-in Securities passing by delivery releases his Seller from any loss in consequence of the public declaration of any Member as a Defaulter, unless he shall have waived such right at the request, or with the consent of the Seller.
Liability	131. The Seller of Inscribed Stock for the Consols Account or for a specified day, who shall not receive a Ticket by Half-past One o'clock, or a Quarter-past Twelve o'clock on Saturdays, may sell out against the Buyer.
Selling-out Inscribed Stock Ordinary Account	If such Ticket shall not have been regularly issued before Half-past Twelve o'clock, the issuer thereof shall be responsible for any loss occasioned by the Selling-out. Should the Ticket have been regularly put in circulation, the holder at Half-past One o'clock shall be liable
Liability	132. The Seller of Inscribed Stock dealt in for the ordinary Account, who shall not receive a Ticket by Three o'clock on the Ticket-day, may sell out against the Buyer on the Account-day or on any subsequent day.
Selling-out Registered Securities	If a Ticket shall not have been regularly issued before Two o'clock on the Ticket-day, the issuer thereof shall be responsible for any loss occasioned by such Selling-out Should a Ticket have been regularly put into circulation, the holder at Three o'clock on the Ticket-day shall be liable In case of Selling-out on any subsequent day, the holder of the Ticket at Three o'clock on the previous day, or at One o'clock on Saturdays, shall be liable. Should, however, undue delay in passing the Ticket be proved, the Member causing such delay will be held responsible.
	133. The deliverer of Securities deliverable by deed of Transfer, who shall not receive a Ticket by Half-past Two

o'clock on the Ticket-day, may sell out such Securities up to Three o'clock on that day or any subsequent day.

If the Security be one of those undertaken by the Settlement Department, written notice stating from whom a Ticket is required must be given to the Department at least One hour before such Selling-out, and in no case shall such Securities be sold out before Twelve o'clock.

Notice to
Settlement
Department

If a Ticket, except for Securities dealt in in the Mining Markets, shall not have been regularly issued before Twelve o'clock, the issuer thereof shall be responsible for any loss occasioned by Selling-out. Should a Ticket have been regularly put into circulation, the holder thereof at Two o'clock shall be responsible for any Selling-out on the Ticket-day. If the Selling-out take place on the Account-day, the holder of the Ticket at Three o'clock on the Ticket-day shall be liable, unless such Ticket was in the Settlement Department at Three o'clock, in which case the holder of such Ticket at Five o'clock shall be liable.

Liability

If a Ticket for Securities dealt in in the Mining Markets shall not have been regularly issued before Two o'clock on the General Contango-day, the issuer thereof shall be responsible for any loss occasioned by Selling-out. Should a Ticket have been regularly put into circulation, the holder thereof at Two o'clock on the Ticket-day shall be responsible for any Selling-out on that day, and the holder of the Ticket at Six o'clock on the General Contango-day shall be responsible for any Selling-out on the Account-day, unless the Ticket was in the Settlement Department at Six o'clock on the General Contango-day, in which case the holder of the Ticket at One o'clock on the Ticket-day shall be liable.

Liability in
Mining
Markets.

In the case of Selling-out on any day after the Account-day the holder of the Ticket at Three o'clock on the previous day, or One o'clock on Saturdays, shall be liable, unless he can prove undue delay in passing the Ticket.

Selling-out
after
Account-day

134. Should the deliverer allow Two clear days from Three o'clock on the Ticket-day to elapse without availing himself of his right to sell out, his Buyer shall be relieved from all loss in cases where the Ticket has not been passed in consequence of the public declaration of any Member as a Defaulter. If a Seller does not deliver Securities within Thirteen clear days from the Ticket-day the intermediate Buyer from whom he received the Ticket shall be released, and the issuer thereof shall alone remain responsible for the payment of the purchase money.

Release of
Inter-
mediaries

135. When Securities are sold out, if a Ticket be not given within half-an-hour after the time of sale, the transfer may be made into the name of the Buyer.

Tickets for
sold-out
Securities

136. A Member, who has sold Securities passing by delivery for a specified day, may sell out the same on that day, if the Buyer is not prepared to pay for them by Half-past Two, or Twelve o'clock on Saturdays, and the Buyer shall be liable for any loss incurred.

Selling-out
Bearer
Securities.

SPECIAL SETTLEMENTS AND OFFICIAL QUOTATIONS

Special
Settling-day 137 The Secretary of the Share and Loan Department shall give Three days' public notice of any application for a Special Settling-day in the Scrip or Bonds of a new Loan previously to its being submitted to the Committee, who will appoint a Special Settling-day, provided that sufficient Scrip or Bonds are ready for delivery and are in reasonable amounts (*vide* Appendix 25)

Special
Settling-day 138. The Secretary of the Share and Loan Department shall give Three days' public notice of any application for a Special Settling-day in the Shares or other Securities of a new Company previously to such application being submitted to the Committee, who will appoint a Special Settling-day provided that sufficient Certificates or Scrip are ready for delivery

Companies
Vendors'
Shares The Committee will not fix a Special Settling-day for bargains in Shares or Securities issued to the Vendors, credited as fully or partly paid, until six months after the date fixed for the Special Settlement in the Shares or Securities subscribed for by the public, but this does not necessarily apply to reorganisations or amalgamations of existing Companies, or to cases where no Public Shares are issued, or to cases where the Vendors take the whole of the Shares issued for cash (*vide* Appendix 25)

Official
Quotations 139. The Committee may order the Quotation in the Official List of any security of sufficient magnitude and importance

Applications for Quotation must be made to the Secretary of the Share and Loan Department and must comply with such conditions and requirements as may be ordered from time to time by the Committee (*vide* Appendix 26)

Three days' public notice must be given of every application

A Broker, a Member of The Stock Exchange, must be authorised to give the Committee full information as to the Security and to furnish them with all particulars they may require

Quotation of
Vendors'
Securities 140 Securities issued to Vendors credited as fully or partly paid shall not be quoted until Six months after the date fixed for the Special Settlement of the Securities of the same class subscribed for by the public, nor unless a quotation for the latter is also granted

OFFICIAL LIST AND MARKING OF BARGAINS

Official List 141 A List of prices of Securities permitted to be quoted shall be published under the authority of the Committee, and no list shall be published and sold by a Member without the sanction of the Committee

Marking
bargains 142 The prices of all bargains done between Eleven and Half-past Three o'clock, and between Eleven and One o'clock on Saturdays, may be marked in the Official List, but no price shall be inserted unless the bargain shall have been made in The Stock Exchange between Members at the market-price, nor on the authority of one of them, if he refuse, when required by a Member of the Committee, to give up the name of the Member with whom he has dealt

143 A price inserted in the Official List shall not be expunged, without the authority of the Chairman, Deputy-Chairman or Two Members of the Committee

Authority to expunge.

144. Bargains at special prices by reason of their exceptional amount may be marked, but with distinguishing signs (*vide* Appendix 24)

Exceptional amounts

145. Bargains should be marked in the order in which they are made, but the Clerks of the House may, with the concurrence of a Member of the Committee, mark omitted bargains in the order in which they occurred, upon a written application from the Buyer and the Seller stating the amount, the time when and the price at which such bargains were made, and such application shall be filed, and laid before the Committee at their next meeting.

Bargains omitted to be marked

146. Objections to marks of business done must be lodged by Twenty minutes to Four, or Ten minutes past One o'clock on Saturdays

Objections

Objections to the Quotations in the List must be lodged by a Quarter to Four, or a Quarter-past One o'clock on Saturdays.

FAILURES

147 Two or more Members shall be appointed annually by the Committee, to act as Official Assignees, whose duty it shall be to obtain from a Defaulter his original books of account, and a statement of the sums owing to and by him, to attend Meetings of creditors, to summon the Defaulter before such Meetings, to enter into a strict examination of every account; to investigate and report to the Committee forthwith any bargains found to have been effected at unfair prices, and to manage the estate in conformity with the Rules, Regulations and usages of The Stock Exchange.

Official Assignees

Each Official Assignee shall find security amounting to £1,000 from Two or more Members of The Stock Exchange. In the event of any default or misappropriation by any Assignee of funds or property entrusted to his care, or of any other act of dishonesty on his part, each of his Sureties shall pay, under direction of the Committee, such sum as he shall have guaranteed

Security

148 A Member unable to fulfil his engagements shall be publicly declared a Defaulter by direction of the Chairman, Deputy-Chairman or any Two Members of the Committee, and thereby ceases to be a Member.

Declaration of Defaulters

The Request for such declaration shall be handed to the Secretary not later than a Quarter to Three o'clock, or Half-past Twelve on Saturdays, and the declaration shall be forthwith announced to The Stock Exchange

149 A Member who may become a bankrupt, or be proved to be insolvent, or against whom a Receiving Order in Bankruptcy may have been made, or who may fail to pay the fees due to the Trustees and Managers, although he may not be at the same time a Defaulter in The Stock Exchange, shall cease to be a Member

Insolvency

150 When a Member shall give private intimation to his creditors of his inability to fulfil his engagements, the creditors

Private failures.

shall not make any compromise with such Defaulter, but shall immediately communicate with the Chairman, Deputy-Chairman or Two Members of the Committee, in order that the Member in default may be immediately declared, and in case the Committee shall obtain knowledge of any private failure, the name of the Defaulter shall be publicly declared

Compromises

151. A Member conniving at a private failure, by accepting less than the full amount of his debt, shall be liable to refund any money or Securities received from such Defaulter, provided he shall be declared within Two years from the time of such compromise, the property so refunded being applied to liquidate the claims of the subsequent creditors. Any arrangement for settlement of claims, in lieu of *bond fide* money payment on the day when such claims become due, shall be considered as a compromise, and subject to the provisions of this rule.

Fixing prices on default

152. In every case of failure, the Official Assignees shall publicly fix the prices current in the Market immediately before the declaration, at which prices all Members having accounts open with the Defaulter shall close their transactions by buying of or selling to him such Securities as he may have contracted to take or deliver, the differences arising from the Defaulter's transactions being paid to, or claimed from the Official Assignees.

Objections

In the event of a dispute as to the prices they shall be fixed by Two Members of the Committee. Any objection must be made to the Official Assignees in writing within Two business days of the time when the list was posted in The Stock Exchange.

Collection and distribution of Assets

153. The Official Assignees shall collect and pay the assets into such Bank and in such names, as the Committee may from time to time direct, and the same shall be distributed as soon as possible.

Legal Expenses incurred on account of a Defaulter's estate shall be deducted from the sum available for distribution

Difference creditors

154. Creditors for differences shall have a prior claim on all differences received by, or due to a Defaulter's estate.

Equality between Difference creditors

155. A creditor receiving, under any circumstances, a larger proportion of differences on a Defaulter's estate than that to which each of the creditors is entitled, shall refund such portion as shall reduce his dividend to an equality with the others. A Member completing a bargain with the principal of a Defaulter shall immediately notify the fact to the Official Assignees

When payments by Defaulters to be refunded

156. A Member who shall have received a difference on an account, prior to the regular day for settling the same, or who shall have received a consideration for any prospective advantage, whether by a direct payment of money, or by the purchase or sale of Securities at a price either above or below the market price at the time the bargain was contracted, or by any other means, prior to the day for settling the transaction for which the consideration was received, shall, in case of the failure of the Member from whom he received such difference or consideration, refund the same for the general benefit of the creditors, and any Member who shall have, under the circumstances above stated, paid or given such difference or consideration, shall again pay the same to the creditors, so that, in each case, all persons may stand in the same situation with respect to the creditors, as if no such prior settlement or other arrangement had taken place.

Claims not on Exchange transactions

157. A claim which does not arise from a Stock Exchange transaction cannot be proved against a Defaulter's estate.

158. The following claims will not be allowed to rank against a Defaulter's estate until all other claims have been paid in full, but assets arising from such transactions shall be collected and distributed among the creditors —

Claims not
admitted

- 1 Claims arising from Bargains done more than Eight days previously to the close of a Consols Account for a date beyond the Second ensuing Consols Account-day
- 2 Claims arising from Bargains for a period beyond the Third ensuing Ordinary Account-day.
- 3 Claims arising from Bargains in Securities for a date previous to that fixed for the Special Settlement.
4. Claims arising from differences which have been allowed to remain unpaid for more than Two business days beyond the day on which they became due

Differences overdue and paid previous to the day of default are not to be refunded

159 Members not receiving due payment for Securities delivered on the day of default, are entitled, so far as regards the value thereof, at the average price on the day of delivery, to be paid *pro rata*, and preferentially, out of assets resulting in any manner from such Securities, or derived from the Defaulter's own resources, and, should these prove insufficient, they shall, as to the balance of such claims, participate with other creditors in any surety-money of the Defaulter.

Claims for
Securities
delivered
and not
paid for

160 In the case of a loan of money made upon Securities valued at less than the market price, the lender shall realise his Securities within Three clear days, unless the creditors consent to a longer delay, or take them at a price to be fixed by the Official Assignees, with appeal to any Two Members of the Committee. Should the Security be insufficient, the difference may be proved against the Defaulter's estate

Loan on
Security

161 A loan without Security shall not be admitted as a claim on the differences of a Defaulter's estate, nor shall any such loan, when of longer duration than Two business days, be admitted as a claim on any other of his assets, and should a y unsecured creditor receive payment of his loan from a Member on the day of his default, such payment being made out of assets not belonging to the Defaulter previously to that day, he shall refund the amount so received for the benefit of the Defaulter's estate

Loan without
Security

162 A Non-Member shall be allowed to participate in a Defaulter's estate, provided his claim be admitted by the creditors, or, in case of dispute, by the Committee, and a person whose claim is so admitted, may be represented at the meeting of creditors by any Member whom he may appoint

Claims of
Non-Members

163 A Member, being a creditor upon a Defaulter's estate, shall not sell, assign or pledge his claim on such estate to a Non-Member without the concurrence of the Committee, and such assignment shall be immediately communicated to the Official Assignees

Assignment
of claims

164 A Member shall not attempt to enforce by law a claim arising out of a Stock Exchange transaction against a Defaulter, or the Principal of a Defaulter, without the consent of the creditors of the Defaulter or of the Committee

Legal
proceedings
against a
Defaulter

165 A Member shall not carry on business for a Defaulter for his benefit, without the consent of the creditors and the sanction of the Committee.

Business for
or with a
Defaulter

A Member shall not deal with a Defaulter on his own account before his re-admission to The Stock Exchange (*vide* Appendix 27).

Defaulters'
balances

166 Once in every month, the Official Assignees shall lay before the Committee an account of the balances in their hands belonging to Defaulters' estates, and the Committee shall order such balances as they think fit to be paid over to the account of the Trustees of The Stock Exchange Benevolent Fund, subject to recall by the Committee for distribution amongst creditors or for payments by or to the Official Assignees which have been authorised by the Committee

A statement of all sums so paid over, and of the amount remaining in the hands of the Trustees of The Stock Exchange Benevolent Fund on the 31st of December in every year, shall be furnished by the Official Assignees and deposited in the Committee Room, for the inspection of the Members of The Stock Exchange.

On the first of March, in each year, the Official Assignees shall lay before the Committee a statement of all dividends paid during the last year on each Defaulter's estate

APPENDIX

RE-ELECTIONS, ADMISSIONS, AND RE-ADMISSIONS

1. Form of Application for Re-election.—

To the Secretary to the Committee for General Purposes

SIR,

Please acquaint the Committee for General Purposes, that I am desirous of being re-elected a Member of The Stock Exchange, for the year commencing on the 25th of March, 19 , upon the terms of, and under and subject in all respects to the Rules and Regulations of The Stock Exchange, which now are, or hereafter may be for the time being in force

My Residence is

My Office Address is

My Bankers are

My Telephone Number is

*My Stand Number is

I am engaged in Partnership with

†I carry on Business as a

I am not engaged as Principal or Clerk in any business other than that of The Stock Exchange, nor is my wife engaged in business, nor am I a Member of, or Subscriber to, any other Institution in which dealings in Stocks or Shares are carried on

‡The under-named will continue to act as Clerk

A Member who may part with a Clerk, or be desirous of withdrawing from an Authorised Clerk the permission to transact business on his account, shall give notice in writing to the Secretary, who shall forthwith communicate the same to The Stock Exchange in the usual manner

Applications for the admission of new Clerks, or for the authorisation of Clerks hitherto unauthorised, must be made on Special Forms, to be obtained at the office of the Secretary.

Name of the Clerk	Here state whether the Clerk is authorised or not to transact business or admitted to the Settling Room only, and if he is a Member, it is to be so stated
-------------------	--

I am, Sir, yours faithfully,

(Signature in full)

The Subscription is to be paid to the credit of the Managers, within Twenty-one days from the 25th of March.

* Please state here at which Stand you wish to be called and have your letters and telegrams delivered

† Members who desire their names to appear in the published "Lists of Brokers who are Members of the Stock Exchange," must here state whether they act as Brokers

‡ In the case of a Partnership only one member of the firm need make the return as to Clerks

2. Form of Application for Admission with Three Sureties.—

To the Secretary to the Committee for General Purposes

SIR,

Please acquaint the Committee for General Purposes that I am desirous of being admitted a Member of The Stock Exchange, for the year commencing on the 25th of March, 19 , upon the terms of, and under and subject in all respects to the Rules and Regulations of The Stock Exchange, which now are, or hereafter may be for the time being in force.

I have read the Rules and Regulations of The Stock Exchange

I am a British subject, and years of age

I am aware that I must acquire Three Stock Exchange Shares before exercising any of the privileges of Membership.

I append Nomination Form No

My Residence is

My Office is

My Bankers are

I am not engaged as Principal or Clerk in any business other than that of The Stock Exchange, nor is my wife engaged in business, nor am I a Member of, or Subscriber to, any other Institution in which dealings in Stocks or Shares are carried on

I am, Sir, yours faithfully,

(Signature in full)

We recommend Mr. as a fit Person to be admitted a Member of The Stock Exchange, and in case he shall be publicly declared a Defaulter within Four years from the date of his admission, we each of us hereby engage to pay to his creditors, upon application, the sum of Five Hundred Pounds to be applied in discharge of his Debts in The Stock Exchange

(Signatures in full)

. The Recommenders must state, opposite to their signatures, that they are not, and do not expect to be indemnified for the security they give, and must attend, together with the person recommended, at such time as the Committee may require

The Recommenders are required to have such personal knowledge of the applicant and of his past and present circumstances, as may enable them to give a satisfactory account of the same to the Committee

If the Candidate has been a Foreign subject he must submit to the Committee his Certificate of Naturalization

If the Candidate has been a Commissioned Officer in the Regular Army or Navy, he must submit to the Committee a copy of the *London Gazette* in which his resignation is noticed

If the candidate has been in Partnership he must submit to the Committee a copy of the *London Gazette* in which the dissolution of his Partnership is noticed

To the Secretary to the Committee for General Purposes.

The Recommenders are required to have such personal knowledge of the applicant and of his past and present circumstances as may enable them to give a satisfactory account of the same to the Committee.

5. Form of Application for Re-admission without Share Qualification :—

(ADMITTED).

To the Secretary to the Committee for General Purposes

SIR,

Please acquaint the Committee for General Purposes that I am desirous of being re-admitted a Member of The Stock Exchange, for the year commencing on the 25th of March, 19 , upon the terms of, and under and subject in all respects to the Rules and Regulations of The Stock Exchange which now are, or hereafter may be for the time being in force

My Residence is

My Bankers are

I am not engaged as Principal or Clerk in any business other than that of The Stock Exchange, nor is my wife engaged in business, nor am I a Member of, or Subscriber to, any other Institution in which dealings in Stocks or Shares are carried on.

I am, Sir, yours faithfully,

(Signature in full)

6. Form of Application for Re-admission with Share Qualification.

ADMISSION AFTER 23RD NOVEMBER, 1904.

To the Secretary to the Committee for General Purposes

SIR,

Please acquaint the Committee for General Purposes that I am desirous of being re-admitted a Member of The Stock Exchange, for the year commencing on the 25th of March, 19 , upon the terms of, and under and subject in all respects to the Rules and Regulations of The Stock Exchange which now are, or hereafter may be for the time being in force

My Residence is

My Bankers are

I am aware that I must acquire One Stock Exchange Share before exercising any of the privileges of Membership.

I am not engaged as Principal or Clerk in any business other than that of The Stock Exchange, nor is my wife engaged in business, nor am I a Member of, or Subscriber to, any other Institution in which dealings in Stocks or Shares are carried on.

I am, Sir, yours faithfully,

(Signature in full.)

7. Letter to be sent to Members on Re-election.—

SIR,

I am directed to inform you that you are elected a Member of The Stock Exchange, for the year commencing on the 25th of March, 19 , upon the terms of, and under and subject in all respects to the Rules and Regulations of The Stock Exchange, which now are, or hereafter may be, for the time being in force. You will please to pay your subscription to the credit of the Trustees and Managers.

I am, Sir,

Yours faithfully,

EDWARD SATTERTHWAITE,

Secretary to the Committee for General Purposes.

8. Form of First Letter, to be sent to New Members on Election.—

COMMITTEE ROOM,

THE STOCK EXCHANGE,

London, E C , 19

SIR,

I am directed to inform you that you are elected a Member of The Stock Exchange, for the year commencing on the 25th of March, 19 , upon the terms of, and under and subject in all respects to the Rules and Regulations of The Stock Exchange, which now are, or hereafter may be for the time being in force.

Upon registration of your Stock Exchange Share or Shares, a further notice will be sent to you giving you the date upon which you can exercise the privileges of Membership.

I am, Sir,

Yours faithfully,

EDWARD SATTERTHWAITE,

Secretary to the Committee for General Purposes.

9. Form of Second Letter, to be sent to New Members on Admission.—

Resignation of Nominating Member accepted under Rule 24, Clause 2

Resignation, &c, under Rule 24, Clause 3

Probate of Death Registered under Rule 24, Clause 6

Stock Exchange Shares Registered under Rule 37

COMMITTEE ROOM,

THE STOCK EXCHANGE,

London, E.C., 19

SIR,

Referring to my previous notice of the I am directed to inform you that the provisions of the Rules relating to the Admission of Members having been complied with, you are now entitled to exercise the privileges of Membership of The Stock Exchange

I am, Sir,

Yours faithfully,

EDWARD SATTERTHWAITE,

Secretary to the Committee for General Purposes.

10. Form of Letter on Re-admission without Share Qualification :—

COMMITTEE ROOM,

THE STOCK EXCHANGE,

London, E.C., 19

SIR,

I am directed to inform you that you are Re-admitted a Member of The Stock Exchange for the year commencing on the 25th of March, 19 , upon the terms of and under and subject in all respects to the Rules and Regulations of The Stock Exchange, which now are, or hereafter may be for the time being in force.

I am, Sir,

Yours faithfully,

EDWARD SATTERTHWAITE,

Secretary to the Committee for General Purposes.

11. Form of First Letter on Re-admission with Share Qualification :—

ADMISSION AFTER 23RD NOVEMBER, 1904.

COMMITTEE ROOM,
THE STOCK EXCHANGE,
London, E.C., 19

SIR,

I am directed to inform you that you are Re-admitted a Member of The Stock Exchange for the year commencing on the 25th March, 19 , upon the terms of and under and subject in all respects to the Rules and Regulations of The Stock Exchange, which now are, or hereafter may be for the time being in force

Upon registration of your Stock Exchange Share a further Notice will be sent to you giving you the date upon which you can exercise the privileges of Membership

I am, Sir,

Yours faithfully,

EDWARD SATTERTHWAITE,
Secretary to the Committee for General Purposes.

12. Form of Second Letter on Re-admission with Share Qualification :—

RE-ADMISSION OF MEMBER.

ADMITTED AFTER 23RD NOVEMBER, 1904.

STOCK EXCHANGE SHARE REGISTERED

COMMITTEE ROOM,
THE STOCK EXCHANGE,
London, E C., 19

SIR,

Referring to my previous notice of I am directed to inform you, that the provisions of Rule 40 having been complied with, you are now entitled to exercise the privileges of Membership of The Stock Exchange.

I am, Sir,

Yours faithfully,

EDWARD SATTERTHWAITE,
Secretary to the Committee for General Purposes.

NOMINATIONS

13. Forms of Nomination :—

No. 1

*To the Committee for General Purposes
of the Stock Exchange,*

GENTLEMEN,

I

a Member of The Stock Exchange, hereby nominate Mr.
as my successor and I hereby tender the resignation of my membership in his
favour.

I am, Gentlemen,

Yours faithfully,

.... . of 19

No. 2.

*To the Committee for General Purposes
of The Stock Exchange,*

GENTLEMEN,

I

having resigned my Membership of The Stock Exchange, and such resignation
having been duly accepted by the Committee, hereby nominate Mr.
as my successor.

I am, Gentlemen,

Yours faithfully,

..... of 19

No 3

*To the Committee for General Purposes
of The Stock Exchange,*

GENTLEMEN,

I

having discontinued
my subscription for the year commencing 25th March, 19 , hereby nominate
Mr. as my successor

I am, Gentlemen,

Yours faithfully,

..... of 19

No 4.

*To the Committee for General Purposes
of The Stock Exchange,*

GENTLEMEN,

We, the undersigned legal personal representatives of Mr
deceased, until a Member of
The Stock Exchange, hereby nominate Mr.
as his successor.

We are, Gentlemen,

Yours faithfully,

Witness

of 19

16. Form of Application for an Unauthorised Clerk.—

Observe the Notes at foot hereof

*To the Committee for General Purposes
of The Stock Exchange*

GENTLEMEN,

request your permission to introduce
(Aged) as
Clerk UNAUTHORISED, for the year commencing 25th March,
19 , assuring you that he is in every respect eligible in strict conformity
with Rules Nos. 58, 59 and 60

Yours faithfully,

*The Stock Exchange, London,
of 19*

Rule 58—A Member applying for the admission of a Clerk must satisfy the Committee—

- 1 That the Clerk is of the requisite age, *18*, for an Authorised Clerk, *21*, for an Unauthorised or Settling Room Clerk, *17*, and would be in all other respects eligible for admission as a Member
 - 2 That he has obtained a satisfactory Reference from the Clerk's last employer.
 - 3 That he has a sufficient knowledge of the Clerk's previous career
- If the Clerk has been a Foreign subject, he must, on his first admission, submit to the Committee his Certificate of Naturalization
- If the Clerk has been a Commissioned Officer in the Regular Army or Navy, he must submit to the Committee a copy of the *London Gazette* in which his resignation is notified
- If the Clerk has been in Partnership out of The Stock Exchange he must submit to the Committee a copy of the *London Gazette* in which the dissolution of his Partnership is notified

17. Form of Application for a Settling Room Clerk —

Observe the Notes at foot hereof.

*To the Committee for General Purposes
of The Stock Exchange,*

GENTLEMEN,

request your permission to introduce
(Aged)
Clerk, FOR ADMISSION TO THE
SETTLING ROOM,
for the year commencing 25th March, 19 , assuring you that he is in every
respect eligible in strict conformity with Rules Nos. 58, 59 and 60.

Yours faithfully,

*The Stock Exchange, London,
of 19*

Rule 58—A Member applying for the admission of a Clerk must satisfy the Committee—

- 1 That the Clerk is of the requisite age, *18*, for an Authorised Clerk, *21*, for an Unauthorised or Settling Room Clerk, *17*, and would be in all other respects eligible for admission as a Member
 - 2 That he has obtained a satisfactory Reference from the Clerk's last employer
 - 3 That he has a sufficient knowledge of the Clerk's previous career
- If the Clerk has been a Foreign subject he must, on his first admission, submit to the Committee his Certificate of Naturalization
- If the Clerk has been a Commissioned Officer in the Regular Army or Navy, he must submit to the Committee a copy of the *London Gazette* in which his resignation is notified
- If the Clerk has been in Partnership out of The Stock Exchange he must submit to the Committee a copy of the *London Gazette* in which the dissolution of his Partnership is notified.

18. Form of Letter to be sent to a Member on the Admission of an Authorised Clerk :—

COMMITTEE ROOM,
THE STOCK EXCHANGE,
London,, 19

DEAR SIR ,

I am directed to acquaint you that the Committee have allowed your application for the introduction of Mr
as your Clerk

AUTHORISED
for the year commencing 25th March, 19

I am, Dear Sir ,

Yours faithfully,

EDWARD SATTERTHWAITE,
Secretary to the Committee for General Purposes.

To

19. Form of Letter to be sent to a Member on the Admission of an Unauthorised Clerk :—

COMMITTEE ROOM,
THE STOCK EXCHANGE,
London,, 19

DEAR SIR ,

I am directed to acquaint you that the Committee have allowed your application for the introduction of Mr
as your Clerk

UNAUTHORISED
for the year commencing 25th March, 19

I enclose Badge No . . .

I am, Dear Sir ,

Yours faithfully,

EDWARD SATTERTHWAITE,
Secretary to the Committee for General Purposes.

To

Employers will be held responsible for the strict observance of the following Regulations —

- (1) Unauthorised Clerks are not allowed to transact business of any sort, whether in the nature of purchase, sale or contango, in The Stock Exchange or elsewhere
- (2) Unauthorised Clerks are not allowed to loiter in The Stock Exchange.
- (3) Unauthorised Clerks are required to wear their Badges in accordance with the Regulations, *i.e.*, in the lapels of their coats.

20. Form of Letter to be sent to a Member on the Admission of a Settling Room Clerk :—

COMMITTEE ROOM,
THE STOCK EXCHANGE,
London,, 19

DEAR SIR ,

I am directed to acquaint you that the Committee have allowed your application for the introduction of Mr
as your Clerk

FOR ADMISSION TO THE SETTling ROOM

for the year commencing 25th March, 19

I enclose Badge No.

I am, Dear Sir ,

Yours faithfully,

EDWARD SATTERTHWAITE,

Secretary to the Committee for General Purposes.

To

Employers will be held responsible for the strict observance of these Regulations —

- (1) Settling Room Clerks are only allowed to enter the Settling Room
- (2) Settling Room Clerks are required to wear their badges in accordance with the Regulations,
i.e., in the lapels of their coats

CLERKS' BADGES

21. Regulations as to Clerks' Badges :—

1. An Unauthorised Clerk will not be allowed to enter the House or the Settling or Checking Rooms without a Blue Badge worn in the lapel of the coat, and a Settling Room Clerk will not be allowed to enter the Settling Room without a Red Badge worn in the same manner.
2. The only Badges authorised are those issued from the Secretary's Office, and Members are required to notify their loss to the Secretary.
3. If a Badge be lost, a fine of 10s is to be paid to the Trustees and Managers.
4. A Member withdrawing a Clerk is to return the Badge to the Secretary's Office at the date when the withdrawal takes effect.
5. A Member authorising a Clerk or promoting a Settling Room Clerk to the House is to return the Clerk's Badge as soon as the change is passed by the Committee

22. Form of Notice of Limited Partnership :—

SIR,

We are, Sir, &c

23. Form of Reference by Non-Member :—

In the matter of a Complaint between _____ and _____

GENTLEMEN.

Agreement Stamp.

MARKING BARGAINS

24. Regulations as to Marking Bargains :—

- (1) Bargains in Shares of a less value than £5 will be marked in shillings and pence in multiples of threepence, those done at fractions of a pound being converted into shillings and pence. In all other Shares or Securities, Bargains may be marked in thirty-seconds.
- (2) The distinguishing signs referred to in Rule 144 are
 - † Small Bonds at special prices
 - ‡ Exceptional Bargains
 - § Small amounts free of Stamp and fee

25

SPECIAL SETTLEMENTS

The following documents and particulars should be sent to the Secretary of the Share and Loan Department, when application is made for a Special Settlement :—

A SCRIP OR BONDS OF NEW LOANS

- A Specimen of the Scrip or Bond
- A Copy of the prospectus, circular or advertisement relating to the issue.
- A Statutory Declaration stating
 1. The amount allotted
 - (a) to the public.
 - (b) to others
 2. The distinctive numbers and denomination of each Class of Scrip or Bond.
 3. The amount paid up thereon.
 4. That the Scrip or Bonds are ready to be delivered

B SHARES OF NEW COMPANIES

- The Certificate of Incorporation.
- A Specimen of the Share Certificate
- A Copy of the prospectus, circular or advertisement relating to the issue.
- A specimen call letter
- Certified printed Copies of Contracts relating to the issue of Shares credited as fully or partly paid
- A letter from the Secretary of the Company, stating :
 1. That the Share Certificates are ready to be issued.
 2. The distinctive numbers of the shares allotted
 - (a) to the public
 - (b) to the vendors.
 3. The particulars of the Company's Capital.
 4. The nominal amount of each share, and the amount paid in cash or credited as paid on each share
 5. In cases where the whole of the Capital has not been issued at the time the application is made, whether the unissued shares are Vendors' Shares or are held in reserve for future issue

C STOCK OR DEBENTURE STOCK OF NEW COMPANIES

A Specimen of the Scrip or Stock Certificate.

A Copy of the prospectus, circular, or advertisement relating to the issue.

A letter from the Secretary of the Company, stating

- 1 The amount allotted
 - (a) to the public
 - (b) to others
2. The amount paid in cash per £100 Stock
- 3 That the Scrip or Stock is ready to be issued

26

OFFICIAL QUOTATIONS

A CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO AN APPLICATION FOR
OFFICIAL QUOTATION

1. That the Prospectus—

Shall have been publicly advertised ,

Agrees substantially with the Act of Parliament or Articles of Association ;

Provides for the issue of not less than one-half of the Authorised Capital and for the payment of 10 per cent upon the amount subscribed ;

If offering Debentures or Debenture Stock states fully the terms of redemption.

In cases where a Company has sold an issue of Debentures or Debenture Stock which is subsequently offered for public subscription either by the Company or any subsequent purchaser, states the authority for the issue and all conditions of sale.

- 2 That two-thirds of the amount proposed to be issued of any class of Shares or Securities, whether such issue be the whole or a part of the authorised amount, shall have been applied for by and unconditionally allotted to the public, Shares or Securities granted in lieu of money payments not being considered to form a part of such public allotment.
3. That the Articles of Association, and the Trust Deed where such is required, contain the provisions specified hereafter.
4. That the Certificate or Bond is in the form approved.

B

ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

Articles of Association should contain the following provisions :—

1. That none of the funds of the Company shall be employed in the purchase of, or in loans upon the security of its own Shares ;
2. That Directors must hold a share qualification ,

- 3 That the borrowing powers of the Board are limited ,
4. That the non-forfeiture of dividends is secured ,
- 5 That the common form of transfer shall be used ;
- 6 That all Share and Stock Certificates shall be issued under the Common Seal of the Company ,
7. That fully-paid Shares shall be free from all lien ,
8. That the interest of a Director in any contract shall be disclosed before execution, and that such Director shall not vote in respect thereof ;
- 9 That the Directors shall have power at any time and from time to time to appoint any other qualified person as a Director either to fill a casual vacancy or as an addition to the Board, but so that the total number of Directors shall not at any time exceed the maximum number fixed ; but that any Director so appointed shall hold office only until the next following Ordinary General Meeting of the Company, and shall then be eligible for re-election ;
- 10 That a printed copy of the Report, accompanied by the Balance Sheet and Statement of Accounts, shall, at least seven days previous to the General Meeting, be delivered or sent by post to the registered address of every member, and that two copies of each of these documents shall at the same time be forwarded to the Secretary of the Share and Loan Department, The Stock Exchange, London ,
- 11 That the charge for a new Share Certificate issued to replace one that has been worn out, lost, or destroyed shall not exceed one shilling.

TRUST DEEDS

Trust Deeds should contain the following provisions :—

1. Where provision is made that the security shall be repayable at a premium, either at a fixed date or at any time upon notice having been given, the Trust Deed must further provide that should the Company go into voluntary liquidation for the purpose of amalgamation or reconstruction the security shall not be repayable at a lower price
2. The following clause should be inserted in all Deeds —
 “ The statutory power of appointing new Trustees hereof shall be vested in the Company, but a Trustee so appointed must in the first place be approved of by a Resolution of the Debenture (or Debenture Stock) holders passed in the manner specified in the Schedule hereto A Corporation or Company may be appointed a Trustee of these presents.”
3. In the clause regulating the convening of meetings of the Debenture (or Debenture Stock) holders, the following words should be inserted,
 “ and the Trustee or Trustees shall do so upon a requisition in writing signed by holders of at least one-tenth of the nominal amount of Debentures (or Debenture Stock) for the time being outstanding ”
4. The clause defining an “ Extraordinary Resolution ” must provide that “ the expression ‘ Extraordinary Resolution ’ means a resolution passed at a meeting of the Debenture (or Debenture Stock)

holders duly convened and held at which a clear majority in value of the whole of the Debenture (or Debenture Stock) holders is present in person or by proxy and carried by a majority consisting of not less than three-fourths of the persons voting thereat upon a show of hands, and if a poll is demanded then by a majority consisting of not less than three-fourths in value of the votes given on such poll "

5. Should Debentures or Debenture Stock be entitled " First Mortgage," provision must be made for the creation of a specific first mortgage in favour of the Debenture or Debenture Stock holders

D

SHARE AND STOCK CERTIFICATES

All Certificates should state on their face the authority under which the Company is constituted and the amount of the authorised capital of the Company.

The following footnote should appear on all Stock and Share Certificates —
 " The Company will not transfer any Stock [Shares] without the production of a Certificate relating so such Stock [Shares], which Certificate must be surrendered before any Deed of Transfer, whether for the whole or any portion thereof, can be registered or a new Certificate issued in exchange "

Where the Capital of a Company consists of more than one class of Shares of the same denomination, the distinctive numbers of the Shares of each class must be printed on the face of the Share Certificates.

All Preference Share Certificates should bear on their face a statement of the Company's capital and the conditions, both as to capital and dividends, under which the Shares are issued

Debentures and Debenture Stock Certificates should, in addition to legal requirements, state on their face the authority under which the Company is constituted, the nominal Capital of the Company, the dates when the interest on the Debentures or Debenture Stock is payable, and the authority under which the issue is made (*i e*, Articles of Association and resolutions), and on their back the conditions of issue, redemption, and transfer

E

BONDS

Bonds must specify the amount and conditions of the loan, the powers under which it has been contracted and the numbers and denominations of the Bonds issued, and in the case of a loan issued either wholly or partly in London, those issued in London must bear the autographic signature of the London Agents or Contractors

F

NEW COMPANIES

Before the application form can be issued for signature there must be supplied :—

A Copy of the Prospectus

Two Copies of the Articles of Association

In the case of Debentures or Debenture Stock the Trust Deed [where possible before execution].

G After the application form has been signed there must also be supplied in the case of :—

SHARES

The Certificate of Incorporation, and the Certificate that the Company is entitled to commence business.

Two certified copies of the Prospectus, endorsed with the date when first advertised.

Two certified copies of the Memorandum and Articles of Association.

The original Letters of Application.

The Allotment Book containing a List of Applicants the number applied for by each, and the result of each Application, with a Summary signed by the Chairman and Secretary.

Should the allotment have taken place at an interval of six months or more before the date of the application, a certified list of present shareholders will also be required

A Copy of the Letter of Allotment and the date when posted.

A Specimen of the Share Certificates

The Bankers' Pass Book, accompanied by a Certificate on a special Form from the Company's Bankers, stating the amount of Deposits received by them, and the number of Shares on which such Deposits (*i.e.*, application money only, being £ per Share) were paid

Authenticated copies of all Concessions and similar documents, with notarially certified printed translations, and certified printed copies of all Contracts and Agreements

A Statutory Declaration by the Chairman and Secretary, stating the following particulars —

1. That the Prospectus complies with the provisions of the Companies Acts
2. That all documents required by the Companies Acts have been duly filed with the Registrar of Joint Stock Companies, and the dates of filing
3. The number of Shares applied for by the public.
4. The number of Shares allotted unconditionally to the public (Nos. to), and the amount per Share paid thereon in cash.
5. The number of Shares allotted for a consideration other than cash (being Nos. to)
6. The amount of deposits paid, and that such deposits are absolutely free from any lien.
7. That the Share Certificates are ready for delivery, that the purchase of the properties has been completed, and the purchase-money paid, and that no impediment exists to the settlement of the Account.
8. The total number of Allottees and the largest number of Shares (*a*) applied for by and (*b*) allotted to any one applicant.

DEBENTURES AND DEBENTURE STOCK

1. That the Prospectus complies with the provisions of the Companies Acts, and that all documents required by the Companies Acts have been duly filed with the Registrar of Joint Stock Companies, and the dates of filing.
- 2 The amount of Stock applied for by the public.
- 3 The amount unconditionally allotted to the public (Nos to
)
4. The amount, viz. . £ %, paid thereon in cash
5. The amount allotted for a consideration other than cash (Nos
to)
6. The total amount of Deposits, and that such deposits are absolutely free from any lien
7. That the Debentures or Debenture Stock Certificates are ready for delivery, and that there is no impediment to the settlement of the Account
8. That a Trust Deed has been executed and completed, if such be the case.

9. The effect of such Trust Deed, and the nature of the charge created thereby in favour of the Debenture-holders.
 10. The total number of Allottees.
 - 11 The largest amount of Debentures or Debenture Stock (a) applied for by, and (b) allotted to any one applicant
- A Statutory Declaration by the Charman and Secretary, stating —
1. The total amount of the Authorised Capital of the Company, and how constituted
 - 2 The number of Shares allotted unconditionally to the public (Nos. to), and the amount paid on each Share in cash.
 - 3 The number of Shares taken by Concessionnaires, Owners of Property, Contractors or other parties not included in the public allotment (being Nos to)
 4. That the Share Certificates have been delivered, that the purchase of the properties has been completed and the purchase money paid.

SCRIP

I In addition to the requirements made in the case of definitive Stock or Bonds, a Specimen of the Scrip Certificate must be supplied.

K After the application form has been signed there must be supplied in the case of :—

FURTHER ISSUES

A King's printers' copy of the Act of Parliament authorising, Resolutions &c, creating, and Circular or Prospectus offering, new issue

If Shares have been issued credited as fully or partly paid, certified printed copies of the Contracts relating thereto

A Copy of the Allotment Letter

A Copy of the last Report and Accounts.

A Specimen of the Share Certificate.

The Allotment Book unless the allotment is *pro rata*

A Statutory Declaration by the Secretary stating —

- 1 That the Prospectus or Circular complies with the provisions of the Companies Acts,
- 2 That all documents required by the Companies Acts have been duly filed with the Registrar of Joint Stock Companies, and the dates of filing;
- 3 That the Shares (Nos to) have been applied for by and unconditionally allotted to the shareholders or the public or sold upon the market, as the case may be;
- 4 The amount per Share paid in cash,
5. The total number of Allottees, and the largest number of Shares applied for by and allotted to any one applicant,

6. That Certificates are ready to be issued and that there is no impediment to the settlement of the Account. It must also be stated whether or not the shares are in all respects identical with those already quoted in the Official List

The statement that Shares are in all respects identical means that :—

They are of the same nominal value, and that the same amount per Share has been called up

They carry the same rights as to unrestricted transfer, attendance and voting at meetings, and in all other respects

They are entitled to dividend at the same rate and for the same period, so that at the next ensuing distribution the dividend payable on each share will amount to exactly the same sum

The statement that Stock is in all respects identical means that :—

All the Stock is entitled to the same rights as to unrestricted transfer, and in all other respects

All the Stock is entitled to dividend at the same rate and for the same period, so that at the next ensuing distribution the dividend payable on each £100 of the Stock will amount to exactly the same sum.

L After the application form has been signed there must be supplied in the case of —

VENDORS' SHARES

A Certified List of the present holders of the Vendors' Shares

A Certified Copy of the last published Report and Accounts of the Company.

A Specimen of the Share Certificate

A Statutory Declaration by the Secretary stating —

- 1 That the Vendors' Shares (Nos to) have all been issued and Certificates delivered ,
- 2 That the Shares are in all respects identical with those already quoted in the Official List

M After the application form has been signed there must be supplied in the case of :—

OLD COMPANIES

The Certificate of Incorporation, or Act of Parliament, and the Certificate that the Company is entitled to commence business

Authenticated copies of all Concessions and similar documents, with notarially certified printed translations

Certified copies of all Prospectuses, original or otherwise, endorsed with the date when first advertised

Two Certified copies of the Memorandum and Articles of Association

A Specimen of the Share Certificate and of the Allotment Letter.

A Certified copy of present Register of Shareholders.

Certified printed copies of Contracts, Agreements, etc., together with copies of all Contracts relating to the issue of Shares credited as fully or partly paid.

A Certified copy of the Company's last published Report and Accounts.

A short history of the Company, setting forth its origin, progress, dividends, etc., the number of transfers registered during the last twelve months, and the number of Shares represented by such transfers

Statutory Declaration by the Chairman and Secretary, stating the following particulars —

1. That the Prospectus complied with the provisions of the Companies Acts
- 2 That all documents required by the Companies Acts have been duly filed with the Registrar of Joint Stock Companies, and the dates of filing.
3. The number of Shares applied for by the public.
- 4 The number of Shares allotted unconditionally to the public (Nos to), and the amount per Share paid thereon in cash
- 5 The number of Shares allotted for a consideration other than cash (being Nos to).
6. That the Share Certificates have been delivered, that the purchase of the properties has been completed and the purchase money paid.

N After the application form has been signed, there must be supplied in the case of :—

COLONIAL AND FOREIGN COMPANIES

The Certificate of Incorporation, or Act of Parliament, or other similar document.

Two copies of the Statutes or Articles of Association or notarial translations of the same

A Certified List of present Shareholders.

A Specimen of the Share Certificate.

Copies of all Agreements, Concessions, Deeds, etc., or notarially certified printed translations of the same

A Certified copy of last published Report and Accounts, or translation of the same

Official evidence of quotation in the country to which they belong, or where the issue has been made

A short history of the establishment and progress of the Company from its incorporation to the present time, including particulars as to the issue of the Capital

A Declaration stating :—

1. The number of Shares allotted ;
2. The amount per Share paid in cash ,
3. That the Shares are ready for delivery, and that no impediment exists to the Settlement of the Account

O After the application form has been signed, there must be supplied in the case of :—

RECONSTRUCTED COMPANIES

The Certificate of Incorporation, and the Certificate that the Company is entitled to commence business

A statement of the plan of reconstruction, together with certified copies of all resolutions passed and Circulars issued in connection with the reconstruction.

The Allotment Book, with a Summary signed by the Chairman and Secretary.

The Allotment Letter, and the date when posted

A Specimen of the Share Certificate.

Two Certified copies of the Memorandum and Articles of Association

Certified printed Copies of all Contracts, Agreements, etc

Copies of all Contracts relating to the issue of fully or partly paid Shares

A Statutory Declaration by the Chairman and Secretary stating —

- 1 That all Documents required by the Companies Acts have been duly filed with the Registrar of Joint Stock Companies and dates of filing,
- 2 The Authorised Capital of the Company
- 3 The number of Shares to which Shareholders in the old Company were entitled; the number and distinctive numbers of Shares unconditionally allotted to such Shareholders; and the amount per Share (a) paid thereon in cash, and (b) credited as paid up
4. The number and distinctive numbers of Shares applied for by and allotted unconditionally to the public, and the amount per Share (a) credited as paid up, and (b) paid thereon in cash.
- 5 That the Share Certificates have been or are ready to be delivered, and that there is no impediment to the settlement of the Account.

P After the application form has been signed the following documents must be supplied in the case of :—

LOANS

Details of the creation of the Loan, and the authority under which it is issued, including authenticated copies of concessions, etc, with notarially certified translations

The Authority to the Agents or Contractors to receive subscriptions.

A Certified Copy of the Prospectus

Evidence that all Bonds issued and payable abroad bear the signature of some properly authorised person.

A Specimen Bond, together with a Bond duly executed, or Scrip Certificate if issued

Statutory Declaration by the Agents, stating —

1. The amount allotted unconditionally to the public.
- 2 That the required amount, viz , £ per cent. has been paid thereon in cash
3. That the Bonds are ready for delivery, and that there is no impediment to the settlement of the Account
- 4 The numbers and denominations of those Bonds which bear the autographic signature of the London Agents or Contractors.

Q After the application form has been signed the following documents must be supplied in the case of :—

BONDS QUOTED ABROAD

Official evidence of quotation in the country to which they belong or where the issue has been made

Notarially certified printed translations of all Prospectuses, and of the Laws creating and authorising the Loan

A Specimen Bond, together with a Bond duly executed

An Official Certificate setting forth —

- 1 The authorised and issued amounts of the Loan, and the terms of issue
- 2 The distinctive numbers and denominations of the Bonds.
- 3 Evidence that all Bonds bear the signature of some properly authorised person

BUSINESS FOR A DEFAULTER

27. Regulations as to the transaction of business for a Defaulter's benefit under Rule 165 :—

- 1 A preliminary Report from the Official Assignee must be submitted to the Committee.
- 2 The permission will expire on the next 25th March
- 3 Speculative business for the Defaulter or for clients introduced by him is not allowed
4. Business for clients of the Defaulter who are in default to him or other Members is not allowed

INDEX

A

A or DEFERRED Stock, meaning of, 84
 Abbreviations (*See* Stock Exchange Abbreviations)
 Accepting Stock, 84
 Account, fixing of days of, 168
 —, Consols, 168
 —, Day, meaning of, 84
 —, Fortnightly, 168
 —, Mining, 168
 Accounts (*See* Stock Exchange Defaulters, Members.)
 Admission (*See* Members, Clerks)
 Ad Valorem, meaning of, 84
 Allotment, meaning of, 63, 84-86
 —, Dealings for cash for, 237
 —, Letter of, 86, 237
 —, Stamp on, 237
 Allottee, meaning of, 84
 American Railway Securities, 50, 51
 — Bearer shares, 51-52
 — Bonds, 51
 — Share certificate, 51
 Amortisation, meaning of, 86
 Application form, 86
 —, meaning of, 86
 Arbitrage, 86-87
 Arbitration (*See* Stock Exchange)
 Argentine bonds, 48
 Assets, meaning of, 158
 Authorised clerks. (*See* Clerks)
 —, whether entitled to benefit of closing rule, 166
 Averaging, meaning of, 87

B

B Stock, 87
 Backwardation, 87, 171
 Badges (*See* Clerks.)
 Balance certificate, 87
 Ballots (*See* Members)
 Banging a Market, 87
 Bank of England, formation of, 9
 — Act of 1892, 18
 — Charter of, 16
 — Dealings in funds at, 16
 — Governing body of, 17
 — Original capital of, 16
 — Renewal of, 16

Bank of England, Resolutions of Sir R. Peel on, 16-18
 —, Stocks transferable at, 214
 Bank annuities origin, 19
 Bankrupts and insolvents. (*See* Defaulters)
 Bargains, inviolability of, 32-87
 —, Marking of, 58-59. (*See also* Quotations, Contract)
 Barnard's Act, 20
 Bear, meaning of, 8, 87-88
 Bidding, 88
 Board, marking of, 58
 —, Objections to marks on, 59
 Bonds, 88
 Bonus, 88
 Books, closing, 88
 Boom, 88
 British Government loans (*See* Government loans, Inscribed stock)
 Broker, meaning of term, 22
 —, Act of 1884, 24
 —, Ambiguous orders to, 54
 —, Ancient meeting places of, 1, 5, 6, 12
 —, Antiquity of, 23
 —, Application of term to those dealing in public funds, 23
 —, Between jobbers and brokers, 133
 — Bond of, 24
 —, Books of, 57
 —, Business of, 7, 54, 61, 62, 108, 128
 —, Closing client's account, 146-147
 —, Contract with jobber, 136
 —, Contracts with non-Members, 126
 —, Custody of clients' securities, 132
 —, Death of, 148
 —, Default of, 148
 —, Delivery of forged securities by, 148
 —, Disputes with, 136-137
 —, Distinction between brokers and jobbers, 34
 —, Employment by broker of, 126
 —, Exceeding authority, 130

- Broker, Excessive number of, checked, 24
- , Exercise of skill by, 129-130
- , Extent of, 134
- , Failure of client to provide cover, 15
- , Fiduciary position of, 133
- , Liability as partner, 133
- , License required for, 23
- , Measure of damage in respect of non-delivery, 135, 136
- , Modern signification of, 34
- , Names affixed to Guildhall and Royal Exchange, 23
- , Number of, limited, 23
- , Obligations of, 126-129
- , Orders, how executed, 54, 55
- , Partnership with jobbers forbidden, 34, 42
- , Personal responsibility of, 25
- , Position as trustee, 133
- , Refusal to deliver securities, 134-135
- , Regulations with regard to, 24
- , Remuneration of, 24
- , Required to be admitted, 23
- , Re-purchase of clients' securities, 145, 146
- , Resolution of Corporation and powers with regard to, 24
- , Right of lien, 134
- , Right of set-off, 133
- , Selling own shares, 126-127
- , Statute of Anne, 23
- , Takers in, 61
- , Test of skill of, 55
- , To follow course of business, 129, 130
- Brokerage. (*See* Commission)
- Bucket Shops, 89
- Bull account, 89
- Bull, origin of term, 8, 89
- Buying-in, 89-90
- , Department for, 89-90
- , Officials of, 89-90

- CALLS, liability for, 238
- , Reason of rule, 238
- , When transferor may pay, 238
- Call money, 90
- of more, 90
- Options, 276 (*See also* Option)
- Candidates. (*See* Clerks, Members)
- Carry over, how effected, 60, 61, 90, 92
- , Bearer securities, 176
- , Inscribed stock, 175

- Carry over, Making up, 169, 175, 177
- , Securities transferable by deed of transfer, 176
- , Tickets, 176
- , Unsettled bargains, adjustment of, 176
- , Where broker taker-in, 175
- Carrying-over days (*See* Contango days)
- Certification, explanation of, 90, 198-199
- , Effect of, 224-228
- Certificate, *prima facie* evidence, 221
- Certificate of Shares, deposit of, 173
- , Mortgagees' power of sale of, 173
- Change Alley, early resort of jobbers, 2
- Checking bargains, 57, 90
- Claims, 181
- Clearing House, 90-91
- , Making a trace, 183
- , Methods of, 178
- , Origin of, 178
- , Payment of differences, 183
- , Settlement department list, 181, 182
- , Shares cleared by, 178
- Cessio bonorum (*See* Official Assignee, Failure)
- Clerks, age of admission to House of, 42
- , Admission of defaulters as, 44
- , Application for, 43, 44
- , Authorised, 43, 87
- , Authority of, 44
- , Badges, 45
- , Commission paid to, 116-118
- , Exclusion of defaulters' clerks, 45
- , Forms, 43
- , List of, 44
- , Maximum number allowed, 43
- , Method of application of, 44
- , Of deceased members, 45
- , Unauthorised, 44, 103
- Client. (*See* Contract.)
- Close to close, 91
- Closing account, operation of rule, 154
- Coming out, meaning of, 91
- Commission, average rates of, 125
- , On carrying-over, 125
- , On closing, 125
- , Prevention of Corruption Act,
- , Sharing practice as to, 127
- , effect of, 127, 128
- Committee for General Purposes (*See* Stock Exchange)

Companies, deposit of shares of foreign, 220
 —, Discretion of directors as to, 224
 —, Requirements of, on registration, 217, 223
 Consideration, receipt of, for prospective advantage of members, 151
 Consolidated annuities (*See* Consols)
 Consols, origin of, 19
 — Account, 91
 Contango, rates of, 60, 92, 169, 170
 —, Days, 168-169
 —, Legal position, 172, 173
 —, Method of, 170-171, 175
 Contract, Bankruptcy and insolvency, effect on, 143
 —, Broker and client, when writing necessary, 109
 —, Determination of, 140
 —, Effect of death of client on, 141
 —, Effect of Stamp Act on, 109
 —, Extent of, 121
 —, Fraud, effect of, 149
 —, Implied authority of broker under, 110-111
 —, Making of, 108, 118
 —, Obligations of client under, 118-120
 —, Of client, 124
 —, On default of broker, 123
 —, Order should be clear, 112
 —, Performance of, by broker, 141
 —, Right of indemnity under, 120, 122
 —, Termination of, by broker, 142, 143
 —, When effected with non-member, 125
 —, When voidable, 149
 —, Where accounts closed, 122
 —, Where illegal, 120
 Continuation days. (*See* Carry-over)
 Corner, 92
 Cover system explained, 265
 —, Gaming, 265-267
 Crossed cheque, payment by, 155
 Cumulative Preference Stock, 92
 Cum dividend, 92-93
 Cum drawing, 93
 Cum new, 93
 Cum rights, 93
 Current securities, 53

D

DEALINGS in inscribed stock for future account, 136
 Debentures, 49, 95-96
 Debenture bond, 93
 —, Form of transfer of, 94
 Debenture stock, 96
 Default, declaration of, 150. (*See* Failure.)
 Defaulter, Consents required, 153
 (*See also* Differences)
 —, Declaration of, 150
 —, Disclosures required by, 167
 —, Must disclose names of clients, 138
 —, Proceedings against, 153
 —, Readmission of. (*See* Stock Exchange)
 —, Sanction of Committee to proceedings against, 139
 Deferred stock, 84
 Delivery of securities. (*See* Account)
 Differences, meaning of, 8, 96
 — Distinguishable from assets, 157
 —, Legislation concerning, 21
 —, Legal decisions on, 22
 — of defaulters, nature of, 154-157
 —, Receipt of by member prior to settling day, 151
 —, Settlement, rules as to, on, 159, 160, 161, 162
 Directors, powers as to registration, 207
 Discount, 97
 Disputes. (*See* Stock Exchange)
 Dividends, announcement and declaration of, 234
 —, Bearer securities, 234
 —, British and Colonial Treasury and Exchequer bonds and bills, 235
 —, British and India stocks, 234
 —, Buyers' right to market value of coupons, when, 234
 —, Current coupons, 235
 —, Deductions of income-tax, 234
 —, French and Egyptian securities, 235
 —, French Government's bonds, on, 235
 —, Mining shares, 235
 —, On inscribed stock, payment of, 210, 211
 —, Payable abroad, 236
 —, Prospective dealings in, 136, 275
 —, Rights, 236
 —, Rule as to accruing, 233

- Dividends, Rupee paper India Rail-way debentures, 235
- , Stamps on apportionment, 233
- , Transfer shares, 235
- , Warrants by post, 211
- , When paid after settling-day, 234

E

- EAST India stock, dealings in, 7
- Either side, meaning of, 97
- English, India, Corporation and Colonial Inscribed stock, rules applicable to, 53
- Etiquette of dealing, 55-57
- , Rules as to, 55-57
- Ex all, meaning of, 79
- Exchequer Bills, 18
- Exchequer Bonds, 18, 48
- Ex coupon, 97
- Ex dividend, 97. (*See also* Dividends)
- Execution of transfer (*See* Transfer, Vendor)
 - by Vendor, days allowed, 200
 - Custom, 201
 - Necessity for, 200
 - Reason of, 200, 201
 - Sellers' right to object, 203
 - Validity of, 201
- Every man his own broker, 6

FACE value, 97

- Failure, conniving at, 151
 - , Effect of private failure by member, 151
 - , Effect of on non-member, 163
 - , Employment of fresh broker, 163
 - , Measure of damages, 164, 165 (*See also* Default Contract)
- Floaters, 97
- Forged Securities, delivery of, 148
- Forged Transfers Acts, 233
- Foreign loans, Bill prohibiting, 14-15
 - , Growth of, 15
 - , List of, 15
 - , Nature of, 48
- Foreign scrip, 50
- Founders' shares, 97
- Fraud. (*See* Contract)

GAMING Acts, 272-273

- Gaming contracts, essentials of, 274
- , Mutuality, 274

- Gilt-edged securities, 97
- Government loans, funded or unfunded, 19, 48
- Government securities, when ex-dividend, 211, 214

H

- HALF-BOOK (*See* Commission)
- Half Commission men (*See* Commission)
- Hammering, 97, 150

IDENTIFICATION, 98

- Inscribed stocks, 98
- Investment stocks, 98
 - , Choice of, by trustees, 243-246
 - , List of, 246-260
- Irregular marking, 59

J

- JOBBER, Art of, 58
 - , Books of, 57
 - , Definition of, 1
 - , Early meeting place of, 5, 6
 - , Failure of, 166
 - , Guarantee of registration by, 140
 - , Ledger of, 57
 - , Necessity of, 7
 - , No liability to client, 166
 - , Relationship to client, 166
 - , When can have recourse to client, 136, 163
 - , When cannot be sued, 140
- Joint account, 98
 - stock (*See* Stock.)
- Jonathan's Coffee House, 5, 6
- Journal. (*See* Broker and Jobber)

LETTERS of regret, renunciation, 98

- Limit, 98
- Limited market, 98
- Loans, settlement of, on default, 161 (*See* Carrying over)
- London Assurance Corporation, Rise of, 10

M

- MAKING a market, 70
 - , Legality of, 70-72
- Making up price, 98
 - , Fixing of, 169, 175, 176, 177
 - , How determined, 169
 - , Reason for, 169
- Managers of Stock Exchange. (*See* Stock Exchange)

Market, meaning of, 55, 98
 Margin, 98
 Middle, 99
 Members. (*See also* Jobber, Broker)
 —, Admission of, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38
 —, Admission notice issue of, 39
 —, Authorised clerks to, 38
 —, Ballot for, 38, 39
 —, Candidates, 35, 36
 —, Defaulters, re-admission of, 39
 —, Failure to obtain, 40, 41, 42
 —, Ineligibility of, 37, 38
 —, May act as brokers and jobbers, 42
 —, Nomination of, 38
 —, Re-admission, defaulters applying for, 39
 —, Shareholders on Stock Exchange, 39
 —, Share qualification of, 40
 —, Whether name to be printed in list, 39
 Middle price, 99
 Mines on cost book system, 229
 —, Methods of transfer of shares, 230
 —, Stamp on transfer under, 229
 Mortimer, author of first Stock Exchange work, 6

N

NAME day (*See* Ticket day.)
 National debt, creation of, 10,
 —, Composition of, 18
 —, Early rate of interest on, 18
 New securities, when buyer entitled to, 236
 Novation, how created, 202

O

OBLIGATIONS, 99
 Official Assignee, 99
 —, Collection of assets by, 159
 —, Surrender of defaulters' books to, 166
 —, Duty of, 151-152
 —, Receipt of differences by, 157
 Official list, 59
 —, How compiled, 59
 Official quotation, application for, 71, 72
 —, Articles of Association, 73
 —, Bonds quoted abroad, 83
 —, Clauses, 73
 —, Colonial and foreign companies, 81

Official quotation, Debentures and debenture stock, 77-78
 —, Further issues, 79
 —, Information required on, 72-84
 —, Loans, 83
 —, New companies, 75
 —, Old companies, 80
 —, Reconstructed, 82
 —, Scrip, 78
 —, Shares, 75, 76
 —, Trust deed, 73
 —, Vendors' shares, 80
 Options, Nature of, 53, 99
 —, Call, 53-99
 —, Consols in, 53
 —, Double, 53-99
 —, Foreign settlement, 53
 —, How settled, 54
 —, Put, 53, 99
 —, Rules as to, 53
 —, Validity of double, 54
 —, When declared, 54
 —, When quoted ex rights, 54
 Order (*See also* Broker)
 —, Buying companies' own shares 113
 —, Customs as to, 114-116
 —, Duration of, 112
 —, Illegal, 113
 Outside broker, origin of, 261
 —, Acts of, 1870 and 1884, 261
 —, Contracts of, 265-267, 269, 270
 —, Distinction between contracts of and Stock Exchange contracts, 267, 273
 —, Methods of business of, 263, 264
 —, Popularity, causes of, 262, 263
 —, Quotations, knowledge of, how acquired, 262
 —, Special class of, 271
 Over, 99

PAID up shares, 99
 Partnerships, between broker and jobber prohibited, 34, 42
 —, Dissolution of, how effected, 46
 —, During liability of recommender, 46
 —, Form of notice of, 46
 —, Limited partnerships, notification of, 46
 —, With new members, 41
 Pay day (*See* Account day)
 —, American shares and bonds, 196
 —, Bearer securities, 192
 —, Business on, 191
 —, Buying in, on, 192, 193

- Pay day, Certifying, 196
 —, Delivery of securities on, 192
 —, Delivery without coupons, 195
 —, Issuer of ticket, 195
 —, Neglect to buy in, effect of, 193
 —, Official failing to buy in, 195
 —, Payment, 192
 —, Sale for particular day, 192
 —, Securities deliverable by deed of transfer, 194
 —, Seller remedies of, 193
 —, Settlement with immediate buyers, 192
 —, Valid delivery, 196
 —, Vendors' shares, 195
 Payment, Stock Exchange only recognises members, 196
 —, By set off, 133
 —, Dishonour of cheque, 197
 —, Failure to get payment, 197
 —, When bank notes required, 197
 Plunger, 100
 Power of Attorney, 212
 Preferred, 100
 Preference shares, 100
 — Stock, 87
 Premium, 100
 Prevention of Corruption Act (*See* Commission)
 Purchaser. (*See* Contract)
 —, Entitled to rights when, 231
 —, Equitable title before transfer, 230
 —, Right to certificate, 198
 —, Right to damages, 233
 —, Right to specific performance, 198

Q

- QUOTATIONS (*See* Official quotations, 100)

- RAILWAY stock, depression of, 14
 Rates, 100
 Recommenders, 36
 —, Forms as, 39
 —, Liabilities of, 36
 —, Personal knowledge of candidates, 38
 —, Questions asked of, 38, 39
 Registered bonds, 100
 Registration fee, 100, 138
 Registration, effect of, 233
 —, Irregularity in, 233
 Rentes, 100
 Renunciation, letters of, 237

- Rights (*See also* Contract, Transferor, 236)
 Rig, 100
 Right to indemnity (*See* Contract.)
 Royal Exchange, resort of brokers, 1, 12
 —, Rise of, 10

 SAG, 101
 Scrip, 101
 Scrutineers, 30
 Secretary of share and loan department, notice given by, for special settlement, 64, 65
 —, Application for Official quotation, 71
 —, Documents required by, 64
 —, Scrip or bonds of new loans, 64
 —, Shares of new companies, 64
 —, Stock or debenture stock, 64
 Secretary of Stock Exchange, must be member, 30
 —, Duration of office of, 30
 —, How chosen, 30
 (*See also* Stock Exchange.)
 Security, loan on, 173
 —, Irregular sale of, 174
 —, Return of, 173
 Securities transferable by deed of transfer, rules applicable to, 53
 (*See also* transfer)
 Securities to bearer, rules applicable to, 53 (*See also* Transfer)
 Seller (*See* Vendor)
 Selling out, 89-90, 101
 Settlement department (*See* Clearing House)
 Settling day, 101
 Shake out, 101
 Shares, nature of, 53
 —, Acceptance, 62
 —, Allotment, 63, 101
 —, Convertible to stock, 52
 —, How applied for, 62
 Share certificate, 102
 Share warrants, stamps on, 229
 Shut of stock, 101
 Shut for dividends, 101
 Single option. (*See* Option)
 Slump, 101
 South Sea Bubble, 2-8
 South Sea Company, 2-5
 —, Dealings in stock of, 7
 —, Fluctuations of stock of, 3-4
 Specific Performance. (*See* Vendor and Purchaser)

Special settlement meaning of, 64, 104

- , Application for, 64
- , Articles of Association, 69
- , Documents and particulars required on, 64, 65
- , Fixing day for, 66
- , Nature of, 64, 66
- , No power to revoke, 66
- , Policy of committee as to, 66
- , Procurement by fraud, 66-69
- , Requirements of, 64-66
- , Vendors' shares, 65, 66, 69

Stag, meaning of, 104

Stamp duties, 105

Stockbrokers. (See Brokers)

Stock origin of term, 6, 7, 11, 12, 48, 52, 215

Stock Exchange abbreviations, 106-107

Stock Exchange, meaning of, 1

- , Abuse of, 12
- , Administration of, 27
- , Admission of defaulters, 39-42
- , " of clerks, 42-45
- , Alteration of, 26
- , Capital of, 11, 26
- , Chairman and deputy-chairman, 30
- , Committee fix number of admissions without nomination, 37
- , Course of business, 54
- , Early management of, 11
- , Early rules, 25
- , Election of committee of, 27, 28
- , Formerly New Jonathans, 1
- , Growth of, 12-13
- , Jurisdiction over disputes, 33, 139
- , Litigation, policy towards, 32
- , Managers, 11, 25, 27,
- , Meetings of, 30
- , " Special, 30
- , " Notice of, 30
- , Present policy, 45
- , Powers over members, 29-32
- , Power to dispense with enforcement of rules, 32
- , Procedure of, 29
- , Qualification of members of, 29
- , Special settlements, 64
- , Voters for, 29
- , Vacancies, 29

Stock jobbing, causes of increase of, 6

- , Legislation against, 6-19, 20, 21
- , Infamous practice of, 20
- , Origin of, 7

(1857)

Stock-jobbers (See Jobbers)

TAKER in, 61

Taking in stock, 102

Talon, meaning of, 105

Tape machine, 261

- , How price conveyed by, 261

- , Quotations on, 261

Tape price, 105

Ticket, 105

- , Alteration of, 180

- , Antedated, 180

- , Endorsement of members' name on, 190

- , for bearer securities, 180

- , Form of, 180

- , Intermediaries on the trace, 190

- , Issue of, 184

- , Liabilities of holders of, 184, 185, 186

- , Notification of time on, 184

- , Passing of, 179

- , Release of intermediary buyers, 186-187

- , Selling out and buying in, 186-188

- , Split, 105, 180, 190

- , Time on, 185-188

- , When seller must accept, 190

- , X Y Z pays, meaning of, on, 179

Time bargains, 105, 273 (See also Differences)

Transfer, inscribed securities, 209

- , Attestation of, 216

- , Form of ticket, 103, 213, 216

- , In blank, effect of, 216, 217

- , Loan transactions on, 217, 218

- , Methods of, 209, 212

- , Stamps on, 229

- , Stock receipt of, 209, 210

- , Transfer ticket on, 209

- , Under Companies Clauses Act 215

- , Where mortgagee bankrupt, 219

- (See also Vendor, 102)

Transferee. (See also Purchaser, 102)

Treasury bills, 19, 48

Trustee Act, 245

Trustee, how to exercise discretion, 241

- , Changing investments, 244

- , Clients, 239-243

- , Duties of, 245

- , Shares in reconstructed companies, 244

U

UNSETTLED bargains, how adjusted,
176

V

VENDOR (*See also* Transfer)

- , American securities, 232
- , Calls in, 231
- , Certification, 198
- , Certificate lodged by, meaning of, 198
- , Dividends, 231
- , Duration of liability of, 231, 232
- , Duties of, 197
- , Extent of right to object to name, 204
- , Genuineness and regularity of documents, 231
- , Liability of jobber to, 205
- , Liability for calls, 230
- , Necessary delay, 230
- , No responsibility as to registration, 198

Vendor, Remedies of, 205

- , „ Against broker, 205
 - , „ | Real purchaser against,
205
 - , Right of indemnity, 231
 - , South African, 231
 - , Specific performance, 206, 200
 - , When registered, rights of, 230
 - , Where transfer not executed,
206
 - , Under deed, 198
- Vendors' shares, 102
- , Rules as to, 264
 - , When not good delivery, 196

W

WAITER, 103

—, Declaration of default by, 150

Waiting list, 37

Weekly report of Bank of England,
guide to market conditions, 171



The MAGAZINE OF COMMERCE

TANN'S

"ANCHOR RELIANCE"

SAFES

Defy the Fiercest Fires and
the Boldest Burglars.

ESTABLISHED & REPUTED FOR
NEWGATE ST., E.C.




MONARCH

LIGHT TOUCH
TYPEWRITER

FOR
EFFICIENCY & DURABILITY

97 Queen Victoria St. E.C.

THE IDEAL POLICY

BRITISH HOMES

ASSURANCE CORPORATION

LONDON

LIFE ASSURANCE WITHOUT
MEDICAL EXAMINATION

Has it in possession of the...
IN GUARANTY...
LONDON, E.C.

AGENTS WANTED—EXCELLENT PROSPECTS



6D NET

SUCCESS IN YOUR OWN HAND

DIXON

THE FAMOUS
BOOK

of the DIXON...
Success in your own hands...
this Advertisement along with your
name and address and receive copy free

DIXON INSTITUTE.
10, DEPT. 8, 102 & 104,
OXFORD ST. LONDON W.

THE BUSINESS MAN'S MAGAZINE

SIR ISAAC PITMAN & SONS LTD
LONDON, BATH & NEW YORK

THE MAGAZINE OF COMMERCE

The CONTRIBUTORS

to the Magazine are well-known writers, whose views are representative of the various classes of men who are engaged in commerce in all parts of the world.



The ARTICLES

are written in a style that appeals not only to the commercial man, well versed in the facts and terminology of business, but to the general reader.



The ILLUSTRATIONS

are all carefully selected, so as to place before the eye of the reader the various manufacturing processes, the carrying and despatching of goods, machinery, etc., etc., and to take him in imagination to the headquarters and centres of trade.



The PAPER

is of the finest art quality, smooth and delicate to the touch.

THE MAGAZINE OF COMMERCE

The **PRINTING**

is worthy of the contents and general get-up of the Magazine, and has gained a universal reputation for the **MAGAZINE OF COMMERCE**, of being the best printed magazine, entirely devoted to commerce, in the world.

It is **INDISPENSABLE**

to the man actively engaged in trade, in all grades of business, and to the man who directs and controls the machinery of commerce from the office—to the manual worker and the brain worker.

It **PROVIDES**

suggestions for the man who wishes to enlarge his business, for the man who wishes to start a business, and for the man who desires to open up new centres of commerce in distant parts of the globe.

THE MAGAZINE OF COMMERCE

CONSEQUENTLY

the Magazine will, and does, promote and foster British Trade throughout the world, raising the standard of method in business, and in every respect living up to its reputation—that of being the foremost journal of Commerce in this country.

THEREFORE ORDER TO-DAY

THE MAGAZINE OF COMMERCE



**Annual Subscription : The British Isles
and Canada, 6s., other Countries, 9s.**

To the Publishers, 1 Amen Corner, London,
E.C.

Please enter my name as a subscriber to
THE MAGAZINE OF COMMERCE for twelve
months, commencing with the.....issue.
Remittance value..... is
enclosed herewith.

Name

Address

Pitman's Business Handbooks

**A Series of Practical Guides for
Business Men and Advanced Students**

ACCOUNTANCY

ADVERTISING

BANKRUPTCY AND BILLS OF SALE

BILLS, CHEQUES, AND NOTES

BOOK-KEEPING

BUSINESS MAN'S GUIDE

COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

COMPANIES AND COMPANY

LAW

ECONOMIC HISTORY OF

ENGLAND

FOREIGN LANGUAGES

HOUSEHOLD LAW

INSURANCE

LAW OF MECHANICAL TRACTION

LAW OF CARRIAGE

MARINE LAW

MERCANTILE LAW

MONEY, EXCHANGE, AND BANKING

OFFICE ORGANISATION

PUBLIC MAN'S GUIDE

SECRETARY'S HANDBOOK

STOCK EXCHANGE

LONDON

SIR ISAAC PITMAN & SONS, LTD., 1 AMEN CORNER, E.C.

BATH AND NEW YORK

CONTENTS

	PAGE
ACCOUNTANCY	8
BANK ORGANISATION, MANAGEMENT AND ACCOUNTS	5
BANKRUPTCY AND BILLS OF SALE	7
BILLS, CHEQUES, AND NOTES	6
BOOK-KEEPING, COMPLETE	8
BUSINESS MAN'S GUIDE	3
CARRIAGE, LAW OF	11
COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE, ENGLISH	13
COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE, FRENCH	13
COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE, GERMAN	13
COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE, SPANISH	13
COMPANIES AND COMPANY LAW	10
DICTIONARY, ENGLISH-GERMAN	13
DICTIONARY OF COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE	13
DICTIONARY, PORTUGUESE AND ENGLISH	12
DICTIONARY (ABRIDGED), PORTUGUESE AND ENGLISH	12
DICTIONARY OF THE WORLD'S COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS	11
GEOGRAPHICAL-STATISTIC POCKET ATLAS	12
GUIDE FOR THE COMPANY SECRETARY	6
GUIDE TO BUSINESS CUSTOMS	13
HANDBOOK OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT LAW	9
HOUSEHOLD LAW	10
INSURANCE	4
INSURANCE OFFICE ORGANISATION, ETC.	4
INTERNATIONAL MERCANTILE LETTERS	14
MAGAZINE OF COMMERCE	16
MARINE LAW	10
MECHANICAL TRACTION, LAW OF	9
MERCANTILE LAW	9
MONEY, EXCHANGE, AND BANKING	5
OFFICE DESK BOOK	15
OFFICE ORGANISATION	4
OUTLINES OF THE ECONOMIC HISTORY OF ENGLAND	16
PRINCIPLES OF PRACTICAL PUBLICITY	15
PUBLIC MAN'S GUIDE	3
PSYCHOLOGY OF ADVERTISING	15
SECRETARY'S HANDBOOK	6
SHIPPING OFFICE ORGANISATION, ETC.	5
SOLICITOR'S OFFICE ORGANISATION, ETC.	5
STOCK EXCHANGE	7
TRADERS' HANDBOOKS	14
THEORY AND PRACTICE OF ADVERTISING	15
WHERE TO LOOK	16
WORLD'S COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS	11

BUSINESS MAN'S HANDBOOKS.

PITMAN'S BUSINESS MAN'S GUIDE. Fifth Revised Edition, With French, German, and Spanish equivalents for the Commercial Words and Terms. Edited by J. A. SLATER, B.A., LL.B. (Lond.), of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law, and author of "The Commercial Law of England." The "Business Man's Guide" is a volume of handy size, designed to be of permanent usefulness in the office of the merchant, the banker, the broker, and the trader, and to all members of the staff from the manager, secretary, or cashier, to clerks of all kinds. The information is of such a character as will assist a business man in an emergency, and will clear up doubts and difficulties of every-day occurrence. The work includes over 2,000 articles. In the "Business Man's Guide" every commercial article known to modern trade is recorded—what it is, how it is made or how it is grown, where it is produced, how it is dealt with commercially, and to what extent or value. In crown 8vo, in cloth cover of special design, 497 pp. 3s. 6d. net.

PRESS OPINIONS.

"This most valuable reference book is already in its fifth edition, a fact which speaks volumes for the appreciation with which it has met. It would be difficult to imagine a book more compendious and practically useful to merchants, agents, departmental heads, etc."—*Glasgow News*.

"An admirable specimen of the new type of business instruction book. In nearly 500 closely printed pages, with subjects arranged alphabetically, it packs away a great amount of information of the kind frequently required and not easily obtained by business men of many kinds. The fulness of the technical phraseology, with foreign equivalents, is one of the best features of the book. One may search any ordinary dictionary in vain for explanations of such phrases as 'bottomry bond,' 'hypothec,' 'quantal,' or 'fittage.' The summarised information of trade customs of foreign practice, and of commercial law, is given with great lucidity. Altogether it is a book that can be heartily recommended."—*Daily Mail*.

PITMAN'S PUBLIC MAN'S GUIDE. A Handbook for all who take an interest in questions of the day. Edited by J. A. SLATER, B.A., LL.B. (Lond.). The object of this book is to enable its readers to find within a comparatively compact compass information on any subject which can possibly bear upon matters political, diplomatic, municipal, or imperial. In crown 8vo, 444 pp., cloth gilt, 3s. 6d. net.

PRESS OPINIONS.

"Comprehensive and concise are the two adjectives which best describe the 'Public Man's Guide,' to which might be added indispensable."—*Westminster Gazette*

"Such a volume as this, giving a great mass of carefully selected and condensed information on a wide range of subjects, is exactly what is needed. The volume is, in fact, a miniature encyclopædia, not for the student, but for most general readers—one might say for 'the man in the street'."—*Glasgow Evening News*.

"The chief advantage of the book is that it embraces a quantity of information, to obtain which it would be necessary to refer to several works."—*Field*.

"Complete as well as correct."—*Spectator*

"One of the most useful books that has yet appeared from the house of Sir Isaac Pitman & Sons, Ltd."—*Money Market Review*.

INSURANCE. A Practical Exposition for the Student and Business Man. By T. E. YOUNG, B.A., F.R.A.S., ex-President of the Institute of Actuaries; ex-Chairman of the Life Offices' Association; Member of the Actuarial Societies of Belgium, France, and America; late lecturer on the Principles of Insurance at the London School of Economics and Political Science. Second Edition, Revised. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 408 pp. 5s. net.

PRESS OPINIONS

"Altogether, the work is a very complete handbook, as well as an authoritative treatise, and we congratulate the publishers on furnishing so excellent a work at a moderate price."—*Finance Chronicle*.

"It is enough to say of the second edition of this well-known work that it retains all the valuable features of the first edition, and includes additional information of an important character. In particular the chapters upon fire, marine, and accident insurance have, on the invitation of Mr. Young, had the advantage of revision and approval by several well-known experts in these departments. We can cordially commend this work to all students of insurance."—*Local Government Journal*.

OFFICE ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT. Including Secretarial Work. By LAWRENCE R. DICKSEE, M.Com., F.C.A., and H. E. BLAIN, Tramways Manager, County Borough of West Ham. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 306 pp., 5s. net.

PRESS OPINIONS.

"We have scarcely ever seen an office manual so complete and reliable as this one. Actual forms of all accounts, books, and miscellaneous papers required are bound up in their proper place, so that the reader has before his eyes at each stage a concrete example. For instance, when expatiating upon the merits of the 'loose-leaf ledger' the author shows a specimen page, from which one sees at a glance what they are talking about. The chapters on office management are compact with useful information, the ripe fruit of experience."—*Manchester City News*.

"An enormous amount of useful information is comprised in the 300 pages of which the work consists."—*Accountant*.

INSURANCE OFFICE ORGANISATION, MANAGEMENT, AND ACCOUNTS. By T. E. YOUNG, B.A., F.R.A.S., and RICHARD MASTERS, A.C.A. Second Edition, Revised. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 150 pp., 3s. 6d. net.

PRESS OPINION.

"The need of a suitable text-book, dealing in a clear and comprehensive manner with the various aspects of life assurance both from the theoretical and the practical standpoint, has probably been felt by every student of this great branch of finance. A text-book admirably adapted to supply this want has now been prepared by Mr. T. E. Young. His long and varied experience as a practical manager and actuary, and his intimate associations for years with actuarial students have rendered him eminently qualified for undertaking such a work."—*The Insurance and Finance Chronicle*.

PITMAN'S BUSINESS HANDBOOKS

SHIPPING OFFICE ORGANISATION, MANAGEMENT, AND ACCOUNTS. A comprehensive Guide to the innumerable details connected with the Shipping Trade. By ALFRED CALVERT. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 203 pp., with numerous forms, 5s.

"This is the most practical handbook on the subject that we have seen. It is in the presentation line by line, in any part of the book, of the subject matter treated, that the author shows his complete and intimate knowledge of the practice of the shipping trade. There is nothing dead or too theoretic about Mr. Calvert's book, and his method of explanation is eminently clear and forcible. We can confidently recommend the work. The book fully answers and makes good its title"—*Manchester Guardian*.

SOLICITOR'S OFFICE ORGANISATION, MANAGEMENT, AND ACCOUNTS. By E. A. COPE and H. W. ROBINS. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, with numerous forms, 5s. net.

"The authors, Messrs. Edward A. Cope and Herbert W. H. Robins, are both men of practical experience, and have intended their book both for the lawyer's clerk and the lawyer himself, dealing with the internal management of the solicitor's office, and the special features of his work. The section on accounts is particularly helpful, and the handbook altogether should prove of great service to all solicitors and solicitors' clerks who wish to make themselves familiar with the best methods in which their work can be carried on"—*Bookseller*.

"The volume is rendered complete by the publication of numerous forms and diagrams, and the authors are to be congratulated on the thoroughness with which they have performed their task. We have no doubt whatever that the book will be extremely useful to the parties for whom it is intended, and there are few of them who would fail to obtain from it many serviceable hints as to the best method of strengthening their existing office organisation and system of management."—*Birmingham Chamber of Commerce Journal*

BANK ORGANISATION, MANAGEMENT, AND ACCOUNTS. By J. F. DAVIS, D.Lit., M.A., LL.B. (Lond.). In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, with forms, 5s. net. Lecturer in Banking and Finance at the City of London College.

"It is concisely and clearly written, and the many examples of rulings of books and specimens of vouchers and forms in use form admirable illustrations to the text. The work should fulfil a useful purpose in providing the general survey of banking which has hitherto been lacking."—*Financial Times*

"An admirably lucid and comprehensive text-book"—*Glasgow News*

MONEY, EXCHANGE, AND BANKING, in their Practical, Theoretical, and Legal Aspects. A complete Manual for Bank Officials, Business Men, and Students of commerce. By H. T. EASTON, of the Union of London and Smith's Bank, Ltd., Associate of the Institute of Bankers, Author of "Banks and Banking," etc. Second Edition, Revised. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 312 pp., 5s. net.

"Mr. Easton's book can be commended to every one desiring guidance and instruction in the mysteries of money and exchange, and the theory and practice of banking. One conspicuous merit of Mr. Easton's treatise is the admirable lucidity with which he explains matters usually dealt with in a technical jargon which the average reader cannot understand"—*Truth*.

PITMAN'S BUSINESS HANDBOOKS

PITMAN'S GUIDE FOR THE COMPANY SECRETARY. A Practical Manual and Work of Reference with regard to the Duties of a Secretary to a Joint Stock Company. By ARTHUR COLES, Associate of the Chartered Institute of Secretaries, and formerly Lecturer in the Technological Schools of the London County Council. With Introduction by HERBERT E. BLAIN. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 344 pp., with 54 facsimile forms, 5s. net.

PRESS OPINION.

"The title is sufficiently explanatory of the contents, but the book constitutes a manual for reference by secretaries of joint stock companies. It is really a guide to the new Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908, which is given in full amongst the appendices. The work seems to include every branch of secretarial duty, and to be excellently well done."—*Money Market Review*.

PITMAN'S SECRETARY'S HANDBOOK. A Practical Guide to the Work and Duties in connection with the Position of Secretary to a Member of Parliament, a Country Gentleman with a landed estate, a Charitable Institution, with a section devoted to the work of a Lady Secretary and a chapter dealing with Secretarial work in general. Edited by H. E. BLAIN, Joint Author of "Pitman's Office Organisation and Management." In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 168 pp., 3s. 6d. net.

PRESS OPINION.

"For secretaries and for those who desire to become secretaries, we heartily recommend 'Pitman's Secretary's Handbook,' the object of which is to provide in one volume a handy reference for information upon all phases of secretarial work. It is excellently arranged; clearly, concisely, and forcibly written; packed with interesting, useful and necessary information and advice, authoritative; and should receive a very warm welcome."—*Birmingham Chamber of Commerce Journal*.

PITMAN'S BILLS, CHEQUES, AND NOTES. A Handbook for Business Men and Commercial Students. Together with the Bills of Exchange Act, 1882, and the Bills of Exchange (Crossed Cheques) Act, 1906. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 206 pp., 2s. 6d. net.

PRESS OPINIONS.

"The object of this volume is to place before the business man and the general reader a full, clear, and accurate statement of the law relating to bills of exchange, cheques and notes. We may say at once that this object is attained with all the precision and thoroughness for which the Pitman series of commercial publications is so favourably known. The typography of the book is excellent, and there is a good index."—*Financial Times*.

"We have a volume which succeeds in giving both the business man, and the general reader a comprehensive and clear insight into the law relating to these instruments."—*Globe*.

THE HISTORY, LAW, AND PRACTICE OF THE STOCK EXCHANGE. By A. P. POLEY, B.A., of the Inner Temple and Midland Circuit, Barrister-at-Law; and F. H. CARRUTHERS GOULD, of the Stock Exchange. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 338 pp., 5s. net.

PRESS OPINIONS.

"This useful book traces the gradual growth of the Stock Exchange from a casual congregation of merchants to the great and complex institution of to-day. The law dealing with the subject is exhaustively dealt with, the principal cases being cited. Those embarking on a Stock Exchange career will be well advised to master its 330 pages, which contain all the principal forms used in stockbroking practice."—*The Law Times*.

"Only a hearty welcome can be given to a new work written upon the Stock Exchange. Though several books have been written upon this subject, this one covers quite new ground. It is, in fact, a complete compendium of the law and present practice of the Stock Exchange, with special attention devoted to the rules which are given in full."—*Daily Chronicle*.

"This combination of legal erudition and practical experience has produced a happy result."—*Times*.

"This book is about as good as it can be, and cannot fail to be of the utmost value, not only as a mine of information to the layman, but also as a work of reference."—*Morning Post*.

BANKRUPTCY AND BILLS OF SALE. An "A B C" of the Law. By W. VALENTINE BALL, M.A., of Lincoln's Inn, and the North Eastern Circuit, Barrister-at-Law. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 366 pp., 5s. net. An every-day guide to the principles of the Law for the use of the business man. Special attention has been paid to those branches of the subject which are of general interest to chartered accountants, and the volume contains many practical notes on the accounts of a trustee in Bankruptcy, the preparation of Deeds of Arrangement, and Statements of Affairs.

PRESS OPINIONS.

"'Bankruptcy and Bills of Sale' is the latest volume in Pitman & Sons' admirable series of commercial manuals. Lawyers, accountants, and business men generally will find the book extremely useful."—*Truth*.

"Mr. Ball has elucidated an abstruse subject so clearly that the non-expert may consult with understanding and profit, but he has also kept in view the special requirements of chartered accountants. The 'A B C' arrangement is a novel feature, but a welcome one, in a work of this kind, for it permits of easy reference on a point without any break in the sequence of a closely-reasoned work that embodies authoritative decisions on the many points involved."—*Financier*.

"A work which all those who have to do with the matters dealt with would be well advised to have continually at hand."—*Money Market Review*

PITMAN'S BUSINESS HANDBOOKS

ACCOUNTANCY. By F. W. PIXLEY, F.C.A., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law, Ex-President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants. An entirely new work on Accountancy by one of the greatest authorities of the day upon the subject. It is, perhaps, the first attempt that has ever been made to treat accountancy on a scientific basis. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 318 pp., 5s. net.

PRESS OPINIONS.

"The work constitutes a very successful attempt to treat accountancy on a scientific basis. The author gives valuable advice on the construction of books and statements of account, and suggests rulings which are set out, not in column form, but in a series of lines indented and numbered. He divides accountancy into three branches—constructive, recording, and analytical—and deals with each of the three branches at considerable length. The work is of a practical nature, and should be of the greatest value and assistance to intending practitioners. A particularly valuable chapter is that on the construction of the balance sheet."—*Money Market Review*.

"It deals with constructive and recording accountancy in lucid style."—*Financier*.

"A careful practical treatise."—*Times*.

"Mr. Pixley has done his work well, and increased his professional reputation by the skill he has displayed in his latest work."—*Sheffield Independent*.

PITMAN'S COMPLETE BOOK-KEEPING. A thoroughly comprehensive text-book, dealing with all departments of the subject, and embracing practically every kind of account. With about 20 facsimiles of Company Forms, etc. Enlarged Edition. In crown 8vo, cloth gilt, 424 pp., 3s. 6d

PRESS OPINION.

"This is a comprehensive treatise containing full descriptive information and very many tabular illustrations, dealing practically with all departments of the subject, and ranging from the simplest to the most advanced accounts, including such as are of importance in ordinary commercial or professional business. The first few chapters describe the different kinds of books and their uses, leading up to book-keeping by single entry and by double entry, the preparation of balance sheets, how to deal with cheques and bills, paper money, bad debts, dishonoured bills, etc. Much the greater part of the treatise is occupied with a statement and full explanations and illustrations of accounting in a great variety of important industries, professions or circumstances, such as agencies, productive works, breweries, collieries, hotels, charitable institutions, joint-stock companies, bankruptcies and insolvencies, executorships, shipping, bankers, etc. A great number of worked transactions are added, facsimile documents are printed, and different varieties of tabulated cash books, invoice books, etc., are illustrated and explained. Many excellent exercises and questions are added, by means of which the student may revise and test the knowledge he has acquired. The book is well equipped in all respects, and should be of the greatest service to the student of book-keeping."—*Glasgow Herald*.

PITMAN'S BUSINESS HANDBOOKS

THE LAW OF HEAVY AND LIGHT MECHANICAL TRACTION ON HIGHWAYS IN THE UNITED KINGDOM. By C. A. MONTAGUE BARLOW, M.A., LL.D., and W. JOYNSON HICKS. The Locomotive Act, 1861; The Locomotives Act, 1865; The Roads and Bridges (Scotland) Act, 1878; The Locomotives Amendment (Scotland) Act, 1878; The Highways and Locomotives Act, 1878 (so far as it relates to locomotives); The Public Health (Ireland) Amendment Act, 1879, s. 6; The Locomotives on Highways Act, 1896; The Locomotives Act, 1898, and the Motor Car Act, 1903; with Notes; and the Local Government Board Regulations, including Regulations as to Tare Weight, together with a Summary of the English and Scotch Reported Cases on Extraordinary Traffic. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 318 pp., 8s. 6d. net.

PRESS OPINION.

"An excellent book. The manner in which the subject is treated is quite admirable and the various decisions dealing with the subject are well classified and rendered perfectly clear, as in fact are the entire contents of the book. Certainly the best practical handbook that we have seen on the subject"—*Motor Traction*.

PITMAN'S MERCANTILE LAW. By J. A. SLATER, B.A., LL.B.

As a practical exposition for law students, business men, and advanced classes in commercial colleges and schools, this volume will be found invaluable. Without being a technical law book, it provides within moderate compass a clear and accurate guide to the Principles of Mercantile Law in England, and as such will especially appeal to the business man. The cases cited have been most carefully selected, and they may be confidently referred to where it is desired to establish and confirm the statements made in the text. Second Edition, Revised. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 448 pp., 5s. net.

PRESS OPINION.

"When dealing with the first edition of 'Pitman's Mercantile Law,' by Mr J. A. Slater, we described it as an excellent exposition of the main principles of the Mercantile Law in England. Further acquaintance with the work has amply confirmed our opinion, and we are not surprised that a second edition should have been called for. Business men will find it a book of reference which will provide them with the rules of law upon general subjects in a short and clear form, and the law student, too, will find it of considerable assistance."—*Law Times*.

PITMAN'S HANDBOOK OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT LAW.

Specially designed for all engaged in the offices of Local Authorities in England and Wales, and for Public Men. By J. WELLS THATCHER. Of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. One of the Lecturers on Local Government Law and Commercial Law for the Educational Committee of the London County Council. In crown 8vo, cloth gilt, 250 pp., 3s. 6d. net.

ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF MARINE LAW. By LAWRENCE DUCKWORTH, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Second Edition. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 352 pp., 5s. net.

PRESS OPINIONS.

"The object of this volume is to place before a shipowner or anyone connected with maritime commerce, in well-digested form, the essence of the law and the full meaning of words connected therewith. The advantage of such lucid condensation of a library of books in a single volume will, we venture to believe, be appreciated by busy men of commerce. The name of Mr. Lawrence Duckworth is a guarantee for conscientiousness and reliable work."—*Shipping World*

"One of the handiest, and most concise books which has ever come our way and which should be in the possession of every shipping man on shore and shipmaster at sea"—*The Maritime Review*.

HOUSEHOLD LAW. By J. A. SLATER, B.A., LL.B. (Lond). The present volume has been prepared on lines similar to those adopted by the author in his successful work on "Mercantile Law." The treatment of the subject is essentially popular, and the nature of the information conveyed is such as every householder should be able to satisfy himself upon without any considerable amount of research. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 316 pp., 5s. net.

PRESS OPINIONS.

"The scheme of this book is quite admirable. It covers almost every phase of a householder's existence, and continues it even to the winding up of his estate. It cannot fail to be of use not only to the layman but also to the solicitor who may be spared a good deal of preliminary explanation to a client who has mastered the elements of his position."—*Morning Post*.

"Its preparation was a happy idea"—*Pall Mall Gazette*.

COMPANIES AND COMPANY LAW. Together with the Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908. By A. C. CONNELL, LL.B. (Lond.), of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 344 pp., 5s. net.

PRESS OPINIONS.

"The volume before us will afford great assistance to all persons who are at any time brought into contact with joint stock companies. The numerous points of company law will be found to be lucidly explained, and copies of all the more important forms are set out."—*Law Times*.

"The volume will prove of great value to the law student, the banker, and the man of commercial life. Full details as to registration, underwriting, borrowing powers, and debentures, capital, and winding-up, are given, and the appendix is exhaustive and informative."—*Sheffield Independent*.

"The book is indispensable to every business man, and it should also be, as it claims, of value to the law student and the young lawyer. It is well got up and very clearly printed on good paper."—*Money Market Review*.

THE LAW OF CARRIAGE. By J. E. R. STEPHENS, B.A. Of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. The present volume has been prepared on the same lines as the other works included in the Commercial Series, and it will be found of the greatest use to the business man and to the general law student. Cases are quoted and statutes cited, and a complete index renders the book easy of reference. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 324 pp. 5s. net.

PRESS OPINIONS.

"It deals with the subject in a clear, concise manner, and should undoubtedly appeal to those persons for whom it is intended. Practically the whole of the cases on this branch of the law are referred to in the volume."—*Law Times*.

"An eminently businesslike book. The volume deserves a wide circulation."—*Morning Post*

"An admirable treatise on a subject of interest and importance."—*The Secretary*.

THE WORLD'S COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS. A descriptive account of the Economic Plants of the World and of their Commercial Uses. By W. G. FREEMAN, B.Sc., F.L.S., Superintendent, Colonial Economic Collections, Imperial Institute, London, and S. E. CHANDLER, D.Sc., F.L.S., Assistant, Colonial Economic Collections, Imperial Institute, London. With contributions by numerous Specialists. In demy 4to, cloth gilt, 400 pp, 420 illustrations from photographs and 12 coloured plates and maps. 10s. 6d. net.

PRESS OPINIONS.

"The new production deals in an interesting and exhaustive fashion with the various economic plants of the world, and their commercial uses, and is profusely illustrated. Whether cocoa cultivation or wheat, Siamese ricefields or Russian tea-gardens, Borneo tobacco, Assam rubber, or turpentine in North Carolina—whatever the product, in fact, the reader is told of its production and treatment in most interesting fashion, and the profuse illustrations are of great assistance. We imagine that the book will find a warm welcome."—*Pall Mall Gazette*.

"A very handsome and authoritative volume, illustrated profusely and beautifully by colour and other photographs, which collects in one whole information formerly spread in many directions, and which will have a wide interest for the layman and a particular value from the commercial or industrial point of view."—*Evening Standard*.

DICTIONARY OF THE WORLD'S COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS.
With Equivalents in French, German, and Spanish. Second Edition, Revised. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 164 pp., 2s. 6d.

PRESS OPINION.

"It is a very useful book and will be valued in particular by students of commercial geography. The French, German, and Spanish equivalents are given of each of the products named—this makes it serve as a dictionary for many terms which are not easily found elsewhere. The list of products is very complete . . . a third edition is pretty sure to be called for."—*Pall Mall Gazette*.

GEOGRAPHICAL-STATISTIC UNIVERSAL POCKET ATLAS.

By Professor A. L. HICKMANN. Second Edition. This handy Atlas contains sixty-four splendidly coloured maps and tables, including pictorial charts of the heavens, the races of mankind, religions and languages of the World, statistics of productions, educational tables, coinage, public debts, shipping, coats of arms, railways and telegraphs, imports and exports, principal towns of the World, and a mass of other useful information. The whole contents are graphically set forth and arranged, so that reference to any point is a matter of a moment's trouble only. Containing as it does up-to-date information on a large variety of germane subjects, the Atlas will be of special usefulness to teachers and students of Commercial Geography and History, while the business man, the man of affairs, and all who are interested in Political and Educational statistics will find it a splendid book of reference on the multifarious points on which reliable information is so frequently required. In demy 18mo, cloth, 5s. net.

A NEW DICTIONARY OF THE PORTUGUESE AND ENGLISH

LANGUAGES. Based on a manuscript of JULIUS CORNET, by H. MICHAELIS. In two parts. First part. Portuguese-English. Second Part: English-Portuguese. Colloquial, commercial, and industrial terms have been plentifully introduced throughout the book and irregularities in the formation of the plural and in the conjugation of verbs have been carefully noted. Second Edition. Two volumes, 15s. each net.

ABRIDGED DICTIONARY OF THE PORTUGUESE AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES.

Including Technical Expressions of Commerce and Industry, of Science and Arts. By H. MICHAELIS. The present Dictionary is an abridgment of the author's larger Portuguese and English Dictionary, its whole construction and principal features being the same as those of the larger work. In two parts. I. Portuguese-English. II. English-Portuguese. Both parts in one vol. In crown 8vo, cloth. 15s. net.

PITMAN'S DICTIONARY OF COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE IN FRENCH, GERMAN, SPANISH AND ITALIAN.

In demy 8vo, cloth, 502 pp., 7s. 6d. net.

PRESS OPINION.

"Nine hundred columns are occupied by the dictionary, and in an appendix of more than fifty pages we have specimen letters dealing with the most important phases of commercial life. They are practical models which can easily be adapted. Care has been taken throughout to give the student the essentials of a good style of commercial correspondence in a clear and helpful fashion, and as a work of reference the volume is invaluable."—*Manchester Courier*

ENGLISH-GERMAN AND GERMAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY OF BUSINESS WORDS AND TERMS. A new pocket English-German and German-English Dictionary, with a list of Abbreviations in general use, by FRITZ HUNDEL. Size $2\frac{1}{2}$ by $6\frac{1}{2}$ in., rounded corners, roan, 2s. 6d. net.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE AND COMMERCIAL ENGLISH. A new and Practical Manual of Commercial Correspondence in two divisions, first, Commercial Correspondence, including about 340 letters ; and, second, Commercial English. The most complete, most reliable and up-to-date book of model business letters that has ever been published. All the letters are counted for shorthand speed practice, and editions are published in Shorthand, French, German, and Spanish, corresponding page for page. In crown 8vo, cloth, 272 pp., 2s. 6d.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE IN FRENCH. This work gives all the letters of "Pitman's Commercial Correspondence" in French, and also contains a List of French Commercial Abbreviations, French coinage, weights, measures, and other matter of importance to the student of Commercial French, together with a number of reduced facsimiles of actual French business forms and documents. Notes are added to each letter. In crown 8vo, cloth, 240 pp., 2s. 6d.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE IN GERMAN. In this work all the letters contained in "Pitman's Commercial Correspondence" are translated into German, with useful notes at the foot of each letter. It also contains a list of German Business Abbreviations, German coinage, weights, measures, etc., and reduced facsimiles of a number of German documents and business forms. In crown 8vo, cloth, 240 pp., 2s. 6d.

PITMAN'S COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE IN SPANISH. This work contains a Spanish translation of all the letters in "Pitman's Commercial Correspondence," with Notes, Spanish Abbreviations, Coinage, &c. In crown 8vo, cloth, 240 pp., 3s. 0d.

PITMAN'S GUIDE TO BUSINESS CUSTOMS AND PRACTICE ON THE CONTINENT. By A. EMIL DAVIES. In crown 8vo, cloth gilt, 154 pp., 2s. 6d net.

PRESS OPINION.

"A practical and lucid book, which seems to supply a want."—*The Times*.

PITMAN'S INTERNATIONAL MERCANTILE LETTERS. A

Collection of Actual Letters arranged in Groups illustrating modern mercantile methods, and forming models for the Foreign Correspondent. Five volumes. Each of the new volumes contains a very large and widely varied collection of business letters, arranged in groups and in series, and dealing at length with (a) Business in Goods, (b) Banking, etc.; (c) Commission and Consignment Business; and (d) The Transport and Insurance of Merchandise. In each of the five volumes there are Additional Exercises for practice, and a useful List of Business Abbreviations in two or more languages, arranged in parallel columns. Each in crown 8vo, cloth gilt, 250 pp.

ENGLISH	..	..	2s. 6d.
ENGLISH-FRENCH	..	..	2s. 6d.
ENGLISH-GERMAN	..	..	2s. 6d.
ENGLISH-ITALIAN	..	..	3s. 0d.
ENGLISH-PORTUGUESE	..	..	3s. 6d.

PRESS OPINIONS.

"To those whose lot it is to read much of what is supposed to be commercial correspondence the necessity for such a series as this will be apparent, and we welcome their publication."—*Birmingham Chamber of Commerce Journal*.

"The subject of each volume is commercially of very great importance, and they can be recommended as an addition to the library of foreign correspondents and of commercial men generally."—*Manchester City News*.

PITMAN'S TRADERS' HANDBOOKS. Various Manuals have been produced at different times dealing with professional work, but the general trader has been utterly ignored and neglected. The new volumes have been prepared with the idea of assisting the earnest business man who is engaged in trade to make himself more efficient. Each in crown 8vo, cloth, 260 pp., 2s. 6d. net.

DRAPERY. By RICHARD BEYNON. The advice given in these pages proceeds from an author who is well known in the trade, and who has devoted his life to it. He has traversed the whole field of Drapery in a thoroughly practical fashion, and writes with the wisdom that comes from forty years' actual experience.

GROCERY. By W. F. TUPMAN. The author of this volume is well known as the winner of the first prize of a fully stocked shop, valued £500, in the Grocers' Competitive Examination last year, and he has followed up that success by a course of lectures given at Bristol and elsewhere. The main portions of the lectures are reproduced in the present volume.

Other Volumes in preparation.

THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF ADVERTISING. By WALTER DILL SCOTT, PH.D., Director of the Psychological Laboratory of North Western University, U.S.A. The author of this work has made advertising the study of his life and is acknowledged as one of the greatest authorities on the subject in the United States. In large crown 8vo, cloth, with 61 illustrations, 240 pp., 6s. net.

PRESS OPINION.

"The whole work is written and illustrated with such clearness as to be always intelligible, and with an experience of the business which makes it decidedly the most practical hand-book we have met."—*Morning Leader*

THE PSYCHOLOGY OF ADVERTISING. A Simple Exposition of the Principles of Psychology and their Relation to Successful Advertising. By the same author. The author has made a very lengthy and careful examination of his subject, a task for which his special training and his wide experience eminently qualify him. He does not merely state principles and theorize upon them—he furnishes characteristic examples and appropriate illustrations in explanation and support of his views. The work is, therefore, thoroughly practical, and may be confidently recommended to all interested, directly or indirectly, in the important business of advertising. In large crown 8vo, cloth, with 67 illustrations, 282 pp., 6s. net.

THE PRINCIPLES OF PRACTICAL PUBLICITY. "The Art of Advertising." By TRUMAN A. DE WEESE. The author was in charge of Special Publicity for the Louisiana Purchase Exposition at St. Louis (1904), and is Director of Publicity for one of the largest advertising firms in America. The book will be found a comprehensive and practical treatise covering the subject in all its branches, showing the successful adaptation of advertising to all lines of business. In large crown 8vo, cloth, with 43 full-page illustrations, 266 pp., 7s. 6d. net.

PITMAN'S OFFICE DESK BOOK. Second, Revised, and Cheaper Edition. In crown 8vo, cloth, 312 pp. 1s. net.

PRESS OPINION.

"'Pitman's Office Desk Book' ought to be a thing of price to the business man. It is a handy compendium of information on all those matters likely to belong to the experience of workers in mercantile offices. There is a section on Foreign Weights and Measures and another on Foreign Coinage, which will be valuable to correspondents and all those called upon to make calculations in dealing with the affairs of countries abroad; and among the contents will be found useful tables to assist the hurried worker."—*Globe*.

PITMAN'S WHERE TO LOOK. An Easy Guide to Books of Reference. These books are those which it is assumed that readers who consult this index either have at hand or can easily consult at any club or public library. Third Annual Edition Revised, and Augmented, and including a list of the principal Continental and American books of reference with a note of their contents. In crown 8vo, cloth, 140 pp., 2s. net.

PRESS OPINION.

"Very much what the 'Review of Reviews' is to other journals is Pitman's 'Where to Look' to other books of reference. This handy little volume will tell you at a glance which is the best book of reference dealing with almost any subject under the sun. The volume in no way supersedes any existing reference book, but is an invaluable addition to one's library, as it intimates at once the best source of information not only on general subjects to be found in the familiar 'Whitaker' or 'Hazell,' but also on little-known matters, as to which the plain man is often at a loss where to turn for reference."—*Bystander*.

OUTLINES OF THE ECONOMIC HISTORY OF ENGLAND. A Study in Social Development. By H. O. MEREDITH, M.A., M.Com., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge; Girdler's Lecturer at Cambridge University. In demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 376 pp., 5s. net.

PRESS OPINIONS.

"An able, instructive and impartial work"—*Times*.

"Beginning with the Economic development of Britain during the Roman occupation, the work traces the progress made down to the present day, in the course of which Mr. Meredith discusses such interesting subjects as the genesis of capitalism, money and taxation, the growth of trade and industry, the trade union movement, the law and the wage-earning classes, finance and national welfare, etc. The book is of great interest at the present time when so much public attention is being directed to social legislation and fiscal questions and their bearings upon commerce and industry. To the student and busy man it affords an excellent introduction to the study of one of the most complex questions of the day"—*Chamber of Commerce Journal*.

THE MAGAZINE OF COMMERCE AND BUSINESS MAN'S MAGAZINE. An Illustrated Monthly Magazine for Business Men. It is indispensable to the Business Man who desires to keep abreast of the times. It gives the month's happenings in the commercial world and contains special articles on important business subjects. Obtainable everywhere on the 1st of the month. Price 6d. net Monthly.

